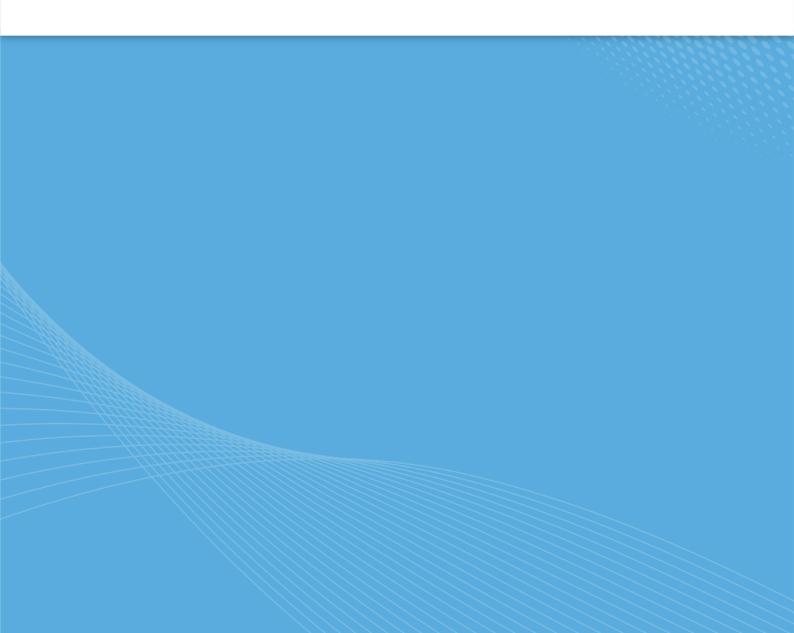


ecoDMS Build 24.01



Imprint

ecoDMS Build	24.01/2 (burns)
Manual Date:	10th September 2024
Туре:	Features Manual
Language:	EN
Author / Originator:	ecoDMS GmbH
©2024	Dresdener Straße 1
	52068 Aachen
	Germany
Website:	www.ecodms.de
Email:	info@ecodms.de
Phone:	0049 241 47572 01
Company's registered office:	Aachen
Registry court:	Amtsgericht Aachen 19201
Management:	DiplBetrw. Michael Schmitz
	Helge Lühmann

Important Information

This manual supplied by ecoDMS GmbH is protected by copyright law. Any use of text and illustrations, particularly reproduction, which requires the translation or import into electronic systems, in whole or in part, requires the prior written approval by ecoDMS GmbH, Dresdener Straße 1, 52068 Aachen. Please note that the violation of copyright law is an offence.

NO GUARANTEE. All technical information and screen shots in this manual have been prepared with great care. Nevertheless, errors cannot be entirely excluded. ecoDMS GmbH neither provides any guarantee nor accepts any legal responsibility or liability for consequences resulting from incorrect information. The author welcomes any suggestions for improvement or information regarding errors.

Contents

1.1 Installation as standalone or network solution 20 1.2 First login and server connection 21 1.3 User management and initial setup of structures 22 1.4 Archiving documents in ecoDMS 23 1.4.1 Scan Process 23 1.4.2 Archive & Classify Digital Files 24 2 License Activation + Software Status 25 2.1 Activate License via Settings dialog 26 2.2 Update License via Settings dialog 26 2.2 Update License via Settings dialog 27 2.3 Activate Licenses (ecoDMS without Internet Access) 28 2.4 Deactivate License 29 2.5 License Details and Validity 30 2.6 Status of Software and License 30 3 Display 32 3.1.1 Enable Cards View 32 3.1.2 Zoom Levels 33 3.1.2.1 First Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level 35 3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level 36 3.1.2.4
1.3 User management and initial setup of structures 22 1.4 Archiving documents in ecoDMS 23 1.4.1 Scan Process 23 1.4.2 Archive & Classify Digital Files 24 2 License Activation + Software Status 25 2.1 Activate License via Settings dialog 26 2.2 Update License (Enhancement, Extension, Add-ons) 27 2.3 Activate Licenses (ecoDMS without Internet Access) 28 2.4 Deactivate License 29 2.5 License Details and Validity 30 2.6 Status of Software and License 30 3 Display 32 3.1 Enable Cards View 32 3.1.2.1 First Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level 34 3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level 36 3.1.2.4 Fourth Zoom Level 36 3.2.1 Enable Table View 38 3.2.2 Configure Table 39 3.2.2 Sont Card View 38 3.2.2 Configure Table <t< td=""></t<>
1.4 Archiving documents in ecoDMS 23 1.4.1 Scan Process 23 1.4.2 Archive & Classify Digital Files 24 2 License Activation + Software Status 25 2.1 Activate License via Settings dialog 26 2.2 Update License (Enhancement, Extension, Add-ons) 27 2.3 Activate Licenses (ecoDMS without Internet Access) 28 2.4 Deactivate Licenses 29 2.5 License Details and Validity 30 2.6 Status of Software and License 30 3 Display 32 3.1 Eards View: Modern 32 3.1.1 Enable Cards View 32 3.1.2 Zoom Levels 33 3.1.2.1 First Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level 34 3.1.3 Sort Card View 37 3.2 Table View: Conventional 38 3.2.1 First Zoom Level 36 3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level 36 3.1.4 Fourth Zoom Level 36 <tr< td=""></tr<>
1.4.1 Scan Process 23 1.4.2 Archive & Classify Digital Files 24 2 License Activation + Software Status 25 2.1 Activate License via Settings dialog 26 2.2 Update License (Enhancement, Extension, Add-ons) 27 2.3 Activate Licenses 29 2.4 Deactivate Licenses 29 2.5 License Details and Validity 30 2.6 Status of Software and License 30 2.6 Status of Software and License 30 3 Display 32 3.1 Eards View: Modern 32 3.1.1 Enable Cards View 32 3.1.2 Zoom Levels 33 3.1.2.1 First Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level 35 3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level 36 3.1.4 Fourth Zoom Level 36 3.1.3 Sort Card View 37 3.2 Table View: Conventional 38 3.2.1 Enable Table View 36 3.2.2 <t< td=""></t<>
1.4.2 Archive & Classify Digital Files 24 2 License Activation + Software Status 25 2.1 Activate License via Settings dialog 26 2.2 Update License (Enhancement, Extension, Add-ons) 27 2.3 Activate Licenses (ecoDMS without Internet Access) 28 2.4 Deactivate License. 29 2.5 License Details and Validity 30 2.6 Status of Software and License 30 3 Display 32 3.1 Cards View: Modern 32 3.1.1 Enable Cards View 32 3.1.2 Zoom Levels 33 3.1.2.1 First Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level 34 3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level 35 3.1.2.4 Fourth Zoom Level 36 3.1.3 Sort Card View 37 3.2 Table View: Conventional 38 3.2.1 Enable Table View 38 3.2.2 Show Columns 39 3.2.2.3 Adjust Columns to Content 40
2 License Activation + Software Status 25 2.1 Activate License via Settings dialog 26 2.2 Update License (Enhancement, Extension, Add-ons) 27 2.3 Activate Licenses (ecoDMS without Internet Access) 28 2.4 Deactivate Licenses 29 2.5 License Details and Validity 30 2.6 Status of Software and License 30 2.6 Status of Software and License 30 3 Display 32 3.1 Cards View: Modern 32 3.1.1 Enable Cards View 32 3.1.2 Zoom Levels 33 3.1.2.1 First Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level 34 3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level 35 3.1.2.4 Fourth Zoom Level 36 3.1.3 Sort Card View 37 3.2 Table View: Conventional 38 3.2.1 Enable Table View 38 3.2.2 Configure Table 39 3.2.2.3 Adjust Columns to Content 40 <
2.1 Activate License via Settings dialog 26 2.2 Update License (Enhancement, Extension, Add-ons) 27 2.3 Activate Licenses (ecoDMS without Internet Access) 28 2.4 Deactivate License 29 2.5 License Details and Validity 30 2.6 Status of Software and License 30 30 Display 32 3.1 Cards View: Modern 32 3.1.1 Enable Cards View 32 3.1.2 Zoom Levels 33 3.1.2 Joom Level 33 3.1.2.1 First Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level 35 3.1.2.4 Fourth Zoom Level 36 3.1.3 Sort Card View 37 3.2 Table View: Conventional 38 3.2.1 Enable Table View 38 3.2.2 Configure Table 39 3.2.2.1 Hide Columns 39 3.2.2.2 Show Columns 39 3.2.2.3 Adjust Colum
2.2 Update License (Enhancement, Extension, Add-ons) 27 2.3 Activate Licenses (ecoDMS without Internet Access) 28 2.4 Deactivate License 29 2.5 License Details and Validity 30 2.6 Status of Software and License 30 30 Display 32 3.1 Cards View: Modern 32 3.1.1 Enable Cards View 32 3.1.2 Zoom Levels 33 3.1.2.1 First Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level 34 3.1.2.4 Fourth Zoom Level 35 3.1.3 Sort Card View 37 3.2 Table View: Conventional 38 3.2.1 Enable Table View 38 3.2.2 Soft Columns 39 3.2.2.1 Hide Columns 39 3.2.2.2 Show Columns 39 3.2.2.3 Adjust Columns to Content 40 3.2.2.4 Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic) 40
2.3 Activate Licenses (ecoDMS without Internet Access) 28 2.4 Deactivate License 29 2.5 License Details and Validity 30 2.6 Status of Software and License 30 3 Display 32 3.1 Cards View: Modern 32 3.1.1 Enable Cards View 32 3.1.2 Zoom Levels 33 3.1.2.1 First Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level 34 3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level 35 3.1.4 Fourth Zoom Level 36 3.1.2.4 Fourth Zoom Level 36 3.1.3 Sort Card View 37 3.2 Table View: Conventional 38 3.2.1 Enable Table View 39 3.2.2.1 Hide Columns 39 3.2.2.2 Show Columns 39 3.2.2.3 Adjust Columns to Content 40 3.2.2.4 Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic) 40
2.4Deactivate License292.5License Details and Validity302.6Status of Software and License303Display323.1Cards View: Modern323.1.1Enable Cards View323.1.2Zoom Levels333.1.2.1First Zoom Level333.1.2.2Second Zoom Level343.1.2.3Third Zoom Level353.1.2.4Fourth Zoom Level363.1.3Sort Card View373.2Table View: Conventional383.2.1Enable Table View383.2.2Configure Table393.2.2.1Hide Columns393.2.2.2Show Columns393.2.2.3Adjust Columns to Content403.2.2.4Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic)40
2.5 License Details and Validity 30 2.6 Status of Software and License 30 3 Display 32 3.1 Cards View: Modern 32 3.1.1 Enable Cards View 32 3.1.2 Zoom Levels 33 3.1.2.1 First Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level 35 3.1.2.4 Fourth Zoom Level 36 3.1.3 Sort Card View 37 3.2 Table View: Conventional 38 3.2.1 Enable Table View 38 3.2.2 Configure Table 39 3.2.2.1 Hide Columns 39 3.2.2.2 Show Columns 39 3.2.2.3 Adjust Columns to Content 40 3.2.2.4 Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic) 40
2.6 Status of Software and License 30 3 Display 32 3.1 Cards View: Modern 32 3.1.1 Enable Cards View 32 3.1.2 Zoom Levels 33 3.1.2.1 First Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level 35 3.1.2.4 Fourth Zoom Level 36 3.1.3 Sort Card View 37 3.2 Table View: Conventional 38 3.2.1 Enable Table View 38 3.2.2 Configure Table 39 3.2.2.1 Hide Columns 39 3.2.2.2 Show Columns to Content 40 3.2.2.4 Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic) 40
3 Display 32 3.1 Cards View: Modern 32 3.1.1 Enable Cards View 32 3.1.2 Zoom Levels 33 3.1.2.1 First Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level 34 3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level 35 3.1.2.4 Fourth Zoom Level 36 3.1.3 Sort Card View 37 3.2 Table View: Conventional 38 3.2.1 Enable Table View 38 3.2.2 Configure Table 39 3.2.2.1 Hide Columns 39 3.2.2.2 Show Columns 39 3.2.2.3 Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic) 40
3.1 Cards View: Modern 32 3.1.1 Enable Cards View 32 3.1.2 Zoom Levels 33 3.1.2.1 First Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level 35 3.1.2.4 Fourth Zoom Level 36 3.1.3 Sort Card View 37 3.2 Table View: Conventional 38 3.2.1 Enable Table View 38 3.2.2 Configure Table 39 3.2.2.1 Hide Columns 39 3.2.2.2 Show Columns 39 3.2.2.4 Adjust Columns to Content 40 3.2.2.4 Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic) 40
3.1 Cards View: Modern 32 3.1.1 Enable Cards View 32 3.1.2 Zoom Levels 33 3.1.2.1 First Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level 35 3.1.2.4 Fourth Zoom Level 36 3.1.3 Sort Card View 37 3.2 Table View: Conventional 38 3.2.1 Enable Table View 38 3.2.2 Configure Table 39 3.2.2.1 Hide Columns 39 3.2.2.2 Show Columns 39 3.2.2.4 Adjust Columns to Content 40 3.2.2.4 Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic) 40
3.1.1Enable Cards View323.1.2Zoom Levels333.1.2.1First Zoom Level333.1.2.2Second Zoom Level343.1.2.3Third Zoom Level353.1.2.4Fourth Zoom Level363.1.3Sort Card View373.2Table View: Conventional383.2.1Enable Table View383.2.2Configure Table393.2.2.1Hide Columns393.2.2.2Show Columns to Content403.2.2.4Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic)40
3.1.2Zoom Levels333.1.2.1First Zoom Level333.1.2.2Second Zoom Level343.1.2.3Third Zoom Level353.1.2.4Fourth Zoom Level363.1.3Sort Card View373.2Table View: Conventional383.2.1Enable Table View383.2.2Configure Table393.2.2.1Hide Columns393.2.2.2Show Columns393.2.2.3Adjust Columns to Content403.2.2.4Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic)40
3.1.2.1 First Zoom Level 33 3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level 34 3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level 35 3.1.2.4 Fourth Zoom Level 36 3.1.3 Sort Card View 37 3.2 Table View: Conventional 38 3.2.1 Enable Table View 38 3.2.2 Configure Table 39 3.2.2.1 Hide Columns 39 3.2.2.2 Show Columns 39 3.2.2.3 Adjust Columns to Content 40 3.2.2.4 Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic) 40
3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level 34 3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level 35 3.1.2.4 Fourth Zoom Level 36 3.1.3 Sort Card View 37 3.2 Table View: Conventional 38 3.2.1 Enable Table View 38 3.2.2 Configure Table 39 3.2.2.1 Hide Columns 39 3.2.2.2 Show Columns to Content 40 3.2.2.4 Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic) 40
3.1.2.3Third Zoom Level353.1.2.4Fourth Zoom Level363.1.3Sort Card View373.2Table View: Conventional383.2.1Enable Table View383.2.2Configure Table393.2.2.1Hide Columns393.2.2.2Show Columns393.2.2.3Adjust Columns to Content403.2.2.4Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic)40
3.1.2.4Fourth Zoom Level363.1.3Sort Card View373.2Table View: Conventional383.2.1Enable Table View383.2.2Configure Table393.2.2.1Hide Columns393.2.2.2Show Columns to Content393.2.2.3Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic)40
3.1.3Sort Card View373.2Table View: Conventional383.2.1Enable Table View383.2.2Configure Table393.2.2.1Hide Columns393.2.2.2Show Columns393.2.2.3Adjust Columns to Content403.2.2.4Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic)40
3.2Table View: Conventional383.2.1Enable Table View383.2.2Configure Table393.2.2.1Hide Columns393.2.2.2Show Columns393.2.2.3Adjust Columns to Content403.2.2.4Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic)40
3.2.1Enable Table View383.2.2Configure Table393.2.2.1Hide Columns393.2.2.2Show Columns393.2.2.3Adjust Columns to Content403.2.2.4Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic)40
3.2.2 Configure Table 39 3.2.2.1 Hide Columns 39 3.2.2.2 Show Columns 39 3.2.2.3 Adjust Columns to Content 40 3.2.2.4 Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic) 40
3.2.2.1 Hide Columns 39 3.2.2.2 Show Columns 39 3.2.2.3 Adjust Columns to Content 40 3.2.2.4 Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic) 40
3.2.2.2 Show Columns 39 3.2.2.3 Adjust Columns to Content 40 3.2.2.4 Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic) 40
3.2.2.4 Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic)
3.2.2.4 Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic)
3.2.2.3 SHUW AII CUIUITHIS
3.2.3 Sort Table
3.3 Highlight Unread Documents

3.4	lcons
	3.4.1 File (ecoDMS)
	3.4.2 Actions (ecoDMS)
	3.4.3 View (ecoDMS)
	3.4.4 Options (ecoDMS)
	3.4.5 Classification (ecoDMS)
	3.4.6 Data Export (ecoDMS Plugin)
	3.4.7 Versions (ecoDMS)
3.5	Configure Toolbars
	3.5.1 Create New Toolbar
	3.5.2 Delete Toolbar
	3.5.3 Add Toolbar Actions / Icons
	3.5.4 Remove Toolbar Actions / Icons
	3.5.5 Change the Order of Toolbar Icons/Actions 44
	3.5.6 Restore All
3.6	Manage Desktop
	3.6.1 Save Desktop Settings
	3.6.2 Load Desktop Settings
	3.6.3 Reset Desktop
	3.6.4 Reload Desktop
	3.6.5 Minimise / Maximise / Restore Client
3.7	Windows / Area Visibility
	3.7.1 Hide Windows
	3.7.2 Show Windows
3.8	Show/Hide Notifications
Logi	in, Connection Manager 48
	Open Connection Manager
4.2	Exit Connection Manager
4.3	Profile Icons - Description
4.4	Client-Server Communication
4.5	Access from Outside
4.6	Create Profiles and Login
4.7	Connect Profile
4.8	Multi-Factor Authentication for Login
4.0	4.8.1 Set up the Authentication App
	4.8.2 Display Activation Barcode
	4.8.3 Connect Automatically
	4.8.4 Connect Manually
4.9	Disconnect Profile
	Edit Profiles
	Delete Profile
6.11	

	4.12	Chang	ge Password	57
	4.13	Open	ecoDMS	57
	4.14	Exit ec	CODMS	58
_		•		50
5		•		59
	5.1		ssions	
		5.1.1	System Permissions	
		5.1.2	Assign Permissions via dialog	
		5.1.3	Delete Permissions via dialog	
		5.1.4	Assign Permissions via Drag & Drop	
		5.1.5	Delete Permissions Directly	
	5.2	User N	Management	63
		5.2.1	Create New User	
		5.2.2	Multi-Factor Authentication (MFA)	65
			5.2.2.1 Enable MFA	65
			5.2.2.2 Generate MFA Barcodes	66
		5.2.3	Edit User	66
		5.2.4	Copy User	67
		5.2.5	Erase User	68
	5.3	LDAP	/ Active Directory Management	69
		5.3.1	LDAP/ Active Directory Open dialog	69
		5.3.2	Create / Edit LDAP Profile	70
		5.3.3	Create /Edit Active Directory Profile	72
	5.4	Custo	m Groups (Roles)	74
		5.4.1	Create Custom Group	74
		5.4.2	Assign Users to Group	75
		5.4.3	Delete Users from Group	75
		5.4.4	Delete Custom Groups	76
		5.4.5	Example: Custom Groups	76
	5.5	Chang	je Passwords	76
		5.5.1	Change Password As Administrator	
		5.5.2	Change Your User Password	77
		5.5.3	System Administrator: Change Password	
		5.5.4	User is locked: Reset Password	
6	Sett	ings		80
	6.1	User S	Sessions	80
		6.1.1	Disconnect Session	81
		6.1.2	Refresh Overview	81
	6.2	Docun	nent	81
		6.2.1	Settings	81
		6.2.2	Global File Name	83
			6.2.2.1 Add Selected Attribute	83

		6.2.2.2	Add Text Field
	6.2.3	Version F	ile Name
		6.2.3.1	Add Selected Attribute
		6.2.3.2	Add Text Field
	6.2.4	Duplicate	Detection
	6.2.5	Classifica	tion Detection
		6.2.5.1	Date Detection
6.3	Docun	nent Types	& Retention Periods
	6.3.1	Samples:	Document Types
	6.3.2	Create Ne	ew Document Type
	6.3.3	Retention	Period
		6.3.3.1	Create a Retention Period
	6.3.4	Classifica	ition Settings
		6.3.4.1	Set Configuration
	6.3.5	Rename I	Document Type
	6.3.6	Delete Do	cument Type
	6.3.7	Assign Ic	ons
6.4	Setting	gs	
	6.4.1	General .	
		6.4.1.1	Display Background Image in the Document View
		6.4.1.2	Hide System Roles in Classification dialog 96
		6.4.1.3	Maximum File Size for Preview
		6.4.1.4	Layout Color
		6.4.1.5	Links
		6.4.1.6	Email - Define and Use Default Client
		6.4.1.7	Display Resubmissions on Launch
	6.4.2	File Index	ing
		6.4.2.1	Indexing Status
		6.4.2.2	OCR Options
		6.4.2.3	OCR Language Support
	6.4.3	Scaninpu	t
	6.4.4	Lizenz	
	6.4.5	Backup .	
	6.4.6	Email / Sl	MTP Settings
6.5	Classi	fication At	tributes
	6.5.1	PDF High	light Tracking
	6.5.2	Free Text	
	6.5.3	Combobo	ox
		6.5.3.1	Combobox: Sort Values
		6.5.3.2	Combobox: Delete Values
	6.5.4	Checkbox	«
	6.5.5	Date Field	1

	6.5.6	Numeric F	eld			 		 	108
	6.5.7	Enable / D	able Attributes			 		 	108
	6.5.8	Rename A	ributes			 		 	109
6.6	Folder	Permissio	8			 		 	109
	6.6.1	Assign Fo	ler Permissions			 		 	110
	6.6.2	Remove F	der Permissions			 		 	110
	6.6.3	User Exan	ole			 		 	111
6.7	Folder	Structure				 		 	112
	6.7.1	Create Ma	Folder			 		 	112
	6.7.2	Convert F	der to Main Folder			 		 	113
	6.7.3	Create Su	folder			 		 	114
	6.7.4	Keywords				 		 	115
		6.7.4.1	itomatic Folder Assignr	nent (Keyword	s)	 		 	115
			itomatic Folder Assignr						
		6.7.4.3 (nange Keywords			 		 	116
	6.7.5	Rename F	lder			 		 	116
	6.7.6	Delete Fol	er			 		 	116
	6.7.7	•	′						
	6.7.8	Import a F	Ider Structure			 		 	117
		6.7.8.1	lid XML Items			 		 	117
		6.7.8.2	ML Sample			 		 	117
	6.7.9	Assign Ico	IS			 		 	118
			der (Hide Folder)						
	6.7.11	Default St	icture			 		 	119
		6.7.11.1 (eate a New Folder in the	e Default Struc	ture	 		 	119
		6.7.11.2 I	port a Default Structure			 		 	120
		6.7	1.2.1 Valid XML Items			 		 	120
		6.7	1.2.2 XML Sample .			 		 	120
		6.7.11.3 I	elete Folder from Defaul	t Structure .		 		 	121
	6.7.12	Folder Str	cture: Additional Function	ons in ecoDMS		 		 	121
		6.7.12.1	eate New Folder			 		 	121
		6.7.12.2	ip to Folder			 		 	122
		6.7.12.3 I	pand / Collapse Folders	8		 		 	122
		6.7	2.3.1 Expand Folders			 		 	122
		6.7	2.3.2 Collapse Folder			 		 	122
		6.7	2.3.3 Expand All Folde	rs		 		 	122
		6.7	2.3.4 Collapse All Fold	ers		 		 	123
		6.7.12.4 (der of the Folder Struct	ure		 		 	123
		6.7.12.5 I	de Column(s)			 		 	123
		6.7.12.6	now Column(s)			 		 	123
6.8	Proxy					 	• • • •	 	124

	6.9	Status .												 			 	 124
		6.9.1 C	Create No	ew Statu	S									 			 	 125
		6.9.2 R	Rename	Status										 			 	 126
		6.9.3 D	Delete St	atus										 			 	 126
		6.9.4 A	Assign Ic	cons										 			 	 126
	6.10	Web / Al	PI											 			 	 127
		6.10.1 V	Veb Acc	ess										 			 	 128
		6.10.2 A	API Acce	ess										 			 	 128
		6	5.10.2.1	Activatio	on									 			 	 129
			6.7	10.2.1.1	Start A	API Ser	rvice							 			 	 129
			6.7	10.2.1.2	Stop A	PI Ser	vice							 			 	 129
		6	5.10.2.2	Statistik										 			 	 130
		6	5.10.2.3	Swagge	r Docun	nentat	tion .							 			 	 130
			6.7	10.2.3.1	Start S	Swagg	er UI							 			 	 130
			6.7	10.2.3.2	Stop S	wagge	er UI							 			 	 131
		6.10.3 T	TLS (SSL	.)										 			 	 131
		6	5.10.3.1	Use a Se	elf-Signe	ed Cer	rtificat	te Gen	erated	d by t	he Sy	vstem	۱	 			 	 131
		6	5.10.3.2	Use My	Keystor	re								 			 	 132
-	Avala																	100
/		iving	. Arabir	in a														133
	7.1			ing														
	7.2	-		 A														
	7.3			Archive														
	7.4	Archive	. ,															
	7.5																	
	7.6	Duplicat	e Detect	tion									•••	 	• •	•••	 • •	 139
8	Side	Panel																141
	8.1	Enable /	' Disable	Side Pa	nel									 			 	 142
	8.2	Enable C	Classifica	ation Ter	nplates	\$								 			 -	 142
	8.3	Specify 7	Target P	Profile .										 			 -	 143
	8.4	Automat	tic Archi	ving (Dai	rk Proce	ess).							• •	 			 	 143
	8.5	Automat	tic Pre-C	lassifica	tion (Cl	lassific	cation	dialog	g)					 			 	 144
9	Inbo	x for Inco	omina Fr	mail Prod	cessina	1												145
-	9.1		•	s for the S			.							 			 	 147
	9.2	Scaninp	-															
				caninput														
				tions														
				Finalise														
		-		Recogni														
				Recogni			_											
				Recogni														
				5														

		9.2.2.5	Duplicate Detection	 	 	. 151
		9.2.2.6	Use This Template	 	 	. 151
		9.2.2.7	Separate Documents with Barcodes	 	 	. 151
	9.2.3	Permiss	ions (Scan Recipients)	 	 	. 152
	9.2.4	Ignore U	sers / Groups of Templates	 	 	. 152
	9.2.5	Assign (Classification Template	 	 	. 152
	9.2.6	Delete S	caninput Folder	 	 	. 153
9.3	Scanir	nput: Scai	Documents	 	 	. 153
	9.3.1	Target P	ath for Scaninput Folders	 	 	. 153
	9.3.2	Scan Pro	ocess	 	 	. 154
	9.3.3	Manual	Access	 	 	. 154
9.4	TWAIN	I/WIA/SA	NE: Scan Documents	 	 	. 154
	9.4.1	Select S	canner	 	 	. 155
	9.4.2	Configu	e Scanner	 	 	. 155
	9.4.3	Scan Ne	w Document	 	 	. 156
	9.4.4	Add Pag	es to Document	 	 	. 156
9.5	Reque	st Scans		 	 	. 157
9.6	Displa	y Overvie	w of All Scans	 	 	. 158
	9.6.1	Delete D	ocuments	 	 	. 158
9.7	Classi	fication .		 	 	. 159
	9.7.1	Copy & F	Paste Content & Barcodes	 	 	. 159
		9.7.1.1	Date Formats	 	 	. 160
	9.7.2	Default	Classification (For User Workstation)	 	 	. 160
		9.7.2.1	Create Default Classification	 	 	. 161
		9.7.2.2	Delete Default Classification	 	 	. 161
	9.7.3	Search (Classification Templates	 	 	. 161
9.8	Classi	fication D	etection	 	 	. 162
		9.8.0.1	Date Detection	 	 	. 162
9.9	Duplic	ate Detec	tion	 	 	. 163
9.10	Archiv	e Scanne	d Documents	 	 	. 164
9.11	Displa	y Statistio	S	 	 	. 165
9.12	Next D	ocument		 	 	. 166
9.13	Previo	us Docun	nent	 	 	. 166
9.14	Import	t Docume	nts	 	 	. 167
	9.14.1	Import D	ocuments (Drag & Drop)	 	 	. 167
	9.14.2	Import D	ocuments (Menu)	 	 	. 167
9.15	Select	/ Highlig	ht Multiple Pages	 	 	. 168
9.16	Split D	ocument	in Two	 	 	. 168
9.17	Split D	ocument	into Separate Pages	 	 	. 170
9.18	Invert	Page Ord	er	 	 	. 170
9.19	Move	One or M	ultiple Pages	 	 	. 171
9.20	Unlock	(Docume	nts	 	 	. 171

9	.21 Edit Do	ocuments	÷			 	 	 	 	 	 172
	9.21.1	Сору, Си	it and F	aste Pa	ges .	 	 	 	 	 	 172
		9.21.1.1	Cut .			 	 	 	 	 	 172
		9.21.1.2	Paste			 	 	 	 	 	 173
		9.21.1.3	Сору			 	 	 	 	 	 173
	9.21.2	Rotate P	ages .			 	 	 	 	 	 174
		9.21.2.1	Rotate	e Left		 	 	 	 	 	 174
		9.21.2.2	Rotate	e Right .		 	 	 	 	 	 174
		9.21.2.3	Rotate	e 180 De	grees .	 	 	 	 	 	 175
	9.21.3	Export P	ages .			 	 	 	 	 	 175
	9.21.4	Add Pag	jes			 	 	 	 	 	 176
	9.21.5	Delete Pa	ages .			 	 	 	 	 	 176
	9.21.6	Move Pa	ages .			 	 	 	 	 	 177
	9.21.7	Swap Pa	ages .			 	 	 	 	 	 177
	9.21.8	Zoom Pa	ages / \	View		 	 	 	 	 	 177
		9.21.8.1	Zoom	Out		 	 	 	 	 	 178
		9.21.8.2	Zoom	In		 	 	 	 	 	 178
		9.21.8.3	Fit .			 	 	 	 	 	 178
	9.21.9	Select Pa	ages .			 	 	 	 	 	 179
		9.21.9.1	Select	: All Page	es	 	 	 	 	 	 179
		9.21.9.2	Select	: Even Pa	ages .	 	 	 	 	 	 179
		9.21.9.3	Select	Odd Pa	ges	 	 	 	 	 	 179
		9.21.9.4	Undo	Selectio	n	 	 	 	 	 	 180
		9.21.9.5	Revers	se Selec	tion	 	 	 	 	 	 180
		9.21.9.6	Next F	Page		 	 	 	 	 	 180
		9.21.9.7	Previo	ous Page		 	 	 	 	 	 180
9	.22 Close	Documen	its			 	 	 	 	 	 181
	9.22.1	Close All	l Docur	nents .		 	 	 	 	 	 181
9	.23 Delete	Documer	nts			 	 •••	 	 	 	 181
	9.23.1	Delete D	ocume	nt (Over	view) .	 	 	 	 	 	 181
		Delete D		. ,							
	9.23.3	Delete A	II Docu	ments (A	Admin)	 	 •••	 	 	 	 182
9	.24 Storag	je Functio	ons			 	 •••	 	 	 	 182
	9.24.1	Save Cha	anges			 	 •••	 	 	 	 182
		Save as									
	9.24.3	Save As				 	 	 	 	 	 183
10 C	lassificati	on									185
1	0.1 Classi [.]	fication di	ialog .			 	 	 	 	 	 185
	10.1.1	Open Cla	assifica	tion dial	og	 	 	 	 	 	 186
	10.1.2	Change o	order o	f Attribu	tes	 	 	 	 	 	 186
		Show/Hi									

10

10.1.4 Undo	
10.1.5 OK	
10.1.6 Save and Continue	
10.1.7 Skip Between Documents	
10.1.8 Cancel - Message	
10.2 Classify	
10.2.1 DocID	
10.2.2 Main Folder	
10.2.3 Folder	
10.2.3.1 Classification dialog	
10.2.3.1.1 Copy & Paste Text	
10.2.3.2 Table View (ecoDMS)	
10.2.3.3 Drag & Drop Classification in ecoDMS	
10.2.4 Comment	
10.2.4.1 Classification dialog	
10.2.4.1.1 Copy & Paste Text	
10.2.4.2 Table View (ecoDMS)	
10.2.5 Status	
10.2.5.1 Classification dialog	
10.2.5.2 Table View (ecoDMS)	
10.2.5.3 Drag & Drop Classification in ecoDMS	
10.2.6 Revision	
10.2.7 Document Type	
10.2.7.1 Classification dialog	
10.2.7.2 Table View (ecoDMS)	
10.2.8 Last Change	
10.2.9 Date	
10.2.9.1 Classification dialog	
10.2.9.1.1 Copy & Paste Text	
10.2.9.2 Table View (ecoDMS)	
10.3 Permissions	
10.3.1 Assign Permissions	
10.3.1.1 View and Classify	
10.3.1.2 View Only	
10.3.1.3 For Classification by All Users	
10.3.1.4 For View by All Users	
10.3.2 Remove Permissions	
10.3.2.1 View and Classify	
10.3.2.2 View Only	
10.3.2.3 For Classify by All Users	
10.3.2.4 For View by All Users	
10.4 Preview	

1	2

	10.5	Classification Detection
	10.6	Mass Classification
		10.6.1 Massenklassifizierung öffnen
		10.6.2 Permissions in Mass Classification
	10.7	Multiple Classification
		10.7.1 Multiple Classification / Add Tab
		10.7.2 Multiple Classification / Remove Tab
		10.7.3 Show Multiple Classification
	10.8	Batch Classify Multiple Documents
	10.9	Undo Classification
11	Clas	sification Templates 205
	11.1	Manage and Edit Templates
		11.1.1 Open Template Management
		11.1.2 Apply Template
		11.1.3 Edit Template
		11.1.4 Replace Template Document
		11.1.5 Select Templates
		11.1.6 Copy Template
		11.1.7 Delete Template
	11.2	Create Simple Templates
		11.2.1 Create Template
		11.2.2 Keywords
		11.2.2.1 Apply Text from Preview
		11.2.2.2 Expert Funcion (RegEx)
		11.2.3 Options (for Scaninput Folder)
		11.2.4 Classification
	11.3	Create Form Templates
		11.3.1 Create Template
		11.3.2 Ribbon / Footer Recognition
		11.3.3 Keywords
		11.3.3.1 Expert Funcion (RegEx)
		11.3.4 Options (for Scaninput Folder)
		11.3.5 Classification
		11.3.6 Define Zones
		11.3.6.1 Search Settings
		11.3.6.2 Date Format or RegEx
		11.3.6.3 Permitted Characters (e.g. For Folders & Text Zones)
		11.3.6.4 Expert Function (RegEx)
		11.3.6.5 Use the Following Information (Recognize Folder)
		11.3.6.6 Selection is a Barcode
	11.4	Dynamic Date

	11.5	Barcodes	24
	11.6	Dark Process: Automatic Archiving	26
	11.7	Switch Folder Recognition On / Off	27
	11.8	Switch Template Recognition On / Off	27
12		lay, Download, Export, Preview) 22	
		Download	
		Download via Drag and Drop	
		Reload Documents	
		Open Documents	
	12.5	Preview Pane	
		12.5.1 Show/Hide Preview Pane	
		12.5.2 Scalability: Preview in Focus	
		12.5.2.1 Scale Preview Pane	
		12.5.2.2 Minimize Feature Area (Tabs)	
		12.5.3 Load / No PDF Preview	
		12.5.4 Preview Quality	
		12.5.5 Highlight Recognized Text	
		12.5.6 Zoom Preview	
		12.5.7 Preview Full Screen	
	12.6	Data Export Plugin	
		12.6.1 Open Plugin	
		12.6.2 Select and Download Data	
		12.6.3 Remove Export from List	
		12.6.4 Access Exported Documents	
		12.6.5 Access XML Information	
	12.7	Offline Client	
		12.7.1 Start Offline Client	14
13	Sear	ch, Filters and Favorites 24	46
		Full-Text Search	46
		13.1.1 Simple Full-Text Search	
		13.1.2 Wildcard Search	
		13.1.3 Fuzzy Search	
		13.1.4 Boolean Operators	
	13.2	Advanced Search	
		13.2.1 Enter Search Criteria and Start Search	
		13.2.2 Remove Search Criteria	
	13.3	Favorites	
		13.3.1 Personal Favorites	
		13.3.2 Shared Favorites	
		13.3.3 Edit Favorites	
		13.3.4 Delete Favorites	

	13.4	PDF Highlight Tracking	255
	13.5	Dynamic Date Search	256
	13.6	Shortcut Search	258
		13.6.1 Change Shortcut	258
		13.6.2 Reset Shortcut	258
		13.6.3 Execute Search Shortcut	259
	13.7	Filter by Status	259
	13.8	Filter by Folder	259
		13.8.1 Browse Folder Tree	260
	13.9	Stop Search Query	261
14	Doci	ument Versions	263
	14.1	Create Initial Version	264
	14.2	Add New Version	264
	14.3	Comment	264
	14.4	Open Version	265
	14.5	Export Version	265
	14.6	Send Email	266
	14.7	Finalise Document (Version)	267
	14.8	Check-Out Document	267
	14.9	Check-In Document	268
15	PDF	Editor, Annotations, Highlight Colors, Highlight Report	269
15		Editor, Annotations, Highlight Colors, Highlight Report Open PDF Editor	
15	15.1		270
15	15.1 15.2	Open PDF Editor	270 272
15	15.1 15.2 15.3	Open PDF Editor Save PDF	270 272 272
15	15.1 15.2 15.3	Open PDF Editor	270 272 272 272 272
15	15.1 15.2 15.3	Open PDF Editor	270 272 272 272 272 273
15	15.1 15.2 15.3	Open PDF Editor	270 272 272 272 272 273 273
15	15.1 15.2 15.3	Open PDF Editor	270 272 272 272 272 273 273 273
15	15.1 15.2 15.3	Open PDF Editor	270 272 272 272 273 273 273 273 274
15	15.1 15.2 15.3	Open PDF Editor Save PDF Continuation Mode (Scroll Pages) Annotations 15.4.1 Create New Annotation 15.4.2 Appearance 15.4.2.1 Font 15.4.2.2 Background Color	270 272 272 272 272 273 273 273 273 274
15	15.1 15.2 15.3	Open PDF Editor Save PDF Continuation Mode (Scroll Pages) Annotations 15.4.1 Create New Annotation 15.4.2 Appearance 15.4.2.1 Font 15.4.2.2 Background Color 15.4.2.3 Background Image	270 272 272 272 273 273 273 273 274 274
15	15.1 15.2 15.3	Open PDF Editor Save PDF Continuation Mode (Scroll Pages) Annotations 15.4.1 Create New Annotation 15.4.2 Appearance 15.4.2.1 Font 15.4.2.2 Background Color 15.4.2.3 Background Image 15.4.2.4 Opacity	270 272 272 272 273 273 273 273 274 274 274 274
15	15.1 15.2 15.3	Open PDF EditorSave PDFContinuation Mode (Scroll Pages)Annotations15.4.1 Create New Annotation15.4.2 Appearance15.4.2.1 Font15.4.2.2 Background Color15.4.2.3 Background Image15.4.2.4 Opacity	270 272 272 272 273 273 273 273 274 274 274 274 275 276
15	15.1 15.2 15.3	Open PDF EditorSave PDFContinuation Mode (Scroll Pages)Annotations15.4.1 Create New Annotation15.4.2 Appearance15.4.2.1 Font15.4.2.2 Background Color15.4.2.3 Background Image15.4.2.4 Opacity15.4.3 Placeholder15.4.4 Templates	270 272 272 272 273 273 273 273 274 274 274 275 276 277
15	15.1 15.2 15.3	Open PDF EditorSave PDFContinuation Mode (Scroll Pages)Annotations15.4.1 Create New Annotation15.4.2 Appearance15.4.2.1 Font15.4.2.2 Background Color15.4.2.3 Background Image15.4.2.4 Opacity15.4.3 Placeholder15.4.4 Templates15.4.1 Save Annotation As Template	270 272 272 272 273 273 273 273 274 274 274 275 276 277 278
15	15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4	Open PDF Editor Save PDF Continuation Mode (Scroll Pages) Annotations 15.4.1 Create New Annotation 15.4.2 Appearance 15.4.2.1 Font 15.4.2.2 Background Color 15.4.2.3 Background Image 15.4.2.4 Opacity 15.4.3 Placeholder 15.4.4 Templates 15.4.4.1 Save Annotation As Template 15.4.4.2 Delete Template 15.4.5 Delete Annotation	270 272 272 272 273 273 273 273 274 274 274 275 276 277 278 278 278 279
15	15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4	Open PDF Editor Save PDF Continuation Mode (Scroll Pages) Annotations 15.4.1 Create New Annotation 15.4.2 Appearance 15.4.2.1 Font 15.4.2.2 Background Color 15.4.2.3 Background Image 15.4.2.4 Opacity 15.4.3 Placeholder 15.4.4 Templates 15.4.4.1 Save Annotation As Template 15.4.5 Delete Annotation 15.4 Show/Hide Annotations 15.4 Highlight Report	270 272 272 273 273 273 273 273 274 274 274 274 275 276 277 278 278 278 279 279
15	15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4	Open PDF Editor Save PDF Continuation Mode (Scroll Pages) Annotations 15.4.1 Create New Annotation 15.4.2 Appearance 15.4.2.1 Font 15.4.2.2 Background Color 15.4.2.3 Background Image 15.4.2.4 Opacity 15.4.3 Placeholder 15.4.4 Templates 15.4.4.1 Save Annotation As Template 15.4.4.2 Delete Template 15.4.5 Delete Annotation	270 272 272 273 273 273 273 273 274 274 274 274 275 276 277 278 278 278 279 279
15	15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4	Open PDF Editor Save PDF Continuation Mode (Scroll Pages) Annotations 15.4.1 Create New Annotation 15.4.2 Appearance 15.4.2.1 Font 15.4.2.2 Background Color 15.4.2.3 Background Image 15.4.2.4 Opacity 15.4.3 Placeholder 15.4.4 Templates 15.4.4.1 Save Annotation As Template 15.4.5 Delete Annotation 15.4 Show/Hide Annotations 15.4 Highlight Report	270 272 272 272 273 273 273 273 274 274 274 274 275 276 277 278 277 278 279 279 279 280 280

15.5.1.3 Add Notes / Comments15.5.2 Generate Highlight Report15.5.2 Generate Highlight Colors in Download15.5.3 Include Highlight Colors in Download15.5.4 Include Highlight Colors in Filters	283 285
16 Blackening PDF	288
16.1 Blacken	290
16.2 Unblacken	290
16.3 Open Blackened Version	291
16.4 Export Blackened Version	291
17 Clipboard: Collect Documents	292
17.1 Add Documents	
17.2 Create Clipboard	
17.3 Empty Clipboard	
17.4 Remove Clipboard	
17.5 Export Documents	
17.6 Send Documents	
17.7 Clipboard Permissions	
17.8 Open Document	
17.9 Delete Document	
17.10 Show Classification	
17.11 Search for Clipboard	
17.12 Search Documents in Clipboard	
	270
18 Notes	299
18.1 Write New Note	299
18.2 Edit Note	300
18.3 Delete Note	300
19 Link Documents	302
19.1 Create Link	303
19.2 Remove Link	303
19.3 Open Link	303
19.4 Export Link	304
19.5 Send Link	304
20 Sharing Documents over the Internet	306
20.1 Enable Remote Access	306
20.2 Share Documents	
20.3 Start Download	
20.4 Shared Documents Overview	
20.5 Delete Downloads	
20.6 Retrieve Download Link	311

-	
	n

21.1 Copy Internal Link to Clipboard	313 313
22.1 Display Activities 22.2 Display Document History	316
23 Erase Documents 23.1 Trash 23.1 POpen and Exit Trash 23.1.2 Move Documents to Trash 23.1.3 Restore 23.2 Erase Documents 23.2 I Review & Release 23.2.1 Review & Release 23.2.1.1 Check Documents and Retention Periods 23.2.1.2 Release 23.2.2 Erasure 23.2.3 View Erasure Log	 317 318 318 319 320 321 321 321 322
24 Send Document via Email	326
25.2 Display Resubmissions on Launch	
27 Snapshot 27.1 Configure Snapshot Shortcut 27.2 Create Snapshot	
28 Backup 28.1 Automatic Backup 28.2 Backup under Windows 28.2 Backup under Windows 28.2.1 oneClick Backup (Software) 28.2.2 Console Programme for Data Backup 28.3 Backup under Linux 28.3 Backup	340 340 342

29	Restore	349
	29.1 Restore under Windows	349
	29.1.1 oneClick (Software)	349
	29.2 Restore under Linux	350
	29.2.1 oneClick (Software)	351
	29.2.2 Restore via Console	352
	29.3 Restore under Synology (NAS)	352
	29.4 Restore under QNAP (NAS)	353
30	PDF/A Printer	355
50	30.1 Settings (Windows)	
	30.1.1 Select Print File	
	30.1.2 Letter Template	
	30.1.3 Search for Classification	
	30.1.4 Archive File	
	30.1.5 Print File	
	30.1.6 Send File via Email	
	30.1.7 Open File	
	30.1.8 Close Print dialog after Processing	
	30.1.9 Execute Programme	
	30.2 Archive PDF/A	
	30.3 Automatic Archiving	
	30.3.1 Copy Classification to Clipboard	
	30.3.2 Recognise Attributes via Dummy Text	
	30.3.3 Archive Using Dark Process	
	30.4 Call Email Client with Dummy Text	
		30Z
31	Libre- + OpenOffice Add-on (1.0.6)	363
	31.1 Archive Document	363
	31.2 Edit Document	366
	31.3 Re-Archive Document	368
32	Microsoft Office Add-in (2.1.2)	369
	32.1 Archive Document	
	32.2 Edit Document	
	32.3 Re-Archive Document	
	32.4 Archive Emails from Outlook	
	32.4.1 Send and Archive	
	32.4.2 Archive Single Email	
	32.4.3 Archive Several Emails Consecutively	
	32.4.4 Archive Several Emails Simultaneously (Mass Classification)	
	32.4.5 Archive Attachments	

33 Thu	underbird Add-on (3.0.4 + 3.0.8) 3	881
33.	1 Send and Archive	382
33.	2 Archive Single Email	383
33.	3 Archive Several Emails Consecutively	384
33.	4 Archive Attachments	885
34 eco	MAILZ Plugin (1.0.4)	887
34.	1 Search & Filters	887
34.	2 Copy to ecoDMS	389
34.	3 Download	391
34.	4 Download (PDF)	392
35 eco	DMS Server 3	895
35.	1 postgreSQL Database	395
35.	2 Container Storage System	395
35.	3 Stop ecoDMS Server	395
	35.3.1 Windows: Explanation	395
	35.3.2 Ubuntu / DebiTo: Explanation	396
35.	4 Start ecoDMS Server	396
	35.4.1 Windows: Explanation	396
	35.4.2 Ubuntu / DebiTo: Explanation	397
36 WO	RKZ Add-on (Optional Extension)	898
	RKZ Add-on (Optional Extension) 3 1 Install and Activate License	
36.		398
36. 36.	1 Install and Activate License	398 399
36. 36.	1 Install and Activate License 3 2 WORKZ Settings Dialog 3	398 399 100
36. 36.	1 Install and Activate License 3 2 WORKZ Settings Dialog 3 3 Activate and Assign Permissions for Process Control 4	398 399 400 400
36. 36. 36.	1 Install and Activate License 3 2 WORKZ Settings Dialog 3 3 Activate and Assign Permissions for Process Control 4 36.3.1 Funktionen aktivieren 4	398 399 400 400 401
36. 36. 36.	1 Install and Activate License 3 2 WORKZ Settings Dialog 3 3 Activate and Assign Permissions for Process Control 4 36.3.1 Funktionen aktivieren 4 36.3.2 Assign Permissions for Features 4	398 399 400 400 401 402
36. 36. 36. 36.	1 Install and Activate License 3 2 WORKZ Settings Dialog 3 3 Activate and Assign Permissions for Process Control 4 36.3.1 Funktionen aktivieren 4 36.3.2 Assign Permissions for Features 4 4 Managing Acknowledgements and Approvals 4	 398 399 400 400 401 402 402
36. 36. 36. 36.	1 Install and Activate License 3 2 WORKZ Settings Dialog 3 3 Activate and Assign Permissions for Process Control 4 36.3.1 Funktionen aktivieren 4 36.3.2 Assign Permissions for Features 4 4 Managing Acknowledgements and Approvals 4 5 Configure Notifications for Users 4	398 399 400 400 401 402 402 403
36. 36. 36. 36.	1 Install and Activate License 3 2 WORKZ Settings Dialog 3 3 Activate and Assign Permissions for Process Control 4 36.3.1 Funktionen aktivieren 4 36.3.2 Assign Permissions for Features 4 4 Managing Acknowledgements and Approvals 4 5 Configure Notifications for Users 4 6 Import Files 4	 398 399 400 400 400 401 402 402 403 404
36. 36. 36. 36.	1 Install and Activate License 3 2 WORKZ Settings Dialog 3 3 Activate and Assign Permissions for Process Control 4 36.3.1 Funktionen aktivieren 4 36.3.2 Assign Permissions for Features 4 4 Managing Acknowledgements and Approvals 4 5 Configure Notifications for Users 4 6 Import Files 4 36.6.1 Set Up One-Time (Manual) Import 4	 398 399 400 400 401 402 402 403 404 406
36. 36. 36. 36.	1 Install and Activate License 3 2 WORKZ Settings Dialog 3 3 Activate and Assign Permissions for Process Control 4 36.3.1 Funktionen aktivieren 4 36.3.2 Assign Permissions for Features 4 4 Managing Acknowledgements and Approvals 4 5 Configure Notifications for Users 4 6 Import Files 4 36.6.1 Set Up One-Time (Manual) Import 4 36.6.2 Configure Recurring (Automatic) Import 4	 398 399 400 400 401 402 402 403 404 406 409
36. 36. 36. 36. 36. 36.	1 Install and Activate License 3 2 WORKZ Settings Dialog 3 3 Activate and Assign Permissions for Process Control 4 36.3.1 Funktionen aktivieren 4 36.3.2 Assign Permissions for Features 4 4 Managing Acknowledgements and Approvals 4 5 Configure Notifications for Users 4 6 Import Files 4 36.6.1 Set Up One-Time (Manual) Import 4 36.6.2 Configure Recurring (Automatic) Import 4 36.6.3 Execute Import Manually 4	 398 399 400 400 401 402 402 403 404 406 409 410
36. 36. 36. 36. 36. 36.	1 Install and Activate License 3 2 WORKZ Settings Dialog 3 3 Activate and Assign Permissions for Process Control 4 36.3.1 Funktionen aktivieren 4 36.3.2 Assign Permissions for Features 4 4 Managing Acknowledgements and Approvals 4 5 Configure Notifications for Users 4 36.6.1 Set Up One-Time (Manual) Import 4 36.6.2 Configure Recurring (Automatic) Import 4 36.6.3 Execute Import Manually 4 36.6.4 Edit Import 4	 398 399 400 400 401 402 403 404 406 409 410 410
36. 36. 36. 36. 36. 36.	1 Install and Activate License 3 2 WORKZ Settings Dialog 3 3 Activate and Assign Permissions for Process Control 4 36.3.1 Funktionen aktivieren 4 36.3.2 Assign Permissions for Features 4 4 Managing Acknowledgements and Approvals 4 5 Configure Notifications for Users 4 6 Import Files 4 36.6.1 Set Up One-Time (Manual) Import 4 36.6.2 Configure Recurring (Automatic) Import 4 36.6.3 Execute Import Manually 4 36.6.4 Edit Import 4	 398 399 400 400 401 402 403 404 406 409 410 411
36. 36. 36. 36. 36. 36.	1 Install and Activate License 3 2 WORKZ Settings Dialog 3 3 Activate and Assign Permissions for Process Control 4 36.3.1 Funktionen aktivieren 4 36.3.2 Assign Permissions for Features 4 4 Managing Acknowledgements and Approvals 4 5 Configure Notifications for Users 4 6 Import Files 4 36.6.1 Set Up One-Time (Manual) Import 4 36.6.2 Configure Recurring (Automatic) Import 4 36.6.3 Execute Import Manually 4 36.6.4 Edit Import 4 36.7.1 Set Up Microsoft 365 Mail Import 4	 398 399 400 401 402 402 403 404 406 409 410 411 415
36. 36. 36. 36. 36. 36.	1 Install and Activate License 3 2 WORKZ Settings Dialog 3 3 Activate and Assign Permissions for Process Control 4 36.3.1 Funktionen aktivieren 4 36.3.2 Assign Permissions for Features 4 4 Managing Acknowledgements and Approvals 4 5 Configure Notifications for Users 4 6 Import Files 4 36.6.1 Set Up One-Time (Manual) Import 4 36.6.2 Configure Recurring (Automatic) Import 4 36.6.3 Execute Import Manually 4 36.6.4 Edit Import 4 36.7.1 Set Up Microsoft 365 Mail Import 4 36.7.2 Configure IMAP Mail Import 4	 398 399 400 400 401 402 403 406 409 410 411 415 419
36. 36. 36. 36. 36. 36.	1 Install and Activate License 3 2 WORKZ Settings Dialog 3 3 Activate and Assign Permissions for Process Control 4 36.3.1 Funktionen aktivieren 4 36.3.2 Assign Permissions for Features 4 4 Managing Acknowledgements and Approvals 4 5 Configure Notifications for Users 4 6 Import Files 4 36.6.1 Set Up One-Time (Manual) Import 4 36.6.2 Configure Recurring (Automatic) Import 4 36.6.3 Execute Import Manually 4 36.6.4 Edit Import 4 36.7.1 Set Up Microsoft 365 Mail Import 4 36.7.2 Configure IMAP Mail Import 4 36.7.2 Configure IMAP Mail Import 4 36.7.2 Konfigure IMAP Mail Import 4	 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 406 409 410 410 411 415 419 421

36.9 Approval	 	
36.9.1 Configure Approval	 	
36.9.2 Approve	 	
36.9.3 Reject Approval	 	
36.9.4 Create Manual Approval	 	
36.10Digital Stamp	 	
37 Login Credentials		435
57 Login Credentials		433
37.1 Default User	 	
37.1 Default User37.2 System Administrator		



1 Getting started with ecoDMS (burns)

ecoDMS is a document management system for document archiving and management. This Getting Started guide explains what you need to do to start working with ecoDMS.



Figure 1.1: ecoDMS: Document Management System

1.1 Installation as standalone or network solution

- To start with ecoDMS, install the software on a computer. It is important to note, that ecoDMS is a client-server system. First, install the server software on a computer which serves as the central storage for your documents, data, and configurations. Then install the client software on the user computers which want to access the documents.
- 2. The decision, whether to install ecoDMS as a standalone or a network solution depends on your requirements:
 - a) For a standalone solution, install ecoDMS on a single computer and work only on this computer. Documents are saved to this computer and are only accessible to the user using this computer.
 - b) For a network solution, install ecoDMS on a central server, which can be used by several users on different computers in the network. Documents are saved on the server and can be accessed by every user with the respective permissions.
- 3. When first installing ecoDMS under Windows, business customers and private individuals can automatically install default settings and use the software immediately. The default configuration contains example settings. Of course, these settings can be modified and/or executed manually. The default configuration does not include any documents. The configuration does contain a first selection of available document types and classification attributes.

a) Customers who wish to install the default settings at a later date can download the necessary backup file in the download area of the ecoDMS website.

1.2 First login and server connection

Profil

- 1. To log in to ecoDMS for the first time, open the Connection Manager to start the connection via the desktop client.
- 2. Enter your user name, password, and server address to connect to the server and start managing your documents.
 - a) As an administrator, use the following login credentials with all necessary permissions when you first login:
 - Username: ecodms
 - Password: ecodms
 - Server IP address:
 - For a local standalone solution, you can use "localhost" as your server address.
 - For a network application, you must enter the respective IP address for the ecoDMS server
 - b) For security reasons, change the password for the default user as soon as you have logged in for the first time.
 - c) For more information and default users, refer to the chapter "Access Data" in the ecoDMS manual.

The following figure shows example settings for the Connection Manager on a single seat local installation.

Profilname	Mu	sterfirma GmbH
Server	loca	alhost
Port	170	001
Archiv	Sta	andard Archive
Benutzerna	me	ecodms
Benutzerna	me	ecodms
Passwort		•••••
Suche Shor	tcut	Geben Sie ein Tastenkü ZURÜCKSETZEN
Automa	tisch	n verbinden

Figure 1.2: Connection Manager - Example Settings for Local Installation (Single Seat)



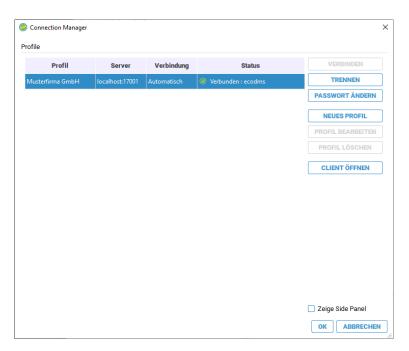


Figure 1.3: Connection Manager - Example Profile for Local Installation

1.3 User management and initial setup of structures

Information: By configuring folders, document types, statuses, and users, and by specifying permissions, you can ensure that your documents are managed securely and effectively in ecoDMS. Use attributes wisely to simplify document management and retrieval.

For these and more settings, refer to this ecoDMS manual.

You can setup ecoDMS to suit your requirements. To do so, complete the first step as follows:

- 1. Options Users:
 - a) Create users: In the ecoDMS client, create users to control access to your documents. Specify who can access which documents.
 - b) Assign roles: Create roles in ecoDMS Client to group permissions for user groups. This allows you to manage permissions more efficiently.
 - c) Specify permissions: In ecoDMS client, assign groups and roles (permissions) to users to specify who can execute which actions with documents.
- 2. Options Settings:
 - a) Create folders and document types: In ecoDMS Client, create folders and document types to better organize your documents. Make sure you differentiate between folders and document types.
 - i. Examples for document types: Invoice, delivery note, agreement, policy, tax declaration, reminders, etc.
 - ii. Examples for folders: Suppliers, customers, insurances, employees, etc.



- b) Simple structures: We recommend you keep the folder tree in ecoDMS as flat and simple as possible to enhance clarity and facilitate quick document retrieval.
- c) Employing classification attributes: Classification attributes in ecoDMS allow you to assign attributes or properties to every document without needing to create a separate folder. By using classification attributes, you can reduce the number of folders, which promotes clarity and quick retrieval.

1.4 Archiving documents in ecoDMS

After you have set up ecoDMS, you can start archiving your documents. ecoDMS offers several options for saving documents.

There are several ways of archiving documents in ecoDMS:

- For example, you can use a scanner to scan and archive paper documents via the Inbox feature in ecoDMS.
- You can also drag and drop documents from the file explorer to ecoDMS for long-term storage.
- There are add-ons and plugins to archive documents and emails straight to ecoDMS from applications such as Microsoft Office and LibreOffice.
- The version control feature lets you save and edit different document versions.

For more information on archiving methods, refer to this ecoDMS manual.

1.4.1 Scan Process

To archive your paper documents, you need a scanner and the ecoDMS inbox.

- Configure your scanner. We recommend you use the scaninput folder on ecoDMS Server. Alternatively, you can also scan your documents via the TWAIN/WIA/SANE interface. The device must have PDF and/or TIFF as scan formats. It is best to scan in the documents in black and white (black-white= 1-bit Color depth) or in shades of grey with 200-300 DPI.
- 2. In order to scan a whole document batch, we recommend you use ecoDMS separator pages. Place such a separator page behind each document before you scan it. ecoDMS then automatically separates the documents into individual files. You can download free separator pages in the download area at ecodms.de.
- 3. If after scanning the dark process (automatic classification and archiving) is not enabled, all scanned documents are retrieved one after the other via the ecoDMS inbox and prepared for archiving. As soon as the files have been classified and archived, authorised users can access them in ecoDMS.
- 4. Via the classification you can assign the virtual folder in ecoDMS, the document type, the status, the permissions and meta data for each document. You can use this information and the full-text search to retrieve documents and save them together with further details. The classification can be done either manually by the user or automatically through classification templates.

5. Now you can archive the file. All archived text documents automatically undergo background full-text indexing and are available in ecoDMS in the original scan format and also in the long-term archiving format PDF/A.

1.4.2 Archive & Classify Digital Files

- You can save virtually any file format in ecoDMS. You can drag and drop documents, which are already saved on your computer, into the archive.
- ecoDMS carries out full-text recognition automatically in the background for readable files.
- Depending on the document, you can classify either manually or automatically with the template designer. As an option, you can also work with mass classification. This allows you to classify any number of documents simultaneously with the same information.
- With the right classification attributes, you can assign the document type, the customer folder, the date, the responsibilities and much more information to the document, all of which can be edited at any time. Apart from the full-text search, you can use these attributes to create exact filters to search for documents and to access the required data and information quickly.

2 License Activation + Software Status

- To activate a license in the ecoDMS settings, you need an internet connection. If you do not have an internet connection on your computer (ecoDMS Server), you can activate the license manually on the ecoDMS website from another device.
- An ecoDMS license can always be activated on a server instance, to which it is then dedicated. Of course you
 can also install or migrate your purchased license to another server if required. This, however, requires prior
 deactivation. It is not possible to activate a license number more than once at a time.
- If changes are made to the server hardware (e.g. exchanging the hard disk), the license must be deactivated beforehand.
- If you cannot deactivate the license according to the instructions in the ecoDMS manual because, for example, you did not deactivate your license as described above, you can request ecoDMS GmbH to reset (deactivate) your license. For this case the "Support" section of the ecoDMS website provides a free form.

The purchased ecoDMS license is activated and managed by the administrator through the ecoDMS settings dialog. On the License in the Settings, you can display and manage your license information.

Benutzer Sitzungen	Einstellungen			
	Allgemein Datei Indizierung	Scaninput Lizenz Sich	erung E-Mail	
Dokument	Lizenzinformationen			
Dokumentenarten	Lizenznehmer Lizenznummer	Musterfirma		
Einstellungen	Maximale Anzahl gleichzeitige Gültig bis	r Verbindungen 10 31.12.2024	LIZENZ AKTUALISIEREN	CTIVIEREN / DEAKTIVIEREN
Klassifizierungsattribute	Add-ons	l	LIZENZ AKTOALISIEREN	(IWIEREN/ DEAKTIVIEREN
<u>ê</u>	Add-on		Gültig bis	
Ordnerberechtigungen	FULL-API Add-on	31.12.2024		
	WORKZ Add-on	31.12.2024		
Ordnerstruktur GC Proxy Status				
WORKZ Add-on Web / API	→ ERWEITERN SIE HIE	R IHRE LIZENZ		

Figure 2.1: Settings - Settings - License (here: Full Version with Full API and WORKZ Add-on)

	😮 Lizenz Aktivieren / Deaktivieren		- 0	×	
1	Clizenz Aktivieren / Deaktivieren		- 0	~	
Einstellunge	Lizenz Status				
	inaktiv			×	
Klassifizierungsa	Lizenz Aktivieren / Deaktivieren				
<u> </u>	Lizenznehmer				
Ordnerberechtig	Lizenznummer				DEAKTIVIEREN
Ordnerstrukt		AKTIVIEREN	DEAKTIVIER	IEN	
G	Manuell aktivieren				
Proxy	Aktivieren Sie Ihre Lizenz unter: http://www.ecodms.de/index.php/de/support/lizenz-akt	tivierung mit der folg	andan Hardwa	e ID:	
	f84c6e1d9d830c19201c62ff991232833317	arrending mill der Holg	childen maranna	c ib.	
Status	101001030000132010021133120200011				
Web / Mobil /					
web/mobil/					
	Fügen Sie den erhaltenen Aktivierungscode hier ein und klicken sie auf "Aktivieren"				
				_	
			SCHLI		

Figure 2.2: Settings- Settings - License Activation

2.1 Activate License via Settings dialog

The activation of a license is always permitted for one server instance. To activate the license for example for another server instance or after reinstallation you must first deactivate this license. To activate your license directly via the settings dialog, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab "Settings License" in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click "Activate License".
- 3. Enter your license information in the "Activate / Deactivate License" window.
 - a) **Licensee:** Enter the licensee here. Make sure the spelling is correct. You received the name of the licensee via email after you purchased your license(s).
 - b) License Number: Enter the license number here. Make sure the spelling is correct. You received the license number via email after you purchased your license(s).
- 4. Click "Activate".
 - a) The license will be activated now.
- Exit all ecoDMS programmes and reconnect all connected profiles via the Connection Manager (Disconnect / Connect).



	Einstellungen	
Dokumentenar	😮 Lizenz Aktivieren / Deaktivieren 🦳 🗆 🗙	1
Einstellunge	Lizenz Status	
	inaktiv X	
Klassifizierungsat	Lizenz Aktivieren / Deaktivieren	
Ordnerberechtig	Lizenznehmer Musterfirma GmbH	
	Lizenznummer NFR1-MUSTER-DMS-2102	DEAKTIVIEREN
Ordnerstrukt	AKTIVIEREN DEAKTIVIEREN	
¢	🗌 Manuell aktiviere 🔮 Lizenz aktiviert 🛛 🗙	
Proxy	Aktivieren Sie Ihre L Die Lizenz wurde erfolgreich aktiviert. Bitte schließen Sie alle DMS Inden Hardware-ID:	
- 18 I	f84c6e1d9d830c1s Programme und verbinden Sie Ihr Profil über den Connection-Manager neu um die Änderungen zu übernehmen.	
Status		
•	ОК	
Web / Mobil / .		
_	Fügen Sie den erhaltenen Aktivierungscode hier ein und klicken sie auf "Aktivieren"	
	SCHLIEßEN	

Figure 2.3: Settings - Settings - License Activation Successful

2.2 Update License (Enhancement, Extension, Add-ons)

Over the course of time, license information may change. If, for example, a license is enhanced, the update period extended, or add-ons added to the license, you need to update the license information. ecoDMS usually executes these changes automatically in a background process, when an administrator logs on. If, however, you want to manually update the license information, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the Settings dialog and select the "Settings License" tab.
- 2. Click "Update License"
 - a) The license will be updated now.
- 3. To activate the new license information, users must close the ecoDMS client, disconnect and then re-establish the connectio via the Connection Manager.

\bigcirc	Einstellungen		
Benutzer Sitzungen		aninput Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail	
Dokument	Lizenzinformationen		
Dokumentenarten	Lizenznehmer Lizenznummer Maximale Anzahl gleichzeitiger Ve	Musterfirma	
Einstellungen	Gültig bis	31.12.2024	KTIVIEREN / DEAKTIVIERE
Klassifizierungsattribute	Add-ons		
â	Add-on	Gültig bis	
Ordnerberechtigungen	FULL-API Add-on	31.12.2024	
	WORKZ Add-on	31.12.2024	
Ordnerstruktur Proxy Status WORKZ Add-on			
Web / API	\rightarrow erweitern sie hier II	RE LIZENZ	

Figure 2.4: Settings - Settings - License (Here: Full Version with Full API and WORKZ Add-on)

2.3 Activate Licenses (ecoDMS without Internet Access)

- If you can't connect your ecoDMS client to the internet from your workstation, you can manually activate your ecoDMS license.
 - To do so, request an activation code from the ecoDMS website.
 - You can do this from any computer with internet access.
 - Then you can activate the license in the Settings dialog without an internet connection.
- If you are using a virtual machine, please ensure that you are using a hardware virtual machine (HVM). PV (paravirtualization) is not supported. Otherwise you cannot activate your license.
- 1. Select the tab "Settings License" in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click "Activate License".
- 3. Enter your license information in the "Activate / Deactivate License" window.
 - a) **Licensee:** Enter the licensee here. Make sure the spelling is correct. You received the name of the licensee via email after you purchased your license(s).
 - b) **License Number:** Enter the license number here. Make sure the spelling is correct. You received the license number via email after you purchased your license(s).
- 4. Enable the field "Activate manually".
- 5. Note the displayed Hardware ID.



- a) for example: Copy it to Clipboard.
- 6. Enter the written address into your web-browser.
 - a) www.ecodms.de -> Support -> License Activation
- 7. Now you must enter your license information and the hardware id.
 - a) **Licensee:** Enter the licensee here. Make sure the spelling is correct. You received the name of the licensee via email after you purchased your license(s).
 - b) License Number: Enter the license number here. Make sure the spelling is correct. You received the license number via email after you purchased your license(s).
 - c) **Hardware-ID:** Enter your hardware id here. Please refer to the ecoDMS settings dialog to get the necessary Hardware ID (Clipboard).
- 8. Click "Activate License".
- 9. If the activation is successful, you will get your personal activation code.
 - a) Note the displayed code.
 - i. for example: Copy it to Clipboard.
- 10. Enter the Activation Code in the ecoDMS settings dialog.
- 11. Click "Activate".
 - a) The license will be activated now.
- 12. To activate the new license information, users must close the ecoDMS client, disconnect and then re-establish the connection via the Connection Manager.

2.4 Deactivate License

To deactivate the license, complete the following steps in the ecoDMS client:

- 1. Open the Settings dialog and select the "Settings License" tab.
- 2. Click "Deactivate".
 - a) The license is deactivated now.



- From the purchasing date onwards, updates for the selected period are free.
- A license is valid permanently and can be used without time limit. However, support will end following the expiry
 of the update period.
- Once the current update period has expired, you can extend it.
- For more information about the licensing model, visit www.ecodms.de.

To view your license details, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the Settings dialog and select the "Settings License" tab.
- 2. The following license information displays:
 - Licensee
 - License number
 - Maximum concurrent connections
 - "Valid until" specifies the end of the update period.
 - The add-on area displays the expiry date of any enhancements you purchased.
 - Following the expiry date, the add-ons are automatically deactivated.

Einstellungen		\times
\odot	Einstellungen	
Benutzer Sitzungen		
	Allgemein Datei Indizierung Scaninput Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail	
Dokument	Lizenzinformationen	
Dokumentenarten	Lizenznehmer Musterfirma Lizenznummer	
Einstellungen	Maximale Anzahl gleichzeitiger Verbindungen 10 Gültig bis 31.12.2024 LIZENZ AKTUALISIEREN LIZENZ AKTIVIEREN / DEAKTIVIEREN / DEAKTIVIEREN	
Klassifizierungsattribute	Add-ons	
i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	Add-on Gültig bis	
Ordnerberechtigungen	FULL-API Add-on 31.12.2024	
	W0RKZ Add-on 31.12.2024	
Ordnerstruktur		
Proxy		
Status		
Θ		
WORKZ Add-on		_
	→ ERWEITERN SIE HIER IHRE LIZENZ	
Web / API		-
	OK ABBRECHEN ANWEN	DEN

Figure 2.5: Settings - Settings - License (Here: Full Version with Full API and WORKZ Add-on)

2.6 Status of Software and License

ecoDMS displays the status of the installed ecoDMS version and information about license validity in the bottom right of the footer. For this, ecoDMS uses a traffic light system:

- Green icon:
 - Latest version installed
- Orange icon
 - New version available
- Red icon
 - Update period has expired
- Grey icon:
 - Information cannot be retrieved (probably no connection to the Internet)

If there is information on the license validity, the following text displays next to the status icon:

- Update period within the activated license is still valid
 - This message is displayed 3 months before or until the license expires
 - Update entitlement expires in X days
 - * Your update entitlement expires in X days. Updates and guaranteed support will no longer be available following this period.
- Update period within the activated license is no longer valid
 - This message is displayed for 3 months after the update period has expired
 - Update entitlement expired
 - * Your update entitlement has expired. Updates and guaranteed support are no longer available. Visit our website www.ecodms.de to secure your lifetime license fee guarantee.
- License fee guarantee expired
 - This message is displayed after the grace period of 3 months for extending the update period and obtaining the license fee guarantee has expired
 - License fee guarantee expired
 - * Your update entitlement has expired. Updates and guaranteed support are no longer available.

3 Display

- We recommend a screen resolution of at least 1280 x 1024 px.
- Please note that these settings refer to the individual workstation and are not stored in the user profile.
- ecoDMS has two display types for the document overview: You can choose between the modern view of all
 documents in card form or the conventional table list.
- Viewing a preview (table view + map view) requires a license of the ecoDMS full version, but can be tested within the demo version. This feature is not enabled in the Free4Three version.

You can customize the ecoDMS user interface and the document order for each workstation.

3.1 Cards View: Modern

The modern view displays all necessary document information in individual cards. The cards contain

- a thumbnail of the PDF document (preview)
- the main classification information
- a history of all activities
- a compact selection of available functions associated with the document
- viewing, editing, and creating notes
- version control

3.1.1 Enable Cards View

If you are in the conventional view, click the "Cards View" icon on the lower right of the document table to switch to the modern cards view.



Figure 3.1: Icon - Cards View

3.1.2 Zoom Levels

There are a total of 4 zoom levels in the modern Card View. Use the following options to change the display of the document tiles:

1. Use the slider in the lower, left-hand area of the document overview (level 1 to 4 from left to right)



Figure 3.2: Slider Control for Sizing the Cards View

- 2. and via keyboard
 - a) CTRL +
 - i. increases the zoom level
 - b) CTRL
 - i. reduces the zoom level

3.1.2.1 First Zoom Level

- 1. The individual document tiles contain
 - a) the DocID
 - b) classification information (without icons)
 - c) and a Share icon to open more features
- 2. Click the Share icon in a tile to open more features for the selected document. For more information about individual features, refer to the corresponding chapter in this manual.
 - a) Display: Open Document
 - b) Download: Download Document
 - c) Email: Send Document by Email
 - d) Share Link: Share Documents via Internet
 - e) Internal Link: Copy Internal Link to Clipboard

ecoDMS - Musterlinna - ecoDMS Datel Addonen Analdh Optonen Plagins ?											-	o ×
Archivieren Download E-Meil Interner Link Link beien Aktivitäten Dru		ren Papierkorb Einstellungen De	nutzer Klassifizieren Masseridiss.	Vorlegen								
Status	X Suche											
O Alle	Q											/ 0 1
Fieldgt												
> 🖸 Wiedervorlage	Dokumente											
🖋 Zu Bearbeiten	68 <	67	< 66	<	65	2	64	2	63	<	62	<
	Tastatur UG45451 Rechnungseingang Erliedigt 2021-10-08	Firmerlaptops Rechnungseingung Zu Bearbeiten 2023-10-08	rechnung_invoice_EC03001623 Rechnungseingang Erledigt 2021-09-30		rechnung, invoice_EC03001623.pdf Rechnungsausgang Enledigt 2021-09-14		rechnung_invoice_EC03001623.pdf Rechnungssusgang Eifedigt 2021-09-14		rechnung,invoise Rechnungsausgang Eriedigt 2021-09-14		AVR1000574.pdf Angebot Zu Bearbeiten 2021-08-05	
	61 <	44	< 38		37		36		28		27	
Ordner Ordnername Schlässel Schlagwörter	× EC03001625 AVR12335 Rechnungsausgang Erfedigt 2922-02-17	BWA - Betriebswirtschaftliche Auswer BWA Zu Bearbeiten 2023-05-04	tuni Rechnungskorrektur X1478 Zu Bearbeiten 2021-04-14		Bestellung S0620 Bestellung Zu Bearbeiten 2021-02-22		Demo Angebot Angebot Zu Bearbeiten 2021-06-22		EC03001623.pdf Rechnungskorrektur Erledigt 2021-02-26		Beispiel Dokument Vertrag Erledigt 2021-02-26	
Ale Ordner C Alternatives	26 <	25	< 23		21		18		17			
Shower	E003001626 Rechnungsausspang Ertedigt 2025-02-09	EC03001625 Rechnungsausgang Erledigt 2025-02-17	17.EC03001623.pdf Rechnungskorrektur Erfedigt 2021-02-26		Beispiel Rechnung Musterfirma Angebot Zu Bearbeiten		EC03001622 Rechnungsausgang Erfediot		EC03001623 Rechnungseingang Zu Bearbeiten		EC03001626 Rechrungseingang Zu Bearbeiten	
Unternehmen					2021-02-25		2021-02-24		2021-04-14		2023-02-09	
Verschiedenen		11	< 10				7		6		°	
💼 Bank	widerrufsrecht-withdrawal-ecodms/ECO3I Vertrag Erledigt 2021-02-79	S0618.pdf Bestellung Erledigt 2023-02-19	Rechnungskorrektur, X1478,E01 Rechnungskorrektur Zu Bearbeiten 2021-04-14		EC03001623 Rechnungsausgang Erledigt 2021-04-14		AvR1000574.pdf Angebot Erledigt 2021-02-19		AVR1000573.pdf Angebot Zu Bearbeiten 2021-02-19		AVR1000672 Angebot Erledigt 2021-02-19	
😨 Kreditoren	4 <	3	< 2									
🔁 Miterbeiter	agb-gto-ecodms-EC03001623.pdf	AVR1000575.pdf	\$0620.pdf	C Anzel	gen Uink teiler Dokument							
♥ Weicheungen	Vertrag Eriefigt 2021-02-19	Angebot Ericeligt 2023-02-19	Bestellung Erledigt 2021-02-22	Down	Internet ke sett Contenen Li Internet Li Internet Li Zvischeral Internet ke Zvischeral	len Jink rik in die Nace						
Fevoriten Fevoriten	×											
Rechnungen letztes Quartal												
Rechnungseingang / Rechnungsausgang												
♥ Geteilte Favoriten												
Offene Bestellungen												
										D	ociD +	•
											Ungelesene Dokumente markie	ren 💡

Figure 3.3: ecoDMS: First zoom level in the modern Card View

3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level

- 1. The individual document tiles contain
 - a) the DocID
 - b) classification information (with icons)
 - c) a small document preview
 - d) and tabs with more features
- 2. Click one of the tabs to open more features for the selected document. For more information about individual features, refer to the corresponding chapter in this manual.
 - a) Display: Open Document
 - b) Download: Download Document
 - c) Email: Send Document by Email
 - d) Share Link: Share Documents via Internet
 - e) Internal Link: Copy Internal Link to Clipboard

				- 0 >
Archwieren Dowsload E-Mail Internet Link Link beilen Aktivitäten Drudsen	Suche zurücksetzen Neu laden Attualisieren Papierkorto Einstellungen	Berutzer Klassifizieren Messeridass. Vorlegen		
Status X	Suche			
O Alle	٩			/ 0
🏴 Erkeligt				
> 🖸 Wiedervorlage	Dukumente			
🖌 Zu Bearbeiten				
	<u>68</u> ≡ □ < ③ € ₱	67 📃 🗅 < 🕓 🛛 📢 📢	66 🗉 🛄 < 🕔 🛛 € 🏲	65 ⊨ ⊡ <u><</u> © €
	2021-10-08 Kreditoren P Tostatur UG45451	ID+ Datum Benutzer Bemerkung	2027-12-13 0F:52-49 ecoDMS Dies ist eine Notiz als Beispiel zu einer archiwierten Datei.	Anzeigen Dokument offnen Children
	Tostatur UG45451	1 2021-10-08 09:04 ecodms		Download Download
Ordner X				Downset heunterladen Downset heunterladen Det Zvischenablage kopieren E-Moli
Ordnername Schlässel Schlagwörter	Wiedervorlage ab	(O)	1 1 🖉	Dokument per E-Mail versenden
Alle Ordner	64 🗉 🗅 < 😗 🛛 € 🏲	63 🖃 🗅 < 🕔 🛛 € 🏴	62 🖂 🗅 < 🕥 🛛 🚺 🧨	61 ⊨ ⊡ < 0 €!
 C Algorishm 				Debitoren (
Stroor	Bevision 1.4 geändert am 2021-10-15 11:06:18 von eco0MS Status geändert von 20 Bescheiten auf Driedigt Revision geändert von 13 auf 1.4	Anzeigen Dokument Offnen	Bevision 1.3 gelindert am 2021-09-30 11:13:28 von eccOMS Bavision galadert von 1.2 auf 1.3 Letzte Anderang geladert von 2021-09-30 11:11:25.0 auf 2021-09-30 11:13:28.0	
🖿 Unternehmen	Letzte Anderung geändert von 2021-09-30 11.13/28.0 auf 2021-10-15 11:06:18.0 Zu Bearbeiten geändert von Buchhaltung, auf	Download Internet Link Download GD Internet Link in die	2a Darbelen gelodert vor. al Euchhäung. Revision 1.2 geändert am 2021-09-30 11:11:25 von ecoDMS	Rechnungsbetrag 117,81
Menchiedenes	Revision 1.3 geändert am 2021-09-30 11:33:28 von ecoDMS Revision geändert von 1.2 auf 1.3	E-Mail Discrete per E-Mail	Revision geändert von 1.1 auf 1.2 Letzte Änderung geändert von 2021-09-05 11 09-02.0 auf 2021-09-00 11:11 25.0	ToDo
🙍 Bank	Letzte Anderung geändert von 2021-09-30 1111:47.0 zu/ 2021-09-30 1113:28.0 U	Dokument per E-Mail versenden	La Bearte Analesing geandert von zuch deuts, auf ToDo geändert von zuch deuts, auf	
Debitoren	44 😑 🗅 < 🕥 🗖 🧪	38 😑 🗅 < 🕓 🗛	37 😑 🗅 < 🕓 🛛 🦌 🧨	36 😑 🗅 < 🕚 📑 🖬
😨 Kreditoren	2021 08-05 11:12:04 ecoDMS	2021-04-14 Debitoren 😗	2021-02-22 Debitoren 😗	1 2021-06-22 Kreditoren
Miterbeiter	Bitte die Umsätze genau überprüfen und der Geschäftsführung ()	🚛 🔭 📰 Rechnungskorrektur X1478	E Bestellung S0620	🚛 🖭 Demo Angebot
🥺 Wenicherungen	Θ	Rechrungsbetrag	Rechnungsbetrag	Rechnungsbetrag
	🔰 🕐	I Tobo Uberpruten	Tobo Wiedervorlage ab	In Tobo Uberpruten Uberpruten
	<u>28</u> = D < 0 4P	<u>27</u> 🗉 🗅 < 🕓 📑 🏲	<u>26</u> ⊨ ∟ < 0 ⇔ €┡	25 ⊟ □ < 0 ∞ €
	2021-02-26 Debitoren 🤁	🕂 2021-02-26 Versicherungen 💡	2023-02-09 Debitoren 🤁	2021-02-17 Debitoren (
	EC03001623.pdf	Beispiel Dokument		EC03001625
Favoriten X	B Rechnungsbetrag	Rechnungsbetrag	Rechnungsbetrag	Rechnungsbetrag ToDo
✓ Persönliche Favoriten	= = 🖹 Wiedervorlage ab 2021-03-05	Wiedervorlage ab	a ser in- ar	a = 1 = 1
Rechnungen letztes Quartal	23 E D < 0	21 = D < 0 D	18 = - < 0 €	17 E D < 0 €
Rechnungseingung / Rechnungsausgang	<u></u>	<u></u>	<u></u> <u></u>	
♥ Getelle Favorken	2021-02-26 Debitoren 🤁	2021-02-25 Kreditoren 😲 Beispiel Rechrung Musterfirma		
Offene Bestellungen	B Rechrungsbetrag	Rechnungsbetrag	Rechrungsbetrag	Rechnungsbetrag
	ToDo	ToDo Überprüfen	ToDo	- Ellina Bezahlen
		B Wedervorlage ab	8 m ⁻ m - 10	n = = 🖹 Wiedervorlage ab
	<u>14</u> ≔ ⊡ < © €∕	<u>13</u> = D < O B P	<u>11</u> = D < O ¥P	<u>10</u> = D < 0
6	•			DoclD 👻 📑

Figure 3.4: ecoDMS: Second zoom level in the modern Card View

3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level

- 1. The individual document tiles contain
 - a) the DocID
 - b) classification information (with icons)
 - c) a medium-sized document preview with full-screen feature
 - d) icon for file format
 - e) icon for information about existing notes
 - f) and tabs for further features
- 2. Click one of the tabs to open more features for the selected document. For more information about individual features, refer to the corresponding chapter in this manual.
 - a) Display: Open Document
 - b) Download: Download Document
 - c) Email: Send Document by Email
 - d) Share Link: Share Documents via Internet
 - e) Internal Link: Copy Internal Link to Clipboard

ooDMS - Musterfirma - ecoDMS Datei Aktionen Anskht Optionen Plugins 1	-	o >
Image: Image	🖶 🔗 📴 🛱 🛱 🛟 🌲 😫 🥵 🏵 Sant Substandsmitten Naukalen Repartut Emailunge Bantar (Kanastanen Lasamittas Valagen	
O Alle	a,	/ 0
P Erledigt		
💟 Wiedervorlage	Delumente	
🖋 Zu Bearbeiten		
Ordner	X Married Marr	
ndremane Schlässel Schlagwörter		100
 O Algemeines 		
Stear		
Unternehmen	2021/3-0.0 Kredtown 🔁 10+ Datum Brankter Branktung Brankter Branktung Brankter Branktung Desis information Statementation Statementation Statementation Statementation	
Verschiedenes	Dentiod Activurgistrag 83,00 Dentiod	
💼 Bank	E Null	
😨 Debitoren	wrander w	
😨 Kreditoren		
😨 Mitarbeiter	64 mos (B) 63 mos (B) 62 mos (B) 61 mos	
<table-cell> Venicherungen</table-cell>		G
	B 10 ¹ B - 12 ¹	100
Favoriten	× • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
· Persönliche Favoriten		ebitoren (
Rechnungen letztes Quartal	task guiden m 5 la taskin al försig	
Rechnungseingung / Rechnungsausgang	Zi Botheter pelinder vin Buchhaltung, auf	117,81
Greede Savorken Offene Bestellungen	Normalization Table Table Description International Symbols The State of	
	44 🕢 🕺 38 🖋 🐏 37 📰 🔮 36 🖋	0
		be
	uppersent (blummette markherer	

Figure 3.5: ecoDMS: Third zoom level in the modern Card View

3.1.2.4 Fourth Zoom Level

- 1. The individual document tiles contain
 - a) the DocID
 - b) classification information (with icons)
 - c) a large document preview with full-screen feature
 - d) icon for file format
 - e) icon for information about existing notes
 - f) and tabs for further features
- 2. Click one of the tabs to open more features for the selected document. For more information about individual features, refer to the corresponding chapter in this manual.
 - a) Display: Open Document
 - b) Download: Download Document
 - c) Email: Send Document by Email
 - d) Share Link: Share Documents via Internet
 - e) Internal Link: Copy Internal Link to Clipboard

coDMS-Musterfilma-ecoDMS Datei Aktionen Ansicht Optionen Plugins ?	- 0
Archwieren Download E-Meil Internet Link Link teilen Addritikten Drud	on Suche substantion Neulisiden Akudalmenn Papelland Ennölungen Bentar Samsfären Honomitass Vollegen
Statue	X Suche
O Ale	a.
P Erkeligt	
Viedevorlage	Numeric Control of Con
🖌 Zu Bearbeiten	JOURNY
Ordner	
Andremanne Schlässel Schlagwörter	Normality Normality Normality Address Addres Address Address Addres
Alle Ordner	Rechning 0845455 Rechning 1945455 Rechning 1945456
Y C Algeratus	na Prostanom (1.0 m) (
Sever	
Unterrebreen	
Verschiederen	Naing girls dub dubing 1 <th1< th=""> 1 1 1</th1<>
💼 Bank	Manage and the second on 1% specific and an appendix to concern
😨 Debitoren	instation which draftspace/page (MA as it Avapage) [2019/10]
😧 Kreditoren	
😨 Mitarbeiter	
🤣 Versicherungen	The second secon
	<u>€</u> ≡□<0
Favoritien	2023-95-86 Kredstorer (* 1000) Manual Multiple (* 1000) M
Persönliche Favoriten	Toto
Rechnungen letztes Quartal	Wedervorlage ab
Rechnungseingung / Rechnungsausgang	TTD Revision 14 guided ten 2021/09 20 11122 van ecoMd
Geteilte Favoriten	Lease Advances guardente non 2010 04 2010 42 01112 02 01 Lease Advances guardente non 2010 04 2010 42 01112 02 01 Lease Advances guardente non 2010 04 0210 42 01112 02 01 Lease Advances guardente non 2010 04 0210 42 0210 42 01112 02 01
Offese Eestellungen	
	And the rest of th
	Deed - Geo
	Uggeboor Dolumente metricere

Figure 3.6: ecoDMS: Fourth Zoom Level in Modern Card View

3.1.3 Sort Card View

- The Sort button is below the card view.
- The available sorting options are ascending and descending order.
- You can sort by all available classification attributes of ecoDMS.

Sort the documents in the table in any order on your computer. For example, you can sort documents by DocID (default) or document type.

- 1. Below the card view, use the picklist to select the attribute by which you want to sort the documents
- 2. Use the Sort button to sort in descending or ascending order

ecoDWS-Musterlarra-ecoDMS Datel Aktorien Assicht Optionen Plugins 1		- o ×
💽 🛓 🔛 💼 < Archivieren Download E-Meil Interner Link Linkt	ter an de faite sont sets sets sets and the set and th	
Status	X Suche	
O Alle	a	/ 0 1
🏴 Erledigt	Dokumente	
> 🖸 Wiedervorlage	68 (3) 67 (3) 66 (3) 65 (3) 64	
Zu Bearbeiten		O po DM
	Incringing Accord of -factor of -fact	Reihungehlum (* 54-55) Reihungen- Reihungen- Reihunge Reihung Artstellers Data
Ordner	Kolong 085535 Rohmg 085535 Rohmg 085535	
Ordnername Schlässel Schlagwör	A Constanting A Constanting and A Constanting an	Pair Color Party Color State
Alle Ordner		CHILDER OF POST TOTALET
V C Algereines	Linear and Linear	Andrease All Andre
Unternetween	Paulion and if a Conjumple pi M are New parts (1920)	Lark Rate Rate
Venchiedenen	Non-Lighter avoid to of Higher Nonia, Biometer school and to of Higher Nonia, Biometer school and to of Higher Nonia, Biometer School and Biometer	
Bank		
😨 Debitoren		
😌 Kreditoren	Name Name Math 5.1000 Statistical Society	
Miterbeiter		Section and Section and Section
🤣 Wesicherungen		701
		Debitoren 🗲
	Calcinuo Anenore Calcin	Depitoren C
	En Rechnungsbetrag 85,00 En Rechnungsbetrag 6250,00 En Rechnungsbetrag 499,30 En Rechnungsbetrag En Rechnungsbetrag	
Favoriton	Toto Bitoo Bezahe Bitoo Bezahe Bitoo Zahargabearten Bitoo Revision Windervoltage ab Bitoborentage ab	hlung abwarten
Persönliche Favoriten	Order	
Rechnungen letztes Quartal	Dokumenterart	
Rechnungseingung / Rechnungsausgang	63 (B) 62 (B) 61 (B) 44 (B) 38 Lette Anderum	
♥ Geteike Favorken		
Offere Bestellungen	Colum Column Colum	PODM
	Australing for Australing for Nuclear Description (Name Descripi	ab accounts and a
	Rocheseg Agent Agent Rocheseg and Agent Rocheseg and Agent A	
(Pechnungsbetra	ag 💽 🖬
	_ Ugesow bit	imente markieren 🧧

Figure 3.7: Sort Documents in Card View (Select Classification Attributes)

3.2 Table View: Conventional

The conventional view displays all documents in form of a table list. ecoDMS displays each document in a separate row with the relevant classification information. If you select a document row, a window with the following matching document information displays:

- a document preview (PDF)
- a history of all activities
- a compact selection of available functions associated with the document
- viewing, editing, and creating notes
- version control

3.2.1 Enable Table View

If you are in the modern cards view, click the "Table View" icon on the lower right of the document table to switch to the conventional table view.



Figure 3.8: Icon - Table View

IDMS - Musterfirma - eccDMS www										-	5
■ ± ≅ ä < ⊙	• 0	0 Ø	■ ◆ 2	1							
rchivieren Download E-Meil InternerLink Link-teilen Abbivitäten I Ito	Drucken Suche zurückse X Suche	rtzen Neuladen Aktualisieren	Papierkorb Einstellungen Berru	toer Klassifiz	ieren Masseridaat	s. Vorlagen					
D Alle	A Succes							/ 0 0	Vorschau		
• Erkeligt											
Viedervorkee											
Zu Berbeiten	Dokamente										
			verkung Statu		Ordeser	Dokumentenert	Letzte Änderung Datum Beart			2	
	_	Kreditoren Tastatur UG45951 Kreditoren Firmenlaptops	Friedg		 Kredkoren Kredkoren 		2021-10-06 09:14:53 2021-10-06 ecc04 2021-10-06 09:04:55 2021-10-06 ecc04			LU	
		Kreditoren Firmenlaptops Kreditoren rechnung_invoice_ECCI3			Reditoren		2021-10-06 0/06/55 2021-10-06 ecclow		Tanta Free Tanta - Tanta and Tanta - Tanta		
er.	- •				Cobitoren		2021-10-15 11:06:15 2021-09-14 ecoDM		Demoergflinger AG Tina Demofrau		
ename Schlässel Schlagwörter		Debitoren rechnung_invoice_ECO3 Debitoren rechnung_invoice_ECO3			Debitoren		2021-10-15 11:06:15 2021-09-14 eccDb		Auf dem Demogelände 5 18765 Demohausen		
Alle Ordner		Debitoren rechnung_invoice_ECO3	001621.pdf Picking		Debitoren		2021-10-15 11:06:21 2021-09-14 eccDb			Rechnungsdature: 8. Oktober 2021	
C Algoration		Kreditoren Articio0574.pdf	🔁 Driedig		Debitoren	Rechnungsausgare Angebot	2021-10-15 11:06:22 2021-09-14 ecoDb		Rechnung GB45455		
Stear		Debitoren EC03001625 AM12335			Debitoren	-	2021-08-05 10:56:38 2021-08-05 eccl/w				
Intercebrary		Allogeneires IWA - Betielswittschal			Stear	T TWA	2021-09-05 10:5028 2021-02-17 ecc04		Pos Besichnung E-Freis mito Machieum n 1 Tastehn 17,00 E-30-6	Mange Bering witho B%. Mu/dt. Bering brutte 5,00 85,20 € 0,00 € 0,00 €	
Verschiedenen		Debitoren Rechnungskorreidur XI-			Debitoren	-	r 2021-09-30 11:13:28 2021-08-04 eccDw			Netborng 85.00 € + 0,00 % Medit 0,00 €	
n berk		Debitoren Bestellung 50620	20 Zu tes		Debitoren	Bestellung	2021-10-15 11:27:57 2021-02-22 ecoDM			Rechnungsbeiting 85.69 K	
Debtoren		Kreditoren Dereo Anaebot	2 Zu tes		Kreditoren	Angebot	2021-09-30 11:13:28 2021-06-22 ecoDM		Rechnung zahlber sofort ohne Abzug.		
Ø Kredtoren		Debitoren EC03001623.pdf	Triedg		-	-	r 2021-03-05 10:57:39 2021-02-26 ecoDM		Umsatzsteuer schuldet der Leistungsempfänger (v	AT due to the recipient's DE123456789	
Ø Mitarbeiter		Venicherungen Beispiel Dokument	Trieda		Wesicherungen		2021-05-05 10:555 2021-02-26 ecoDM				
Venicherungen		Debitoren ECO3001626	Fields		-	-	2021-09-30 11:09:44 2021-02-09 ecc0M				
	a 25 ₹ 6		Fields		Contraction Operation		2021-09-30 10:45:47 2021-02-17 ecoDM				
		Debitoren 17_5003001623.pdf	Friedg		Debitoren		r 2021-09-30 11:09:46 2021-02-26 ecoDM				
		Kreditoren Beispiel Rechnung Must			G Kreditoren	Arcebot	2021-09-30 11:13:28 2021-02-25 ecoOM				
		Debitoren EC03001622	Fields		C Debitoren		2021-02-20 10:17:44 2021-02-24 ecoDM		here can been be up 11 and	ite Tran T 50 Ref.glonich/Bedride.st	
		Kreditoren EC03001623	2 Za Bea		G Kreditoren		2021-09-30 11:13:28 2021-04-14 eccOM		Antenanda 17 Kar vál GJ 2019 Gal hesteri Ostarieki Ostarieki	VII Wels was development and a lands have use characteristics	
ariten	~	Kreditoren EC03001626	2 Zu Ben		Hreditoren		2021-09-30 11:13:28 2021-02-09 ecoDM				
ersönliche Favoriten			al-ecodres-E003001623.pdf 🍋 Erkedig		Berk	Wetrag	2021-02-19 11:56:46 2021-02-19 ecoOM				
Rechnungen letztes Quartal		Misrbeiter S0618.pdf	Pieroda Constantinistica in piero constantinistica in constantinistica		Mitarbeiter	2 Bestellang	2021-02-19 11:56:06 2021-02-19 ecoDM				
Rechnungseingung / Rechnungsausgang		Debitoren Rechnungskorneitur_X1			O Debitores		r 2021-09-30 11:13:28 2021-04-14 ecoDM				
etelke Favoriten	_	Debitoren EC03001623	Fields		-		2021-02-19 11:55:10 2021-04-14 ecoDM		0 D < E		
Offere Bestellungen		Debitoren AvR1000574.pdf	Pa Erkedig		-	Angebot	2021-02-19 11:55:01 2021-02-19 ecoOM		Aktivitätten Notizen Aktionen Versionen		
	-	Versicherungen AVR1000573.pdf		deiten 12	Versicherungen	-	2021-09-30 11:13:28 2021-02-19 ecoOM		Anterigen Dokument offnen	Chink teilen Dokument über das internet teilen	
		Debitoren AvR1000572	Fields		🔂 Debitores	Angebot	2021-02-19 11:54:22 2021-02-19 ecoOM		Download Decembra et adade	 Interner Link Internen Link in die Zwischenablage kopieren 	
		Bank agb-gtc-ecodino-ECO30			T Bank	Vertag	2021-02-19 11:53:59 2021-02-19 ecoOM			saarner can in on Directeratinge toperer	
		Aligemeines AiR1000575.pdf	Pa Erledig		Unternehmen	-	2021-09-30 11.09:49 2021-02-19 ecoOM		E-Mail Dokument per I-Mail versenden		
		Kreditoren SO620.pdf	Pa Gredg		💮 Kreditoren	-	2021-02-19 11:52:50 2021-02-22 eco0M				
			14 0 00		-					Ungelesene Dokumente markiere	_

Figure 3.9: ecoDMS: Conventional Table View (blank)

3.2.2 Configure Table

In the table ecoDMS displays the searched documents with their associated classification attributes. The table is divided into several columns with information about the archived documents. In addition to the Classification dialog, the table can also be used to edit the individual entries.

3.2.2.1 Hide Columns

The columns display the available classification attributes. To hide columns, you do not need, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click a column ribbon in the table.
- 2. Select the "Show/Hide Columns" command
- 3. A list containing the available columns opens
 - a) If the checkbox is disabled, the column is not displayed in the table.

3.2.2.2 Show Columns

The columns display the available classification attributes. To show columns, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click a column ribbon in the table.
- 2. Select the "Show/Hide Columns" command
- 3. A list containing the available columns opens
 - a) If the checkbox is enabled, the column is displayed in the table.

3.2.2.3 Adjust Columns to Content

The columns display the available classification attributes. To manually adjust the column width to the content, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click a column ribbon in the table.
- 2. Select the "Adjust Columns to Content" command
- 3. The columns are adjusted to the current contents.

3.2.2.4 Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic)

The columns display the available classification attributes. To automatically adjust the column width to the content, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click a column ribbon in the table.
- 2. Select the "Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic)" command
- 3. The columns are automatically adjusted to the contents.

3.2.2.5 Show All Columns

The columns display the available classification attributes. If columns are hidden, you can show all the columns as follows:

- 1. Right-click a column ribbon in the table.
- 2. Select the "Show All Columns" command

3.2.3 Sort Table

Sort the documents in the table in any order on your computer. You can sort by any attribute in the table. For example, you can display documents on your PC according to date of receipt or document type. The available sorting options are ascending and descending order.

- 1. Click the title of the column you want to sort by.
 - a) ecoDMS sorts the displayed documents according to the selected column.
- 2. The arrow above the column title indicates whether the sorting order is ascending or descending.
 - a) To switch between descending and ascending order, click the column again.

3.3 Highlight Unread Documents

Documents that have not yet been opened by a user ("Show" function) can be highlighted by the system. These documents are identified in the table in bold font. This function can be enabled or disabled at each workstation.

1. At the bottom right of ecoDMS Client, there is an entry called "Highlight Unread Documents".

2. If you enable the checkbox, unread documents are highlighted until they are opened for the first time ("Show" function).



Figure 3.10: Highlight Unread Documents

3.4 Icons

The following chapter contains an overview of icons in ecoDMS.

3.4.1 File (ecoDMS)

	Archive
	Link document
\bigcirc	Set resubmission
Ð	Activities
$^{\odot}$	Deadlines
່ວ	Reload Documents
.	Print
Ū	Move to Trash
€	Exit

3.4.2 Actions (ecoDMS)

0	Open
_	Download
	Send document by email
G	Copy internal link to clipboard
8	Send internal link by email
<	Share documents over the internet
<	Shared documents

3.4.3 View (ecoDMS)

Q	Search folder
0	Continue folder search
	Skip to folder
Q	Reload workbench
Q	Reset Desktop
•	Save workbench settings
	Load workbench settings

3.4.4 Options (ecoDMS)

\$	Search folder
	User
	Configure toolbar
\oslash	Reset Search

3.4.5 Classification (ecoDMS)

Ê	Classify
Ê	Mass classification
٢	Templates

3.4.6 Data Export (ecoDMS Plugin)

H	Create New Export
	Refresh export status
	Execute export download
Û	Remove export from list

3.4.7 Versions (ecoDMS)

^	Open Version
PDF	Open PDF Version
	Export
	Export Version
PDF	Export PDF Version
\sim	Send Document by Email
Ô	Lock Document
Ō	Share Document
(+)	Add New Version
\odot	Finalise Version

3.5 Configure Toolbars

Users can configure their own icons in the ecoDMS toolbar. First, open the "Configure Toolbars" dialog. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the ecoDMS menu, click "Options Configure Toolbars".
- 2. The "Configure Toolbars" dialog opens.

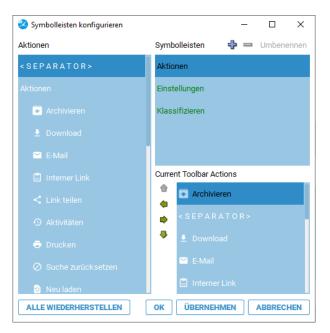


Figure 3.11: Configure Toolbars

3.5.1 Create New Toolbar

To create a new toolbar:

- 1. In the Toolbars area, click the + Icon.
- 2. The client creates a toolbar with the name "Custom Toolbar".
- 3. Overwrite this name with your description.
- 4. Then press "Enter".

3.5.2 Delete Toolbar

You can delete the toolbars you have created.

- 1. Select the toolbar you want to delete in the Toolbars area.
- 2. Now click the icon.
- 3. You have deleted the toolbar.

3.5.3 Add Toolbar Actions / Icons

You can add more actions / icons to the toolbars:

- 1. Select the toolbar you want to edit in the Toolbars area.
- 2. Select the icons in the "Actions" area. Click the Right Arrow to add the selected icons to your toolbar.
- 3. You can repeat this process to add more icons.

3.5.4 Remove Toolbar Actions / Icons

You can delete actions / icons in custom toolbars:

- 1. Select the toolbar you want to edit in the Toolbars area.
- 2. In the Assigned Toolbar Actions area, select the icon you want to delete. Now click the Left Arrow to delete the selected icons from your toolbar.
- 3. You can repeat this process to delete more icons.

3.5.5 Change the Order of Toolbar Icons/Actions

You can change the order of the icons in the toolbar as you like:

- 1. Select the toolbar you want to edit in the "Toolbars" area.
- 2. In the "Assigned Toolbar Actions" area, select the icon you want to move.
 - a) Click the "Up Arrow" to move the icon upward.
 - b) Click the "Down Arrow" to move the icon downward.

3.5.6 Restore All

To restore the toolbars to the default setting, click the "Restore All" button. You have now deleted all new toolbars and changes.

3.6 Manage Desktop

There are several functions to help you manage your desktop.

3.6.1 Save Desktop Settings

You can place and move the windows according to your own wishes. You can save these settings and load them when you need them. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Click "View Save Desktop Settings"
- 2. Select the storage location for your "Desktop Settings".
- 3. Confirm your selection with "OK".

3.6.2 Load Desktop Settings

You can save your ecoDMS Desktop Settings and load them into ecoDMS Client when you need them. You can load a saved desktop as follows:

- 1. Click "View Load Desktop Settings".
- 2. Select the saved file on your file system.
- 3. Confirm your selection with "OK".

3.6.3 Reset Desktop

You can reset the desktop to the default view (view after installation) if necessary:

- 1. In the menu click "View Reset Desktop".
- 2. Confirm then the message in the dialog with "OK".
 - a) The desktop will now be reset to the initial state.

3.6.4 Reload Desktop

Information: The toolbar icon blinks if the system identifies changes.

Reloading Desktop can be necessary if you made settings / changes within the folder structure, document types, etc. To perform this function, you have the following options:

- 1. Click the "Update" icon in the toolbar or
- 2. In the menu click "View Reload Desktop".

The desktop is reloaded. This process my take some time.

3.6.5 Minimise / Maximise / Restore Client

You can minimise, maximise and restore the client by using the default icons of your operating system. Normally you can find the icons in the title bar of the application.

3.7 Windows / Area Visibility

ecoDMS has various windows and plugins, which you can show and hide. Some examples for windows and plugins are:

- Status
- Favorites
- Folder
- Preview

3.7.1 Hide Windows

- 1. Right-click the toolbar or menu bar
- 2. Remove the ticks for all entries you do not want to show

Alternatively, you can close windows by clicking the "Close" icon in the title bar of each window.

3.7.2 Show Windows

- 1. Right-click the toolbar or menu bar
- 2. Tick all entries you want to show

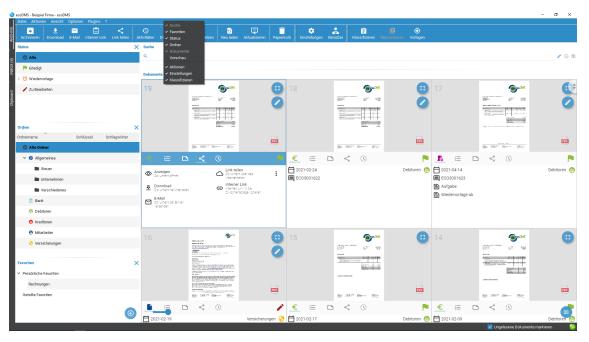


Figure 3.12: Visibility of Windows in ecoDMS (Here: Card View)

3.8 Show/Hide Notifications

- ecoDMS displays a notification when saving and executing certain functions (e.g. when saving the user administration).
- You can disable these notifications by enabling the checkbox "Do not show this dialog again".
- If you want to restore all warnings, click "View -> Reset Desktop" in the main menu.

4 Login, Connection Manager

Being a client-server system, ecoDMS Server forms the base of the entire system. The postgreSQL database and containers for storing all data and information are also part of the server installation.

- 1. In order to work with ecoDMS on a client, you must log in via the Connection Manager. The Connection Manager is automatically installed together with ecoDMS Client.
 - a) To use the Web Client, you do not need to be connected through the Connection Manager.
- 2. The first installation of ecoDMS Server already creates a user. For more information on login credentials for this ecoDMS user, refer to the chapter "Login Credentials".

4.1 Open Connection Manager

There are different options to open the Connection Manager.

1. Desktop

- a) If ecoDMS does not display the Connection Manager on the toolbar of the operating system (usually at the bottom right next to the date), you can open it by double-clicking the Connection Manager icon on the desktop.
- b) If the icon is available on the task bar, you can open the Connection Manager by double-clicking the "Desktop" icon.

2. Programme Manager

- a) If ecoDMS does not display the Connection Manager on the toolbar of the operating system (usually at the bottom right next to the date), you can open it through the programme manager.
 - i. The Connection Manager icon displays.
- b) Right-click the Connection Manager icon on the toolbar and then click "Profiles". The Connection Manager interface opens.

3. Operating System Toolbar

a) Right-click the Connection Manager icon on the toolbar and then click "Profiles". The Connection Manager interface opens.

Connection Manager				
Profil	Server	Verbindung	Status	VERBINDEN
Musterfirma GmbH	localhost:17001	Automatisch	🥑 Verbunden : ecodms	TRENNEN
Beispiel Firma	localhost:17001	Automatisch	🧭 Verbunden : toni	PASSWORT ÄNDERN
Demoprofil	localhost:17001	Manuell	e Getrennt.	NEUES PROFIL
				PROFIL BEARBEITEN
				PROFIL LÖSCHEN
				CLIENT ÖFFNEN
				EINSTELLUNGEN Zeige Side Panel OK ABBRECHE

Figure 4.1: Connection Manager

4.2 Exit Connection Manager

The Connection Manager establishes the connection to ecoDMS Server. To uninstall ecoDMS and/or other ecoDMS applications, for example, you must exit the Connection Manager. To exit the Connection Manager, complete the following steps:

- Right-click the Connection Manager icon in the toolbar of your operating system.
- Now click "Exit".

<u>Attention:</u> The connection with ecoDMS Server is only terminated if ecoDMS Client is closed and the connections have been disconnected in the Connection Manager at the respective workstation. Simply disconnecting the Connection Manager or closing the client will not unblock a license. To do this, close or disconnect all ecoDMS components and the Connection Manager at the workstation.

Note: You can find the Connection Manager on your toolbar. In Windows the icon usually displays next to the time. Depending on the number of other applications running on your PC, Windows hides some icons. Use the arrow to display the hidden icons. The same applies to Ubuntu and macOS.

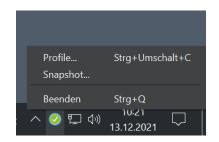


Figure 4.2: Connection Manager - Exit

4.3 Profile Icons - Description

The symbols on the Connection Manager icon in the toolbar of the operating system indicate the status of ecoDMS Server connection. The following describes the statuses.



Figure 4.3: Connection Manager - No Connection



Figure 4.4: Connection Manager - Establishing Connection



Figure 4.5: Connection Manager - Connection Established

4.4 Client-Server Communication

ecoDMS Server and its clients communicate via TLS encryption.

50

4.5 Access from Outside

In order to access ecoDMS from outside,

- you must activate ecoDMS Server port accordingly.
- In the case of a firewall, the access to port 17001 must be approved in a default installation of ecoDMS.
- Alternatively, you can allow access via VPN connection
- or use the ecoDMS Web client with enabled remote access (Settings Web Service) (Refer to the ecoDMS Web Client manual for more details).

In each case the server must be made accessible from outside. Such access, however, is entirely independent from the ecoDMS system and can pose a certain security risk. This is why we recommend that any operations of this kind are carried out by a specialist.

4.6 Create Profiles and Login

- You can create any number of profiles.
- The number of concurrent connected profiles depends on your licence (number of concurrent connections).
- An error message displays if the number of available licences is exceeded.
- If connection errors occur repeatedly, access is blocked for approximately 10 minutes for security reasons.

In order to work with the ecoDMS software on your computer, you need to connect a profile with ecoDMS Server. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Connection Manager.
- 2. Click the "New Profile" button.
- 3. Enter the appropriate information in the dialog:
 - a) **Profile Name:** Enter a name for your profile. This can be, for example, the name of the company or the name of the server. If you have created more than one profile, ecoDMS also displays this name in a dropdown menu before the clients start or before archiving starts via the PDF/A Printer or other Plugins.
 - b) **Server:** EEnter the IP address of ecoDMS Server. The IP address enables ecoDMS Client to address and communicate with ecoDMS Server. In case of a local installation, you can also enter "localhost".
 - c) Port: The default port is port "17001". You must enter the correct port to connect to the server.
 - d) <u>Archive:</u> ecoDMS loads the archive once it has successfully checked the server connection. For a successful connection, the server and port information must be correct. To check the connection, click the "Check Connection" button. If this is successful, the archive loads. As a default, ecoDMS displays the "Default Archive". If there are more archives available, check and then select the one you need.

- e) User Name: Enter your user name here. Once ecoDMS has successfully checked the user name, you have the option to store the user login information in your profile. The information for automatic and manual login is then stored locally on each workstation. For more information, refer to the chapter "Login Credentials" or, if you are a user, ask your administrator.
- f) Password: Enter the password for your user name. Once ecoDMS has successfully checked the user name, you have the option to store the user login information in your profile. The information for automatic and manual login is then stored locally on each workstation. For more information, refer to the chapter "Login Credentials" or, if you are a user, ask your administrator.
- g) Search Shortcut: With a user-defined shortcut, users can start the ecoDMS full-text search from any application. Enter the required shortcut for your profile. Please note the information and steps from the section "Shortcut Search" in the chapter "Search and Filters".
- h) <u>Connect Automatically</u>: If you enable the checkbox, this profile automatically registers after you start the Connection Manager. Attention! An ecoDMS license is required for each profile that is registered simultaneously. The connection to ecoDMS Server is only terminated if all clients are closed and the connections have been disconnected in the Connection Manager at the respective workstation.
- i) **Save:** Click "Save" to save the settings. ecoDMS now automatically connects you with ecoDMS Server and you can work with the software.

Profil		?)	×	Profil			?	×
Profil				Profil				
Profilname				Profilname	Musterfirma GmbH			
Server			_	Server	localhost			
Port	17001		_	Port	17001			
Archiv		-		Archiv	Standard Archive			-
Benutzer Eins	tellungen			Benutzer Eins	tellungen			
Benutzernar	ne		_	Benutzernar	me ecodms			
Passwort				Passwort	•••••			
Suche Short	cut Geben Sie ein Tastenkü ZURÜCK	SETZEN]	Suche Shor	Geben Sie ein Ta	astenkü 🛛 🛛	URÜCKSETZE	N
Automat	isch verbinden			Automat	isch verbinden			
	VERBINDUNG ÜBERPRÜFEN	BRECHEN				SPEICHERN	ABBRECH	IEN:

j) **Cancel:** Click "Cancel" to cancel the operation.

Figure 4.6: Connection Manager - Create and Edit Profile

4.7 Connect Profile

There are several methods for establishing the connection of a profile [?, ?]:

- 1. If the option "Connect automatically" is enabled in the user profile, the profile automatically connects when the Connection Manager is started.
- 2. If the option "Connect automatically" is NOT enabled in the user profile, the profile must be connected manually when the Connection Manager is started.
 - a) Select the profile in the Connection Manager.
 - b) Then click the button "Connect".
 - i. Depending on the profile, ecoDMS either displays the user information or you need to enter the user information manually.

4.8 Multi-Factor Authentication for Login

- The chapter 5.2.2 describes the activation of multi-factor authentication (MFA) in detail.
- ATTENTION: The time must be synchronized on the server:

```
Example:
Smartphone: UTC+1: 15:00, Server UTC-9 04:00 --> works
Smartphone: UTC+1 15:00, Server UTC+1 14:45 --> does not work
```

Multi-factor authentication (MFA) increases the security of your ecoDMS user accounts by requiring an additional factor to verify the identity in addition to the password. This can be a code from an authentication app or an email. The input type depends on the respective profile settings.

4.8.1 Set up the Authentication App

To use an authentication app to log in to ecoDMS, proceed as follows:

- 1. Install a matching app on your device (e.g. smartphone, tablet)
 - a) Examples: Google Authentificator, Mircosoft Authentificator, Apple Keychain
- 2. Open your authentication app
- 3. Add an account in the app and scan the provided ecoDMS barcode
 - a) The administrator can provide a barcode of this type for each user (see 5.2.2.2).
 - b) Already connected profiles can display the barcode in the Connection Manager (see 4.8.2)
 - c) The barcode is also displayed the first time you connect with MFA.

4.8.2 Display Activation Barcode

If (for example) you want to use a new or additional device to create the authentication code, this device must first be connected to the ecoDMS MFA function. The "MFA Barcode" button is available in the Connection Manager for this purpose.

- 1. Make sure that your profile in the Connection Manager is connected to the document management system.
 - a) If your profile is not connected, please contact your ecoDMS administrator. An administrator can create the required barcode as a PDF via the ecoDMS user management (see 5.2.2.2).
- 2. Select your profile
- 3. Click the "MFA barcode" button
- 4. Enter your known ecoDMS password
- 5. The window for multiple authentication with the barcode is displayed
- 6. Open your authentication app (e.g. Google Authenticator, Microsoft Authenticator, Apple Keychain)
- 7. Add a new account
- 8. Scan the displayed barcode with the app

4.8.3 Connect Automatically

- 1. If a profile has the "Connect automatically" setting, the multi-factor authentication query only occurs the first time you connect after activating the MFA feature.
- 2. Depending on the settings, the code is provided either by authentication app, email or by scanning a barcode.
 - a) Validity of the codes via app: 30 seconds
 - b) Validity of the codes by e-mail: 5 minutes
 - c) Blocking occurs after 6 incorrect entries
- 3. Enter the code in the displayed window in the "OTP" area to continue with the login to the document management system.

Connection Manager				×	S S Mehrfachauthentifizierung X
Profile					Mehrfachauthentifizierung für Benutzer ecodms
Profil	Server	Verbindung	Status	VERBINDEN	Mehrfachauthentifizierung
Musterfirma GmbH	localhost:17001	Automatisch	C Verbinden	TRENNEN	1. Öffnen Sie Ihre Authentifizierungs-App zB:
Beispiel Firma	localhost:17001	Automatisch	🥝 Verbunden : toni	PASSWORT ÄNDERN	¥ 🍙 🧕
Demoprofil	localhost:17001	Manuell	🖨 Getrennt.	NEUES PROFIL	Google Authenticator Microsoft Authenticator Apple Schlüsselbund
				PROFIL BEARBEITEN	2. Fügen Sie ein Konto in der App hinzu und scannen Sie den folgenden Barcode:
				PROFIL LÖSCHEN	
				CLIENT ÖFFNEN	
					1 2355123149
					ELECTRONIC AND A CONTRACTOR AND A
					3. OTP eingeben. Geben Sie nach dem Scannen des Barcodes das von der App generierte OTP ein:
				EINSTELLUNGEN	3. OTP eingeben, Geben die nach dem Scannen des baroodes das von der App genenente oTP ein.
				Zeige Side Panel	
				OK ABBRECHEN	
					OK ABBRECHEN

Figure 4.7: ecoDMS Connection Manager - Login via Multi-Factor Authentication (MFA) - Connect Automatically

4.8.4 Connect Manually

- 1. If MFA is enabled and the "Connect manually" setting is saved in the profile, multi-factor authentication takes place as soon as a user wants to reconnect to the document management system.
- 2. If a user clicks on "Connect" after entering the user data, the security code has to be entered in the next step.
 - a) The barcode for the app is only displayed in the query dialog the first time the profile is connected. After that, only the OTP is queried.
- 3. Depending on the settings, the code is provided either by authentication app or email.
 - a) Validity of the codes via app: 30 seconds
 - b) Validity of the codes by e-mail: 5 minutes
 - c) Blocking occurs after 6 incorrect entries
- 4. Enter the code in the displayed window in the "OTP" area to continue with the login to the document management system.

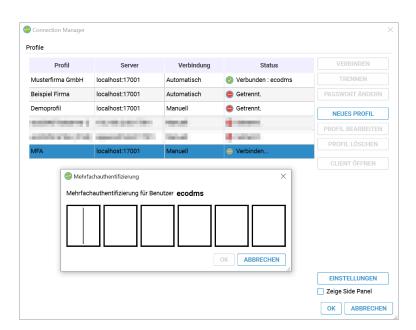


Figure 4.8: ecoDMS Connection Manager - Login via Multi-Factor Authentication (MFA) - Connect Manually

4.9 Disconnect Profile

- The connection to the ecoDMS server is only terminated if all clients are closed and the connections have been disconnected in the Connection Manager at the respective workstation.
- Merely disconnecting the connection manager or closing the client will not unblock a licence!
- To do this, close or disconnect all ecoDMS components and the connection manager at the workstation.

To end the connection to ecoDMS Server:

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Connection Manager.
- 2. Select the profile in the table.
- 3. Click "Disconnect" to disconnect the profile from the server.

4.10 Edit Profiles

Existing profiles can be edited if necessary. But a profile can only be edited when the connection to the server for this profile is not active:

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Connection Manager.
- 2. Select the profile in the table.
- 3. Click "Disconnect" to disconnect the profile from the server.

- 4. Click the "Edit Profile" button.
- 5. Enter the appropriate information according to "Create Profiles and Login" in the dialog.

Profil		?	×	Profil		? ×
Profil				Profil		
Profilname				Profilname	Musterfirma GmbH	
Server				Server	localhost	
Port	17001			Port	17001	
Archiv			-	Archiv	Standard Archive	-
Benutzer Ein	stellungen			Benutzer Eins	stellungen	
Benutzerna	ame			Benutzerna	me ecodms	
Passwort				Passwort	•••••	
Suche Sho	rtcut Geben Sie ein Tastenkü ZUR	ÜCKSETZE	N	Suche Shor	tcut Geben Sie ein Tastenkü	ZURÜCKSETZEN
🗌 Automa	tisch verbinden			Automat	tisch verbinden	
	VERBINDUNG ÜBERPRÜFEN	ABBRECH	EN		SPEICHER	N ABBRECHEN

Figure 4.9: Connection Manager - Create and Edit Profile

4.11 Delete Profile

To remove a profile, complete the followings steps. You cannot undo this operation [?].

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Connection Manager.
- 2. Select the profile in the table.
- 3. Click "Disconnect" to disconnect the profile from the server.
- 4. Click the "Delete Profile" button.
- 5. Confirm the warning message with "Yes" to permanently remove the profile. Click "No" to cancel the operation.

4.12 Change Password

If you want to change a password, please read the relevant paragraph in the chapter "User and Group Management".

4.13 Open ecoDMS

If the Connection Manager and ecoDMS Server are connected, you can open the client. There are several options [?]:

1. Double-click the ecoDMS icon on your desktop or on your toolbar or

- 2. Select the ecoDMS programme file in the programme manager of your operating system or
- 3. Click the button "Open Client" in the Connection Manger.

Then the programme starts. The ecoDMS start screen displays.



Figure 4.10: ecoDMS Desktop Icon

4.14 Exit ecoDMS

If you do not need the clients, you can close them. You have the choice between the following options if you want to exit the application [?]:

- 1. Click the "Exit" icon of the title bar. or
- 2. Select "File Exit" from the menu. or
- 3. Use this keyboard shortcut: CTRL+ Q

5 Users, Groups, Passwords

To ensure secure access to the system and the documents it contains, each user should receive login credentials and the respective permissions. To create users and groups ecoDMS uses a "roles system". You can create and manage them with the user and group management function in ecoDMS. As on option, users can also connect with ecoDMS from Active Directory and LDAP.

Roles / Group System

- ecoDMS uses a Roles System. Roles are the users, groups and permissions within the system a role can also include more users and act as a group. System permissions and user groups can or should be assigned to each user. The system permissions decide which functions are available to the user. These can be different depending on the user.
- Moreover, we recommend that a role (user group) is created for each team in the company. For example, a common role can be assigned to all employees in the Accounting department. The same applies to the management, sales an all other departments and groups in a company. This structure allows a detailed and straightforward assignment of folder and document permissions. You have the following options to assign "roles" and "groups".

Default User

The "ecoDMS" and "ecoSIMSAdmin" users are automatically created during the installation of the document archive. For more details about this users, refer to the chapter "Login Credentials".

Save Settings

Changes in user and role management only take effect after the respective users restart the client. If you want to hide this message box in future, enable the checkbox "Do not show this message again".

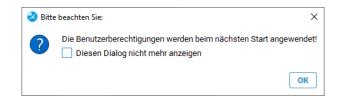


Figure 5.1: Meldung - Die Benutzerberechtigungen werden beim nächsten Start angewendet

5.1 Permissions

In the following the system privileges are explained. You can also read here how you can assign user permissions.

g. ecoDMS (ecodms)	nutzer	Zug	eordnete Rollen
g. Sandra Musterfrau (sandra) I das System administrieren. g. Tori Mustermann (tori) Oblumente archivieren und klassifizieren. MEUL			*
COSIMSADMIN NEU LOSOHEN WORKZ EINSTELLU OK ABBRECHEN	Coni Mustermann (toni) LOSCHEN BEARBEITEN Trügbare Rollen Stabushaltung Stabushaltung Stabushaltung	das System administrieren. Dokumente archivieren und klassifizieren. die Versionsverwaltung verwenden. die Indox verwenden. die Indox verwenden. die Indox verwenden. alle Dokumente anabhängig von deren Berechtigungen sehen den Webclient verwenden.	
Multi-Faktor-Authentifizierung	ecoSIMSADMIN		

Figure 5.2: User and Group Management: System Permissions

Benutzer- und Gruppenverwaltung	×
Benutzer	Zugeordnete Rollen
온 ecoDMS (ecodms)	
Sandra Musterfrau (sandra)	
S Toni Mustermann (toni)	
NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBETTEN PASSWORT KOPIEREN BERECHTIGUNGEN	
Verfügbare Rollen	ENTFERNEN
22. Buchhaltung	Zugeordnete Benutzer
2± ecoDMS (ecodms)	
₽ [®] ecolCELogon	
PecoSIMSADMIN	
NEU LÖSCHEN WORKZ EINSTELLUNGEN	
Multi-Faktor-Authentifizierung	
Authentikator-App	ENTFERNEN
LDAP / ACTIVE DIRECTORY	ОК

Figure 5.3: User and Group Management

5.1.1 System Permissions

The user is allowed to ...

1. administer the system. = ecoSIMSAdmin

The "ecoSIMSAdmin" role should only be assigned to users in charge of administering the system and with the permission to execute sensitive functions. Functions such as deleting documents and extended data export are exclusive to this role. Furthermore, users with this role can make various settings and assign access permissions. This role should therefore only be assigned to people in a leading position, who are also familiar with the ecoDMS software.

2. archive and classify documents. = ecoSIMSCLASSIFY

The "ecoSIMSCLASSIFY" role is required for classification and archiving. This is the only way for a user to archive and classify documents in ecoDMS. If this role is missing, you cannot archive or classify.

3. use version control. =ecoSIMSVERSIONING

The "ecoSIMSVERSIONING" role is necessary to use the version management. This role is necessary to view version management, edit existing versions and to finalise versions.

4. use the inbox.= ecolCELogon

The "ecolCELogon" role is necessary to use the ecoDMS Inbox. Users with this permission can open this part of the application, view the shared documents and work with the program.

5. view document activities. = ecoSIMSHISTORY

The role "ecoSIMSHISTORY" allows you to view the activities related to the displayed documents.

6. create new folders. = ecoSIMSCREATEFOLDER

The "ecoSIMSCREATEFOLDER" role enables a user to create new folders without using the settings dialog and without administrator rights. The user can create folders directly in the ecoDMS folder structure (and with the "Classification dialog"). However, assigning folder permissions is not possible from here. The administrator still needs to make this setting in the settings dialog. It is recommended to make the structures as simple and flat as possible. This role should therefore only be assigned to people in a leading position, who are also familiar with the programme.

7. see all documents regardless of their permissions. = ecoSIMSALLDOCS

The "ecoSIMSALLDOCS" role allows users to view all documents and is above all permissions. Any folder and document permissions are ignored by this role. It allows the viewing of documents and folders for which a user may not have permission, for example. Moreover, this role can make classification changes to all documents, even locked documents. Therefore, this role should only be assigned to super administrators who need to have access to every document. For data protection and security reasons, this permission should only be assigned to people in a leading position, who are also familiar with the programme. Ideally, this role is given only to a "Super Administrator".

8. use the web client. = ecoSIMSWEBCLIENT

The "ecoSIMSWEBCLIENT" role is required to use the web service incl. the web client of ecoDMS.

9. use template management. = ecoSIMSTEMPLATES

The "ecoSIMSTEMPLATES" role allows you to create and edit classification templates in the ecoDMS template designer. Without this permission you can use classification templates but you cannot manage them.

10. erase documents. = ecoSIMSDELETE

The "ecoSIMSDELETE" role enables irrevocable document erasure. Without this permission you can move documents into the recycle bin, but you cannot erase them after, for example, a specified retention period has expired.

11. share Documents via Internet.. = ecoSIMSINETSHARE

The "ecoSIMSINETSHARE" role allows the user to share documents with third parties via the internet and make them available for external download.

12. ecoSIMSUSER

The role "ecoSIMSUSER" is automatically assigned when you create a user in ecoDMS. This permission is necessary to use and open the system.

13. scanner

The "scanner" role is an internal system permission of ecoDMS. The role is among others required to assign folder permissions. If a folder is provided with an authorisation, the role "scanner" should always be enabled for this folder. Otherwise when using classification templates -depending on the folder permissions- assignment of scanned documents is not permitted for the folder due to safety reasons.

5.1.2 Assign Permissions via dialog

You can assign system permission via the dialog or via Drag & Drop. In this section you can read how to use the "dialog" function for this process:

- 1. Select the user in the "Users" area of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Click the "Permissions" button.
- 3. The available permissions are displayed in a new dialog. Select the permissions by checking them.
- 4. Save your settings with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".

5.1.3 Delete Permissions via dialog

The assigned system permissions can be deleted from a user via a dialog or directly in the user and group management. In this section you can read how to use the "dialog" function for this process:

- 1. Select the user in the "Users" area of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Click the button "Permissions".
- 3. The available permissions are displayed in a new dialog. Disable the permissions by removing the check mark.
- 4. Save your settings with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".

5.1.4 Assign Permissions via Drag & Drop

You can assign system permission via the dialog or via Drag & Drop. In this section you can read how to use the "Drag & Drop" function for this process. You have the following options:

1. Method

- 1. Select the user in the "Users" area of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Select the roles separately in the "Available Roles" window and drag them via Drag & Drop to the "Assigned Roles" area.

2. Method

- 1. Select the role in the "Available Roles" window of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Select the users separately in the "Users" area and drag them via Drag & Drop to the "Assigned Users" area.

5.1.5 Delete Permissions Directly

The assigned system permissions can be deleted from a user via a dialog or directly in the user and group management. In this section you can read how to use the "Drag & Drop" function for this process. You have the following options:

1. Method

- 1. Select the user in the "Users" area of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Select the roles you want to delete separately in the "Available Roles" window.
- 3. Click the "Remove" button.

2. Method

- 1. Select the role in the "Available Roles" window of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Select the users you want to delete separately in the "Assigned Users" area.
- 3. Click the "Remove" button.

5.2 User Management

ecoDMS provides several options for creating and managing users.

- 1. You can create and manage roles (users) directly from the User and Group Management. and/or
- 2. If you use LDAP or Active Directory services, you can connect them with ecoDMS.

This section explains how to create and manage the roles (users) directly from ecoDMS.

To open User and Group Management, click:

- 1. Menu -> Options -> Users or
- 2. Toolbar -> "Users" icon



Figure 5.4: Icon: User and Group Management

63

Benutzer- und Gruppenverwaltung	:
lenutzer	Zugeordnete Rollen
온 ecoDMS (ecodms)	
යි Sandra Musterfrau (sandra)	
온 Toni Mustermann (toni)	
NEU.,, LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN, PASSWORT.,, KOPIEREN., BERECHTIGUNGEN.,	
erfügbare Rollen	ENTFERNEN
# Buchhaltung	Zugeordnete Benutzer
## ecoDMS (ecodms)	
Part ecolCELogon	
R ecoSIMSADMIN	
NEU LÖSCHEN WORKZ EINSTELLUNGEN	
Multi-Faktor-Authentifizierung	
Authentikator-App E-Mail MFA BARCODES GENERIEREN	ENTFERNEN
LDAP / ACTIVE DIRECTORY	ОК

Figure 5.5: User and Group Management

5.2.1 Create New User

- Every user you create is automatically saved as "role" with name and username.

To add a new user, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the "User" window, click the "New" button.
- 2. A dialogue box opens. Enter the following user data:
 - a) **Name (mandatory field):** Enter the name of the user. As a rule, you enter first name and surname. Example:

Sandra Musterfrau

b) Acronym: Here you can enter a short form of the name. This is optional.

Example:

mm

c) **Sign-in name (mandatory field):** Enter the actual user name which the user must enter to log on to the system.

Example:

sandra

d) <u>E-Mail</u>: To receive email notifications, users must enter their email address in ecoDMS (also refer to 36.5 and 6.4.6). Entering an email address is optional.

Example:

s.musterfrau@ecodms.de

- e) **Password (mandatory field):** Enter the password for the user. Upon the first login, the user is asked to enter the password and replace it with a new password.
- f) **Confirm password (mandatory field):** You must confirm the password for security reasons.
- 3. Confirm your entry with "OK"

2 Benutzer- und Gruppenverwaltung				×
Benutzer			Zugeordnete Rollen	
ecoDMS (ecodms)				
😤 Sandra Musterfrau (sandra)	Benutzer Information	en	×	
🛆 Toni Mustermann (toni)	A Max Musterr	nann		
NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN I	Benutzer			
Verfügbare Rollen	Name	Max Mustermann	TFERNEN	
21 Buchhaltung	Kürzel E-Mail	MM m.mustermann@ecodms.de	rdnete Benutzer	
2 ecoDMS (ecodms)	Anmeldename	max		
P ecolCELogon	Passwort	•••••	-	
P ecosimsadmin	Passwort bestätigen		_	
NEU LÖSCHEN WORKZ EINSTELLUN		OK ABBRECH	EN	
Multi-Faktor-Authentifizierung				
Authentikator-App E-Mail		MFA BARCODES GENERIEREN	ENTFERNEN	
LDAP / ACTIVE DIRECTORY				ок

Figure 5.6: User and Group Management: Create New User

5.2.2 Multi-Factor Authentication (MFA)

- The section 4.8 describes login using multi-factor authentication (MFA) in detail.
- If you use the ecoDMS API, please also note the information in chapter ??

Multi-factor authentication (MFA) increases the security of your ecoDMS user accounts by requiring an additional factor to verify the identity in addition to the password. This can be a code from an authentication app or an email.

5.2.2.1 Enable MFA

MFA can be activated globally for all users by the administrator:

- 1. Log in to ecoDMS with your administrator credentials.
- 2. Navigate to "User and group Management".
- 3. Activate the "Multi-factor authentication" checkbox.
- 4. Select the desired MFA methods:
 - a) **Authentication app:** Enabled by default. Users need a smartphone app that generates temporary codes. These apps are usually available free of charge in the stores of the respective device manufacturer
 - b) Email: Enable this option if users do not have an app or would also like to receive a code by email.
 - i. For MFA by e-mail, a valid e-mail address must be defined in the user profile and the SMTP server must be configured.

5. If MFA has been newly enabled, the process must be completed by the administrator by entering an OTP code in order to save.

5.2.2.2 Generate MFA Barcodes

- 1. Click the "Generate MFA barcodes" button to create barcodes for the login.
- 2. The barcodes are created as a PDF for all available users
- 3. The user uses the smartphone to scan the appropriate barcode for activation in the respective authentication app (see 4.8)

5.2.3 Edit User

You can edit the user data. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the user you want to edit in the "User" area of the "User and Group Management" section.
- 2. Click the "Edit" button.
- 3. The "User Information" dialog box opens. Here you can edit the following information:
 - a) <u>Name (mandatory field)</u>: Enter the name of the user. As a rule, you enter first name and surname.
 Example:

Max Mustermann

b) **Acronym:** Here you can enter a short form of the name. This is optional.

Example:

mm

c) <u>E-Mail</u>: To receive email notifications, users must enter their email address in ecoDMS (also refer to 36.5 and 6.4.6). Entering an email address is optional.

Example:

m.mustermann@ecodms.de

- d) Sign-in name: You cannot change the sign-in name.
- 4. Confirm your entry with "OK"

66

enutzer			Zugeordnete Rollen	
ecoDMS (ecodms)			P ecolCELogon	
😤 Max Mustermann (max)	😕 Benutzer In	formationen		
💁 Sandra Musterfrau (sandra)			200SIMSCLASSIFY	,
S Toni Mustermann (toni)	O Max	Mustermann	*CoSIMSDELETE	
NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN.			2CoSIMSHISTORY	
rfügbare Rollen	Benutzer		TFERNEN	
L Buchhaltung	Name	Max Mustermann	rdnete Benutzer	
🛍 ecoDMS (ecodms)	Kürzel	ММ		
ecolCELogon	E-Mail	m.mustermann@ecodms.de	_	
ecoSIMSADMIN	Anmeldena	me max	-	
NEU LÖSCHEN WORKZ EINST	TELLUN	OK ABBREC	HEN	
Multi-Faktor-Authentifizierung				
Authentikator-App E-I	vlail	MFA BARCODES GENERIEREN		

Figure 5.7: User and Group Management: Edit User

5.2.4 Copy User

Permissions and Groups should be assigned to each user. For example, if several users with the same Permissions and Groups have to be created, a user can serve as a template. This template can be copied. In this case, the assigned system permissions and groups will be copied, so that only the new User Information must be entered:

- 1. Select the user you want to copy in the "Users" area of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Click the button "Edit".
- 3. A dialog opens. Enter the user information.
 - a) **Name (mandatory field):** Enter the name of the user. As a rule, you enter first name and surname. Example:

Max Mustermann

b) **<u>Acronym:</u>** Here you can enter a short form of the name. This is optional.

Example:

mm

c) **Sign-in name (mandatory field):** Enter the actual user name which the user must enter to log on to the system. Example:

max

d) **<u>E-Mail</u>**: To receive email notifications, users must enter their email address in ecoDMS (also refer to 36.5 and 6.4.6). Entering an email address is optional.

Example:

m.mustermann@ecodms.de

e) **Password (mandatory field):** Enter the password for the user. Upon the first login, the user is asked to enter the password and replace it with a new password.

- f) Confirm password (mandatory field): You must confirm the password for security reasons.
- 4. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
- 5. The new user is created. You can see the same permissions like the copied user in the "Assigned Roles" area.

5.2.5 Erase User

Please note:

- The information relevant for document archiving remains in the system after a user has been erased. For example, the document activities (history) will continue to provide information about who edited the document on which date.
- If the erased user last edited the document, the user name remains in the "Edited" classification field.
- The user information is an important part of the audit-proof and correct transparency of document processes.
 If you also want to erase this information from ecoDMS, you must completely erase the respective document. In this case the user information within the classification and the history is anonymised, provided the administrator actually erased the user.

You can irrevocably erase existing users if required. In this case permissions in classifications and folder trees are transferred to another existing user. This can also be a group or a system permission.

- 1. Select the user in the "Users" window of the User and Group Management section.
- 2. Then click "Erase".
- 3. Select to which role you want to transfer the user permissions.
- 4. Confirm your selection with "OK".
- 5. To complete the erasure procedure, confirm with "Yes" when prompted.
- 6. The user is now irrevocably erased from the system. You cannot undo this operation.

🕙 Benutzer- und Gruppenverwaltung		
Benutzer	Zuge	eordnete Rollen
ecoDMS (ecodms)	P2	ecolCELogon
🐣 Max Mustermann (max)	3 Benutzer	COSIMSADMIN
😤 Sandra Musterfrau (sandra)	Übertrage Benutzerberechtigungen auf folgende(n) Benutzer/Rolle:	coSIMSCLASSIFY
🛆 Toni Mustermann (toni)	은 Buchhaltung	COSIMSDELETE
NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN	은 Geschäftsführung	COSIMSHISTORY
verfügbare Rollen	🍰 Sandra Musterfrau (sandra)	FFERNEN
21 Buchhaltung	🍰 Toni Mustermann (toni)	dnete Benutzer
22 ecoDMS (ecodms)	🚑 ecoDMS (ecodms)	
P ecolCELogon	P2 ecolCELogon	
ecoSIMSADMIN	OK ABBRECHEN	1
NEU LÖSCHEN WORKZ EINSTELLU		1
Multi-Faktor-Authentifizierung		
Authentikator-App E-Mail	MFA BARCODES GENERIEREN	ENTFERNEN
LDAP / ACTIVE DIRECTORY		ОК

Figure 5.8: User and Group Management: Erase Users and Transfer Permissions

5.3 LDAP / Active Directory Management

- Licensing: You require a license for the full version in order to use LDAP and Active Directory. You can test the functions in the free trial version before making a purchase. If you do not enter a valid license for the full version after the trial phase, you can no longer register with the LDAP/AD users you created.
- Recommendation: With the LDAP/AD menu you can filter by members/users of an AD/LDAP group and assign the same permissions to them. We therefore recommend you already create groups with the respective users for ecoDMS in LDAP/AD. Then you can create a filter for each group so that the users are displayed in the dialog. The same permissions can now be assigned to all members of this group.
- Login: The users are then registered in the Connection Manager with the user login credentials from the LDAP/AD.

As on option, users can also connect with ecoDMS from Active Directory and LDAP. The combination of Active Directory, LDAP and ecoDMS allows simple and consistent management of ecoDMS and LDAP users. You can manage the system permissions for users centrally through the LDAP menu. In this section you will learn how to load and manage roles (users) from LDAP or Active Directory.

- Active Directory (AD) is the Microsoft Windows server directory service. You can use this component to configure a network according to the company structures. To do this, different configurations and devices such as, for example, services, users, groups, permissions, scanners and printers, including their settings, are administered in a central network. With active directory, the responsible administrators can organise, provide and monitor this information.
- Since Windows Server 2008, active directory consists of five different roles. One of these roles is the LDAP directory. LDAP stands for Lightweight Directory Access Protocol and provides, among others, information on users and their associated groups. You can use this protocol and a specific syntax to request information from an LDAP directory.

5.3.1 LDAP/ Active Directory Open dialog

- 1. Open the User and Group Management in ecoDMS Client [?, ?, ?].
- 2. Click "LDAP / Active Directory".
- 3. The "LDAP / Active Directory" dialog opens where you can manage services and users.



Figure 5.9: Symbol: User and Group Management

3 Benutzer- und Gruppenverwaltung		×
Benutzer	Zugeordnete Rollen	
온 ecoDMS (ecodms)		
온 Sandra Musterfrau (sandra)		
은 Toni Mustermann (toni)		
NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN PASSWORT KOPIEREN BERECHTIGUNGEN		
Verfügbare Rollen	ENTFERNEN	
# Buchhaltung	Zugeordnete Benutzer	
22 ecoDMS (ecodms)		
Pe ecolCELogon		
Pe ecoSIMSADMIN		
NEU LÖSCHEN WORKZ EINSTELLUNGEN		
Multi-Faktor-Authentifizierung		
Authentikator-App	ENTFERNEN	
LDAP / ACTIVE DIRECTORY	ОК	

Figure 5.10: User and Group Management

LDAP / Active Directory	– 🗆 X
Quelle	
Тур	
O LDAP O Active Directory	
Verbindung	
URL	
Basis DN	
Benutzer DN	
Passwort	
Such DN	
Filter	
UID Feld	
TESTEN / NEU LADEN	
Benutzer	Die Benutzer dürfen
	das System administrieren.
	Dokumente archivieren und klassifizieren.
	die Versionsverwaltung verwenden.
	die Anwendung f ür eingescannte Dokumente verwenden.
	neue Ordner anlegen.
	alle Dokumente unabhängig von deren Berechtigungen sehen.
	die Web Oberfläche verwenden.
	die Vorlagenverwaltung verwenden.
	Dokumente löschen.
	OK ABBRECHEN

Figure 5.11: User and Group Management: LDAP / Active Directory

5.3.2 Create / Edit LDAP Profile

To create a new LDAP profile, complete the following steps:



- 2. Click "New".
- 3. The "New Profile" dialog opens.
 - a) Assign a name to the profile in the "Name" entry field.
 - b) Select "LDAP" as "Type".
 - c) Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
- 4. Now enter the existing connection data of LDAP in the "Connection" area.
 - a) URL: Enter the host name or the IP address of the LDAP server used for user authentication. Example: ldap://server01
 - b) **Base DN:** Enter the Base DN of your LDAP server here. The Base DN specifies from which place in a directory structure to start the search for specific objects.
 - c) User DN: Enter the user name which ecoDMS uses for authentication with the LDAP server.
 - d) Password: Enter the matching password here.
 - e) Search DN: Enter the top Level DN of the subtree in the LDAP directory hierarchy where the users / groups are stored.
 - f) Filters: Use the "Filters" parameter to filter (limit) the result of the users / groups returned by the LDAP.
 - g) UID Field: Use this entry field to define the method to create the LDAP query which searches for the user data.
 - h) Email Field: Here you can call user email addresses. To receive email notifications, users must enter their email address in ecoDMS (also refer to 36.5 and 6.4.6). Entering the email addresses is optional. The email address you configured there is used for LDAP/AD users. If an email address is saved for an LDAP/AD user, ecoDMS displays the email address in the user list behind the username, such as Max Mustermann (m.mustermann@ecodms.de).

Example values LDAP

```
URL: ldap://192.168.1.1:389
Basis DN: dc=sampledomain,dc=local Benutzer DN: uid=admin,cn=users,dc=sampledomain,dc=local
Password: ***
Such DN: cn=Users Filter: (&(objectClass=person)(memberof=CN=Sample-Admins,CN=Users,CN=
groups,DC=sampledomain,DC=local))
UID Field: uid E-Mail
Field: mailprimaryaddress
```

- 5. Click "Test / Reload" to check the entries and to load the user / group list.
- 6. Then assign the respective system permissions to the users. You can read more on permissions in the Permissions section.
- 7. Confirm the settings with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".

LDAP	NEU KOPIEREN LÖSCHEN
ур	
LDAP (Active Directory
erbindung	
URL	ldap://192.168.1.1:389
Basis DN	dc=sampledomain,dc=local
Benutzer DN	uid=admin,cn=users,dc=sampledomain,dc=local
Passwort	
Such DN	cn=Users
Filter	(&(objectClass=person)(memberof=CN=Sample-Admins,CN=Users,CN=groups,DC=sampledomain,DC=loca
UID Feld	uid
E-Mail Feld	mailprimaryaddress
	Isfehler ignorieren
enutzer	Die Benutzer dürfen
	_
	das System administrieren.
	Dokumente archivieren und klassifizieren.
	Dokumente archivieren und klassifizieren. die Versionsverwaltung verwenden. die Inbox verwenden. die Dokumentenaktivitäten ansehen.
	Dokumente archivieren und klassifizieren. die Versionsverwaltung verwenden. die Inbox verwenden. die Dokumentenaktivitäten ansehen. neue Ordner anlegen.
	Dokumente archivieren und klassifizieren. die Versionsverwaltung verwenden. die Inbox verwenden. die Dokumentenaktivitäten ansehen.
	Dokumente archivieren und klassifizieren. die Versionsverwaltung verwenden. die Inbox verwenden. die Dokumentenktivitäten ansehen. neue Ordner anlegen. alle Dokumente unabhängig von deren Berechtigungen sehen den Webclient verwenden. die Vorlagenverwaltung verwenden.
	Dokumente archivieren und klassifizieren. die Versionsverwaltung verwenden. die Inbox verwenden. die Dokumentenaktivitäten ansehen. neue Ordner anlegen. alle Dokumente unabhängig von deren Berechtigungen sehen den Webclient verwenden.

Figure 5.12: User and Group Management: Create new LDAP profile (example)

5.3.3 Create /Edit Active Directory Profile

To create a new LDAP profile, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the LDAP / Active Directory dialog in the user and group management function.
- 2. Click "New".
- 3. The "New Profile" dialog opens.
 - a) Assign a name to the profile in the "Name" entry field.
 - b) Select "Active Directory" as "Type".
 - c) Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
- 4. Now enter the existing connection data of "Active Directory" in the "Connection" area.
 - a) URL: Enter the host name or the IP address of the LDAP server used for user authentication. Example:

ldap://server01

- b) **Base DN:** Enter the Base DN of your LDAP server here. The Base DN specifies from which place in a directory structure to start the search for specific objects.
- c) User DN: Enter the user name which ecoDMS uses for authentication with the LDAP server.
- d) **Password:** Enter the matching password here.

- f) Filters: Use the "Filters" parameter to filter (limit) the result of the users / groups returned by the LDAP.
- g) **UID Field:** In this field you can define the method with which you create the LDAP request to determine the user data.
 - i. If you register with the complete domain name, you must enter the following:

userPrincipalName

Now you can register with the complete domain name (e.g. sample@demomail.de) in ecoDMS.

h) Email Field: Here you can call user email addresses. To receive email notifications, users must enter their email address in ecoDMS (also refer to 36.5 and 6.4.6). Entering the email addresses is optional. The email address you configured there is used for LDAP/AD users. If an email address is saved for an LDAP/AD user, ecoDMS displays the email address in the user list behind the username, such as Max Mustermann (m.mustermann@ecodms.de).

Example values Active Directory

- 5. Click "Test / Reload" to check the entries and to load the user / group list.
- 6. Then assign the respective system permissions to the users. You can read more on permissions in the Permissions section.
- 7. Confirm the settings with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".

Active Direct	tory Y NEU KOPIEREN LÖSCHEN
ур	
	Active Directory
erbindung	
URL	ldap://192.168.1.1
Basis DN	dc=sampledomain, dc=local
Benutzer DN	Administrator@sampledomain.local
Passwort	•••••
Such DN	cn=Users
Filter	(& (object category = user) (member of = CN = Sample-Admins, CN = Users, DC = sampled omain, DC = local))
UID Feld	sAMAccountName
UID Feld E-Mail Feld	sAMAccountName mail
E-Mail Feld	
E-Mail Feld	mail
E-Mail Feld	mail sfehler ignorieren
E-Mail Feld Zertifikat	mail Isfehler ignorieren NEU LADEN Die Benutzer dürfen
E-Mail Feld Zertifikat	mail Isfehler ignorieren NEU LADEN
E-Mail Feld Zertifikat	mail isfehler ignorieren NEU LADEN Die Benutzer dürfen das System administrieren. Dokumente archivieren und klassifizieren. die Versionsverwaltung verwenden.
E-Mail Feld Zertifikat	mail isfehler ignorieren NEU LADEN Die Benutzer dürfen das System administrieren. Dokumente archivieren und klassifizieren. die Versionsverwaltung verwenden. die Inbox verwenden.
E-Mail Feld Zertifikat	mail isfehler ignorieren NEU LADEN Die Benutzer dürfen das System administrieren. das System administrieren. die Versionsverwaltung verwenden. die Inbox verwenden. die Inbox verwenden. die Dokumentenaktivitäten ansehen.
E-Mail Feld Zertifikat	mail Isfehler ignorieren NEU LADEN Die Benutzer dürfen das System administrieren. die Versionsverwaltung verwenden. die Inbox verwenden. die Dokumentenaktivitäten ansehen. neue Ordner anlegen.
E-Mail Feld Zertifikat	mail isfehler ignorieren NEU LADEN Die Benutzer dürfen das System administrieren. das System administrieren. die Versionsverwaltung verwenden. die Inbox verwenden. die Inbox verwenden. die Dokumentenaktivitäten ansehen.
E-Mail Feld Zertifikat	mail isfehler ignorieren NEU LADEN Die Benutzer dürfen Die Benutzer dürfen das System administrieren. Dokumente archivieren und klassifizieren. die Versionsverwaltung verwenden. die Inbox verwenden. die Inbox verwenden. die Dokumente anktivitäten ansehen. neue Ordner anlegen. alle Dokumente unabhängig von deren Berechtigungen sehen.
E-Mail Feld Zertifikat	mail isfehler ignorieren NEU LADEN Die Benutzer dürfen Die Benutzer dürfen das System administrieren. Dokumente archivieren und klassifizieren. die Versionsverwaltung verwenden. die Inbox verwenden. die Inbox verwenden. die Dokumentenaktivitäten ansehen. neue Ordner anlegen. den Webclient verwenden.

Figure 5.13: User and Group Management: Create new Active Directory profile (example)

5.4 Custom Groups (Roles)

In ecoDMS you can create user groups (roles), for example, accounting, management, tax advisor, private... . Here you can group, for example, members of a team / department.

5.4.1 Create Custom Group

To create your custom user group:

- 1. Click the "New" button in the "Available Roles" window of the User and Group Management.
- 2. A dialog opens. Enter the group / role name in the field "Role Name".
- 3. Save the role with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".

Benutzer- und Gruppenverwaltung				
Benutzer		Zug	eordnete Rollen	
ecoDMS (ecodms)				
🐣 Max Mustermann (max)				
💪 Sandra Musterfrau (sandra)				
NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN	PASSWORT KOPIEREN BER	ECHTIGUNGEN		
Verfügbare Rollen	🥹 Rolle anlegen	×		
22 Buchhaltung	Rollenname Management		TFERNEN	
2± ecoDMS (ecodms)		OK ABBRECHEN	rdnete Benutzer	
P2 ecolCELogon				
NEU LÖSCHEN WORKZ EINSTELLUN	IGEN			
Multi-Faktor-Authentifizierung				
Authentikator-App E-Mail	MFA BARCOD	ES GENERIEREN		
E-Mail-Codes werden nur versendet, wenn der Ber Server eingerichtet wurde.	utzer eine E-Mail-Adresse konfiguriert ha	und der SMTP-	ENTFERNEN	
LDAP / ACTIVE DIRECTORY				ок

Figure 5.14: User and Group Management: Create New Role (Group) (Here: Accounting)

5.4.2 Assign Users to Group

There are several options to assign users to custom role(s):

1. Method

- 1. Select the user in the "Users" area of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Select the groups (roles) separately in the "Available Roles" window and drag them via Drag & Drop to the "Assigned Roles" area.

2. Method

- 1. Select the group (role) in the "Available Roles" window of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Select the users separately in the "Users" area and drag them via Drag & Drop to the "Assigned Users" area.

3 Benutzer- und Gruppenverwaltung	×
Benutzer	Zugeordnete Rollen
은, ecoDMS (ecodms)	22 ecoDMS (ecodms)
온 Max Mustermann (max)	Pe ecolCELogon
😤 Sandra Musterfrau (sandra)	ecosimsadmin
REU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN PASSWORT KOPIEREN BERECHTIGUNGEN	P ecoSIMSALLDOCS
Verfügbare Rollen	P ecoSIMSCLASSIFY
ecosimisinetshare	ENTFERNEN
	Zugeordnete Benutzer
ecoSIMSUSER	🛆 ecoDMS (ecodms)
	🐣 Max Mustermann (max)
NEU LÖSCHEN WORKZ EINSTELLUNGEN	🛆 Sandra Musterfrau (sandra)
Multi-Faktor-Authentifizierung	🛆 Toni Mustermann (toni)
Authentikator-App ZeMail MFA BARCODES GENERIEREN	
E-Mail-Codes werden nur versendet, wenn der Benutzer eine E-Mail-Adresse konfiguriert hat und der SMTP- Server eingerichtet wurde.	ENTFERNEN
LDAP / ACTIVE DIRECTORY	ок

Figure 5.15: User and Group Management

5.4.3 Delete Users from Group

There are several options to assign users to custom role(s):

1. Method

- 1. Select the user in the "Users" area of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Select the groups (roles) you want to delete separately in the "Available Roles" window.
- 3. Click the "Remove" button.

2. Method

- 1. Select the group (role) in the "Available Roles" window of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Select the users you want to delete separately in the "Assigned Users" area.
- 3. Click the "Remove" button.

2 Benutzer- und Gruppenverwaltung	×
Benutzer	Zugeordnete Rollen
🖉 ecoDMS (ecodms)	🚨 ecoDMS (ecodms)
온 Max Mustermann (max)	Pa ecolCELogon
🙎 Sandra Musterfrau (sandra)	Pa ecoSIMSADMIN
NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN PASSWORT KOPIEREN BERECHTIGUNGEN	Pa ecoSIMSALLDOCS
Verfügbare Rollen	P ecoSIMSCLASSIFY
Pe ecoSIMSINETSHARE	Zugeordnete Benutzer
P ecosimstemplates	
P ecoSIMSUSER	ecoDMS (ecodms)
NEU LÖSCHEN WORKZ EINSTELLUNGEN	Amax Mustermann (max)
	Sandra Musterfrau (sandra)
Multi-Faktor-Authentifizierung	S Toni Mustermann (toni)
Authentikator-App F-Mail MFA BARCODES GENERIEREN	
E-Mail-Codes werden nur versendet, wenn der Benutzer eine E-Mail-Adresse konfiguriert hat und der SMTP- Server eingerichtet wurde.	ENTFERNEN
LDAP / ACTIVE DIRECTORY	ОК

Figure 5.16: User and Group Management

5.4.4 Delete Custom Groups

You can delete custom groups / roles if needed. You cannot undo this operation. Please notice that "Default System Roles" (eco...) cannot be deleted.

- 1. Select the group (role) in the "Available Roles" window of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Click the "Delete" button.

5.4.5 Example: Custom Groups

The accounting department has 8 employees. Each employee receives his or her personal access information and permissions. There is an invoice in the incoming mail, which the accounting department needs to process. In this case it is clear from the beginning, which employees should be given the permission for this document. To save assigning the document to each of the 8 employees, it makes sense to create an "Accounting" role. All 8 employees are included. If you record the responsibility when classifying the invoice, you can assign the "Accounting" role to the document.

5.5 Change Passwords

The user passwords can be changed anytime by the administrator and the user.



5.5.1 Change Password As Administrator

ecoDMS administrators have the permission to change passwords. You do not need to know the current password to change a password. The administrator can overwrite passwords any number of times.

- 1. Select the user in the "User" area of the user and group management section
- 2. Click the "Password" button
- 3. A dialog opens. Enter the following information:
 - a) New password: Enter the new password for the user
 - b) Confirm password: You must confirm the password for security reasons
- 4. Confirm your entry with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
- Once you have successfully made the changes, the message "Your password has been changed successfully." appears
- 6. Confirm the message with "OK"

😵 Benutzer- und Gruppenverwaltung		×
Benutzer		Zugeordnete Rollen
ecoDMS (ecodms)	1	Part ecolCELogon
🐣 Max Mustermann (max)		P ecoSIMSADMIN
💪 Sandra Musterfrau (sandra)		ecoSIMSCLASSIFY
🛆 Toni Mustermann (toni)	Passwort ändern	ecoSIMSDELETE
NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN	Vasswort andern	* 2COSIMSHISTORY
Verfügbare Rollen	Neues Passwort	TFERNEN
21 Buchhaltung	Passwort bestätigen	rdnete Benutzer
21 ecoDMS (ecodms)	OK ABBRECH	EN
Pe ecolCELogon		
P ecoSIMSADMIN		
NEU LÖSCHEN WORKZ EINSTELLUN	GEN	
Multi-Faktor-Authentifizierung		
Authentikator-App E-Mail	MFA BARCODES GENERIEREN	ENTFERNEN
LDAP / ACTIVE DIRECTORY		ОК

Figure 5.17: User and Group Management: Change User Password as Administator

5.5.2 Change Your User Password

Use the Connection Manager to change your password.

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Connection Manager
- 2. Connect with your user name and valid password
- 3. Click the button "Change Password"
- 4. A dialog opens. Enter the new password information
 - a) Password: Enter the new user password here
 - b) Confirm Password: The password must be confirmed for safety here
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel"

6. The new password is now valid

	Server	Verbindung	Status	VERBINDEN
usterfirma GmbH	localhost:17001	Automatisch	Verbunden : ecodms	TRENNEN
				PASSWORT ÄNDER
				NEUES PROFIL
				PROFIL BEARBEITE
	Passwort	ändern	?	× PROFIL LÖSCHEN
	Neues Pass	wort •••••		CLIENT ÖFFNEN
	Passwort be	estätigen		_
			OK ABBRECH	EN

Figure 5.18: Connection Manager: Change Own User Password

5.5.3 System Administrator: Change Password

Use Connection Manager to change the password of the ecoDMS system administrator. ecoDMS recommends you change this password immediately after you have installed ecoDMS.

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Connection Manager
- 2. Connect with your user name of the system administrator and the valid password
 - a) Refer to the chapter "Login Credentials" for the default login credentials of the "ecoSIMSAdmin" user
- 3. Click the "Change Password" button
- 4. Enter the following password information:
 - a) Password: Enter the new user password here
 - b) Confirm Password: The password must be confirmed for safety here
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel"
- 6. The new password is now valid

5.5.4 User is locked: Reset Password

ecoDMS includes a security function. This feature locks a user if the password was entered incorrectly multiple times. The Connection Manager displays the message "User is locked". To reset the password and unlock the user, complete the following steps

- 1. Login with the login data of the ecoDMS System Administrator "ecoSIMSAdmin". Please refer to chapter "Login Credentials" to read the login data.
 - a) As an option you can also login with a ecoDMS user who has the right to administer the system (System permission: ecoSIMSAdmin).

- 2. Complete the steps from the "Change Password as Administrator" section
- 3. The user can now access the system again. To do so, the user simply needs to log in with the user name and the new password

6 Settings

- To access the settings dialog, you require administrator permissions.
- To view the settings you made in the settings dialog, click the button "Refresh Desktop", which is blinking red.
 You can also exit and restart ecoDMS Client.

You can customise ecoDMS. For example, specify your own document types + retention periods, folder structures + access permissions, classification attributes, status, etc., monitor user sessions and make the system settings you need. The Settings dialog provides these and more options for configuring the document management system. There are several options to open the settings dialog:

- 1. Menu -> Options -> Settings
- 2. Toolbar -> Settings Icon
- 3. Shortcut: CTRL + Alt + S



Figure 6.1: Symbol: Settings

6.1 User Sessions

- By default, ecoDMS automatically times out after 10 minutes when users are inactive.
- The system then automatically deallocates the user session and removes it from the active user sessions in the Settings dialog.
- Optionally, administrators can manually disconnect active user sessions in the Settings.

The Settings display which users are actively connected to the document management system. ecoDMS displays the user name, the application used (e.g. desktop client or web client) and the time of the last activity. As an option, an

administrator can disconnect sessions that are no longer needed. This frees simultaneous connections to allow other users to log in.

stellungen				
\odot	Aktive Benutzersitzunger	1		
Benutzer Sitzungen	Benutzer	zuletzt gesehen	Тур	Aktion
Dokument	🗇 ecodms	2021-12-13 09:56:37	Desktop Anwendung	
	💿 sandra	2021-12-13 09:56:33	Desktop Anwendung	
Dokumentenarten	💿 toni	2021-12-13 09:56:33	Desktop Anwendung	
Klassifizierungsattribute				
(lassifizierungsattribute				
Ordnerberechtigungen				
Ordnerstruktur				Aktive Sitzungen: 3
Proxy			AKTUALISIEREN	
-				ABBRECHEN ANWENDE

Figure 6.2: Settings: User Sessions

6.1.1 Disconnect Session

To disconnect a session, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select a user
 - a) (you cannot disconnect your own user)
- 2. Click the icon in the "Actions" column.
- 3. Confirm your entry with "Yes" or abort the process with "No"
- 4. This frees simultaneous connections to allow other users to log in

6.1.2 Refresh Overview

- Refresh the display of active user sessions by clicking the "Refresh" button.
- The system checks for active connections to ecoDMS and displays the result in the overview.

6.2 Document

Use the available classification attributes, date and version information to globally define document file names. For the taxonomy of a file name, you can use classification information and custom text fields. The file name may, for example, contain the archiving date, document type, folder name, DocID and a text you define. An example output for this would be "18062021-incoming-invoice-supplier-1452-sample-text.pdf". You can configure these settings for conventional and versioned documents. ecoDMS uses the settings you define here to generate the file name for exporting, downloading, or sending a document or a document version via e-mail.

6.2.1 Settings

You can assign general settings for document file names. These settings are used for the global and version file name.

1. Fill in the fields as necessary:

- Empty Attribute Placeholder:

- If attributes you want to use for the file name are not populated during the classification of a document, the entry you make here is used as a placeholder at the respective position in the file name.
- Date Pattern:
 - If you use a date to generate a file name, ecoDMS uses the pattern you define here for the date.
 - Default setting as an example (Year, Month, Day: 2021-06-18)

yyyy-MM-dd

- Timestamp Pattern:
 - If you want to assign an exact time stamp to the file name, ecoDMS uses the pattern you define here for the date and time.
 - Default setting as an example (Year, Month, Day, Hour, Minute, Second: 2021-06-18-11-58-26)

yyyy-MM-dd-hh-mm-ss

- Replace space with:

- If there are spaces in the file name, you can replace them with a character.
- To do so, enable "Replace Spaces with".
- Enter the value you want to replace the space with, e.g.
- 2. Click "Apply" to save the settings or click "Cancel" to abort the process.

Einstellungen			×
Benutzer Sitzungen	Dokument		
	Einstellungen Globaler Dateina	me Versionsdateiname Duplikaterkennung Klassifizierung:	serkennung
Dokument	Dokumenten-Dateiname		
Dokumentenarten		nenten-Dateinamen. Der Dateiname wird beim Exportieren, Downloa enversion mit diesen Einstellungen generiert. Die Einstellungen werd verwendet.	
\$			
Einstellungen	Platzhalter für leere Attribute	·	
Klassifizierungsattribute	Datums-Muster	yyyy-MM-dd	ZURÜCKSETZEN
Ordnerberechtigungen	Muster für Zeitstempel	vvvv-MM-dd-hh-mm-ss	ZURÜCKSETZEN
Ordnerstruktur	Leerzeichen ersetzen	3333 min ou in min 33	LONGONGLITZEN
S	Leerzeichen ersetzen mit		
Proxy			
Status			
WORKZ Add-on			
Web / API			
		OK ABB	ANWENDEN

Figure 6.3: Settings: Document File Name (General Settings)

6.2.2 Global File Name

Use this tab to make settings for the global file name. The "File Name" section lists the attributes and text you want to use for the file name.

- Click "x" next to the value to remove it.
 - The maximum length for the file name is 100 characters.
 - Trailing spaces are truncated.
 - The following characters are allowed for the name (others are removed)
 - a-z
 - A-Z 0-9
 - äüö
 - ÄÜÖ
 - 70
 - ß
 - . *

6.2.2.1 Add Selected Attribute

- 1. Select the attribute you need in the required order from the list of available classification attributes
- 2. Click the "Add Selected Attribute" button.
- 3. The "File Name" section lists the attributes you want to use for the file name.
- 4. Click "Save" to save your settings or click "Cancel" to abort the process.

6.2.2.2 Add Text Field

To insert a custom text field in the file name, complete the following steps:

- 1. Click the "Add Text Field" button.
- 2. The text field is inserted in the "File Name" section
- 3. Enter text using the permitted characters
- 4. Click "Save" to save your settings or click "Cancel" to abort the process.

0	Dokument						
Benutzer Sitzungen	Einstellungen G	lobaler Dateiname	Versionsdateiname	Duplikaterkenn	ung Klassif	fizierungserkenr	nung
Dokument	Globaler Dateinan	ne					
Dokumentenarten			amen. Die maximale Gr olgenden Zeichen sind				
Einstellungen	Klassifizierungsat	tribute					
	DocID				AUSGEWÄHL	TES ATTRIBUT	HINZUFÜG
Klassifizierungsattribute	Hauptordner			ſ	TEX	TFELD HINZUF	ÜGEN
Ordnerberechtigungen	Bemerkung						
	Status						
Ordnerstruktur	Revision						
Proxy	Ordner						
	Dokumentena	t					
Status							
Θ	Dateiname						
WORKZ Add-on	Attribut	Text	Attribut	Text		Attribut	Text
Web / API	Datum 🛞 .	6	Dokumentenart (0.	⊗ Ord	iner 🛞 -	

Figure 6.4: Settings: Global File Name (Here: Example Values)

6.2.3 Version File Name

Use this tab to make settings for the version file name. Use the version file name to export or send a document version from the ecoDMS version management. The "File Name" section lists the attributes and text you want to use for the file name.

- Click "x" next to the value to remove it.
- The maximum length for the file name is 100 characters.
 Trailing spaces are truncated.
 The following characters are allowed for the name (others are removed)

 a-z
 A-Z
 0-9
 ä ü ö
 Ä Ü Ö
 ß

 .-*

6.2.3.1 Add Selected Attribute

- 1. Select the attribute you need in the required order from the list of available classification attributes and version information
- 2. Click the "Add Selected Attribute" button

4. Click "Save" to save your settings or click "Cancel" to abort the process

6.2.3.2 Add Text Field

To insert a custom text field in the file name, complete the following steps:

- 1. Click the "Add Text Field" button
- 2. The text field is inserted in the "File Name" section
- 3. Enter text using the permitted characters
- 4. Click "Save" to save your settings or click "Cancel" to abort the process.

Einstellungen	×
Benutzer Sitzungen	Dokument
	Einstellungen Globaler Dateiname Versionsdateiname Duplikaterkennung Klassifizierungserkennung
Dokument	Versionsdateiname
Dokumentenarten	Einstellungen für den Versionsdateinamen. Die maximale Größe des Dateinamens beträgt 100 Zeichen. Leerzeichen am Ende werden abgeschnitten. Nur die folgenden Zeichen sind im Dateinamen erlaubt (andere werden entfermt): a-z A-Z 0-9 ä ü ö Å Ü 0 ß
Einstellungen	Klassifizierungs- und Versionsattribute
Klassifizierungsattribute	DociD AUSGEWÄHLTES ATTRIBUT HINZUFÜGEN
A	Hauptordner TEXTFELD HINZUFÜGEN
Ordnerberechtigungen	Bemerkung
	E Status
Ordnerstruktur	Revision
Proxy	Drdner
	Dokumentenart
Status	
Θ	Dateiname
WORKZ Add-on	Attribut Text Attribut Text Attribut
Web / API	DociD 🛞 _ 🛞 Versions-ID 🛞 _ 🛞 Versionsbemerkung 🛞
1007701	Beispiel: 42_5_Version-5.pdf
	OK ABBRECHEN ANWENDEN

Figure 6.5: Settings: Version File Name (Here: Standard)

6.2.4 Duplicate Detection

- If you archive several documents at the same time, the check is carried out one after the other
- When using the API, please read the Swagger documentation.
- During dark processing (automatic archiving in the background: dark process), the document is sent to the inbox when the duplicate is detected.
- The duplicate detection for the scan input can be activated / deactivated in the settings under "Settings -> Scan input" (9.2.2)
- If the user is not authorized to access the document that is already in the archive, a message appears stating that a duplicate has been found. No preview is then shown here.
- Documents from the recycle bin are not taken into account.
- Attachments are not taken into account.

The duplicate detection feature in ecoDMS helps you to identify duplicate documents in the system. Before a new document can be archived in ecoDMS, it first runs through this automatic detection. If one or more duplicates are found, ecoDMS displays them. The user can then decide whether the new document should be archived or not. This is how the duplicate detection is enabled and configured:

- 1. Activate the duplicate detection via the "Activated" checkbox
- 2. The "Sensitivity" slider is used to define the required match of documents for duplicate detection:
 - a) Low: There may be minor discrepancies in the documents
 - i. When archiving documents, any existing discrepancies to the already archived documents are displayed flashing in the duplicate dialog
 - b) High: The documents must match exactly.
- 3. Save the process with "OK" or "Apply".

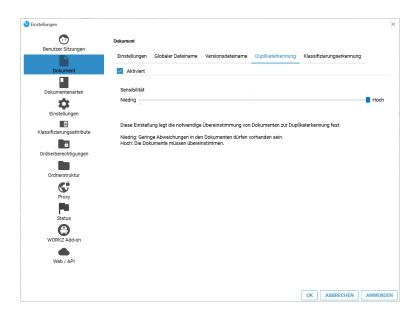


Figure 6.6: Settings: Document - Duplicate detection

ilikat erkannt el		Duplikate		
erzDHS GmM# = Drzedener Straße 1 = D=52068 Aachen Bespalel Firma Bespalelder 1 S97/5 Bespaledorf	Rechnungskätum: 14-04-2021 Rechnungsnz: ECC3001627 Batelin: AVII 00578	excD43 GmM4 + Dradoner Strate 1 + D-3266 Aachen Bespelatie 1 - 997/5 Bespelator	Rechnungsdatum: Bestellung: Statu:	14-94-2021 EC03001623 AVR1000574 Bezahlt
Beispiel Produkt A- Dem journ door sit amet, consetstur sadipscing ell?, sed diam non-umy eimad tempor involunt ut lubore et dolore magna alloy-sim ent, sed diam voluptua. At vero est et accusare t juitor duo dolores et et antoun.	C-Prote Rubart Menuga Betrag 19,00 % Betrag metro Merch Neuk Brots 20,00 (),00 (),00 (),00 (),00 () 74,00 (),00 (),00 (),00 () (),00 ()	Rechnung Produktionen	E-Preis metto Rabatt Henge Betra d 25,00 C 0,00 C 2,00 50,01 d 26,00 C 0,00 C 2,00 20,00	ag 19.00 % Betrag Mwst. brutte 0 C 9.50 C 59.50 C
tumpo involve at labor et diatra magna aliquyam end, sed dian voluptos. At ven esi et accostin et. 22 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	Minihalawana ketto 420.00 C Adata meta 6.00 C Salata f Salata f Sala	 Contribution that we are interesting additional paths and the number of the second seco	Zwischensumme netto - Rabett netto Nettoberag + 19,00 % Mest. Rechnungsbetrag	420,00 C 0,00 C 420,00 C 79,80 C 499,80 C
201 жолон Grant Романие Политиче Поли	s Castradistance Johnson Die Grit 1955 13 Die Grit Weiter Die Grit Weiter Statumen - Drücker 6400	LG models Grant Descent from Text + HP (10) 41 + 47 (10) 41 + 77 / 71 + 17 Fact + HP (10) 41 + 47 / 77 / 71 + 17 Fact + HP (10) 41 + 47 / 77 / 71 + 17 Fact + HP (10) 41 + 47 / 77 / 71 + 17 Fact + HP (10) 41 + 47 / 77 - 71 + 17 Fact + HP (10) 41 + 17 + 17 Fact + HP (10) 41 + 17 + 17 + 17 + 17 + 17 + 17 + 17 +	19608 Ge 10 2968 0511 560 15 He 2021 59 2021 59	schäftsChrung af detras. Histaat Schnitz gie Lühman D: DE 286 443 475 D: DE 286 443 475
kat(e) gefunden		Docid: 65 / Version 1 / Seite 1	Zeige Untersch	iede ZURÜCK

Figure 6.7: Duplicate detection (example)

6.2.5 Classification Detection

With the "classification detection" in ecoDMS, the classification attributes of a document are automatically pre-assigned by comparing them with similar, already archived and classified documents (see 6.2.5).

1. Enable classification recognition via the "Activated" checkbox

- 2. The "Sensitivity" slider is used to define the necessary match of classification proposals. A higher sensitivity means that more matches of existing classifications are required for a classification proposal.
 - a) Low: For a classification proposal, there may be minor deviations to already archived and classified documents.
 - b) **High:** For a classification proposal, the documents must match documents that have already been archived and classified.
- 3. Save the process with "OK" or "Apply".

6.2.5.1 Date Detection

- If classification detection is activated, the system also searches for a suitable date in the document.
- For example, if an invoice date is found in the document for invoices, this is automatically set in the "Date" classification attribute.
- This is independent of the sensitivity settings and also independent of any other similar documents found.

Benutzer Sitzungen	Dokument	
	Einstellungen Globaler Dateiname Versionsdateiname Duplikaterkennung Klassifizierungserkennun	9
Dokument	Aktiviert	
Dokumentenarten	Sensibilität	
1	Niedrig	Но
Einstellungen		
	Diese Einstellung legt die notwendige Übereinstimmung von Klassifizierungsvorschlägen fest.	
Klassifizierungsattribute	Je höher die Sensiblität, umso mehr Übereinstimmungen bereits bestehender Klassifizierungen für einen	
Â	Klassifizierungsvorschlag sind erforderlich.	
-	Nubbinzierungsforbenlug bind erfordenien.	
Ordnerberechtigungen	Niedrig: Für einen Klassifizierungsvorschlag dürfen geringe Abweichungen zu bereits archivierten und klassifiz	ierten
	Niedrig: Für einen Klassifizierungsvorschlag dürfen geringe Abweichungen zu bereits archivierten und klassifiz Dokumenten vorhanden sein.	ierten
	Niedrig: Für einen Klassifizierungsvorschlag dürfen geringe Abweichungen zu bereits archivierten und klassifiz	ierten
Ordnerberechtigungen Ordnerstruktur	Niedrig: Für bokumenten vorhanden sein. Hoch: Die Dokument missen für einen Klassifizierungsvorschlag mit bereits archivierten und klassifizierten	ierten
Ordnerberechtigungen Ordnerstruktur	Niedrig: Für bokumenten vorhanden sein. Hoch: Die Dokument missen für einen Klassifizierungsvorschlag mit bereits archivierten und klassifizierten	ierten
Ordnerberechtigungen Ordnerstruktur	Niedrig: Für bokumenten vorhanden sein. Hoch: Die Dokument missen für einen Klassifizierungsvorschlag mit bereits archivierten und klassifizierten	ierten
Ordnerberechtigungen Ordnerstruktur	Niedrig: Für bokumenten vorhanden sein. Hoch: Die Dokument missen für einen Klassifizierungsvorschlag mit bereits archivierten und klassifizierten	ierten
Ordnerberechtigungen Ordnerstruktur	Niedrig: Für bokumenten vorhanden sein. Hoch: Die Dokument missen für einen Klassifizierungsvorschlag mit bereits archivierten und klassifizierten	ierten
Ordnerberechtigungen Ordnerstruktur Proxy	Niedrig: Für bokumenten vorhanden sein. Hoch: Die Dokument missen für einen Klassifizierungsvorschlag mit bereits archivierten und klassifizierten	ierten
Ordnerberechtigungen Ordnerstruktur Proxy	Niedrig: Für bokumenten vorhanden sein. Hoch: Die Dokument missen für einen Klassifizierungsvorschlag mit bereits archivierten und klassifizierten	ierten
Ordnerberechtigungen Ordnerstruktur Proxy Status	Niedrig: Für bokumenten vorhanden sein. Hoch: Die Dokument missen für einen Klassifizierungsvorschlag mit bereits archivierten und klassifizierten	ierten
Ordnerberechtigungen Ordnerstruktur Proxy Status	Niedrig: Für bokumenten vorhanden sein. Hoch: Die Dokument missen für einen Klassifizierungsvorschlag mit bereits archivierten und klassifizierten	ierten

Figure 6.8: Settings: Document - Classification Detection

Klassifizierung												_	
-													
ж					2 110	/orsch	au						
1			Klassifizierungsv	orschlag	•								
(lassifizierung												col)MS
Dokumentenart	€ Rechnungsausgang												
Hauptordner	🔁 Debitoren						ecoDMS 0mbH - Dresdener Straße 1 - D-52068 Auchen Hahnkraut und Stroh AG	Beck	nungsd	ature			745-2024
Bemerkung	rechnung_EC03002443.pdf						Musterstale 2 12345 Muhsterstack Deutschland	Rech	inungsn ellung:			EC.	23092443 10632876 bezahit
Status	Friedigt						Rechnung						
Revision	1.0						Pas Produktname	E-Preis	Rabatt	Menge	Betrag	19,00% Mest	Betrag
ΓοDo	Überprüfen						1 Zahlungsart Yonahudhung	0,00 €	0,00	1,00	0,00 €	0,00 €	0,00 €
Ordner	Debitoren						2 ecoDMS Lizenzerweiterung Lizenzerunner: Timti 44/24 (52) Adden 1155 Diektoritige Varlindunger Lieferdatum entspörkt Eichungsdatum	1.000,03 €	0,00	1,00	1.000,00 €	190,00 ¢	1.190,00 €
							3 Mini Support Leatingszeltours: 2024-05-27 - 2025-05-27	49,58 6	0,00	1,00	49,58 (9,42.0	59,00 K
etzte Änderung	2024-06-14 12:00:14							Zwisch	ensumm 1 netto	e netta			1.049.58 € 0.00 €
Datum	2024-05-27							Nettab	etrag				1.049,58 €
Rechnungsbetrag	1249,00								0 % Mes				199.42 € .249,00 €
rechtigungen nsehen und klassifiz	icron	Verfügbare Rollen					Diese Radwung wurfe bereits bezahlt.						
ecoSIMSUSER	leien	Buchhaltung			1								
CUUSIWISUSER		-			_								
lur ansehen		2 Geschäftsführung						12443)					
		🎎 Max Mustermann	(max)				Dreadener Straße 1 Fac: +49 (0)2 41 - 4 75 72 - 29 (8C) S2068 Auchen Mail: infe@ecodems.de (8A)	ank eG 2ENODED1 NU 1 DEBS 3916 25		9850 15	Dipl-Bet Helge U	telühseng nv. Michael 8 Jerrarin	ohmitz
		🐮 Sandra Musterfrau	ı (sandra)				Nardhein-Heatfalen Welz wux acadms.de HBD Deutschland	Aachen 19201			LED: DE	285 443 475 -: 201/2944	4602
🗸 Klassifizierbar für	alle	Sichtbar für alle				-							
♦ VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN	ſ	RÜCKGÄNGIG	ABBRECHEN	Ок		0 1/						aqo

Figure 6.9: Classification Detection (Example)

6.3 Document Types & Retention Periods

- Using archiving software changes the familiar folder structure. In a file system, customer folders often contain subfolders for Invoices, Offers, etc. This "complicated" structure is no longer necessary here.
- The previous sub folders are created in ecoDMS as document types. The folder structure therefore contains only main folders. The sub categories are created when classifying with the Document Type attribute.
- When assigning documents, the type of document (e.g. incoming invoices, outgoing invoices, agreement, offer is specified in Document Type.
- We recommend you select the Document Type when classifying each document you archive. This makes the handling and the retrieval of documents much easier.
- When searching for specific files, the documents can be filtered precisely.
- Please note that document types should not appear in the folder structure.

\odot	Dokumentenarten			
Benutzer Sitzungen	Dokumentenarten			
Dokument	Angebot	Aufbewahrungsfrist		
	Bescheid	Jahre 10 🖨 Monate 0 🖨		
Dokumentenarten	😫 Bestellung	Tage 0 🖨		
Einstellungen	0. BWA	vor Löschung pi		
	Dokumentation	Klassifizierungseinst	ellungen	
Klassifizierungsattribute	 Information 		Ausblenden	Pflichtfeld
Ordnerberechtigungen	E Kalkulation	Dokumentenart		
	E Kontoauszug	DocID		
Ordnerstruktur	Kündigung	Hauptordner		
C Proxy	🚘 Lieferschein	Bemerkung		
Proxy	Lohnabrechnung	Status		
Status	nicht zugeordnet	Revision		
	€ Rechnungsausgang	ToDo		
Web / API	€ Rechnungseingang	ZURÜCKSETZEN		
eroWOBK7	NEU LÖSCHEN ICON			

Figure 6.10: Settings - Document Types

6.3.1 Samples: Document Types

1. An example for a query:

You want to display all "incoming invoices" from "Sample Company" company with a "ToDo" status.

- a) Through assigning classification attributes and document type, the filters in ecoDMS can be configured for the exact search criteria.
- b) As the classification attributes can also be included in the full-text search, the following full-text search would also be possible: "Incoming invoices Sample Company ToDo".
- c) The matching documents are displayed quickly and clearly in the ecoDMS table.

	ar abbament typeo.	
Request	Offer	Cover Letter
Purchase Order	Notification	Certificate
Order	Management Analysis	Documentation
Photo	Payslip	Assessment
Information	Calculation	Account Statement
Dismissal	Delivery Note	Reminder
Policy	Incoming Invoice	Outgoing Invoice
Agreement	Testimonial	

2. Examples of typical document types:

6.3.2 Create New Document Type

To create a new Document Type, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab "Document Types" in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the "New" button
- 3. Click in to the field "New Document Type".

- 4. Overwrite the entry with your custom name.
- 5. Repeat this process to create more "document types".
- 6. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.
- 7. Per default, ecoDMS creates document types without a retention period but with a confirmation prompt. This means that documents can be removed from the archive if required, but for security reasons this process is subject to prior verification.
 - a) If you do not want to verify the matching documents with this document type prior to deleting them, you can disable the checkbox.

Aufbewał	nrun	gsfrist	
Jahre	7	*	
Monate	0	* *	
Tage	0	÷	
🗸 vor L	ösc	hung prüf	en

Figure 6.11: Settings- Document Types - Retention Period (Check before Erasure)

6.3.3 Retention Period

The retention period is the starting point for deleting documents of a particular document type. You can specify the retention period in the settings dialog. The retention period specifies the minimum archiving period for a document in ecoDMS. One or several documents can only be irrevocably removed from the archive when the retention period has expired and the documents have been released.

- Please note that the retention periods entered here for document types are automatically applied to other documents with the same classification.
- Although you can move documents to the Trash during the retention period, you cannot delete the documents from the system.
- If a document is reclassified as a different document type, the new retention period applies; however, you can
 always view the original retention period in the document history.

ecoDMS uses the value stored in the default attribute -Date- as the start date for a retention period.

instellungen				-			
\odot	Dokumentenarten						
Benutzer Sitzungen	Dokumentenarten						
Dokument	Angebot	Aufbewahrungsfrist					
	Bescheid	Jahre 10 🖨 Monate 0 🖨					
Dokumentenarten	🕌 Bestellung	Tage 0 🖨					
Einstellungen	BWA	vor Löschung prüfen					
	Dokumentation	Klassifizierungseinst	ellungen				
Klassifizierungsattribute	Information		Ausblenden	Pflichtfeld			
Ordnerberechtigungen	E Kalkulation	Dokumentenart					
	E Kontoauszug	DocID					
Ordnerstruktur	Kündigung	Hauptordner					
S.	🚘 Lieferschein	Bemerkung					
Proxy	Lohnabrechnung	Status					
Status	nicht zugeordnet	Revision					
	€ Rechnungsausgang	ToDo					
Web / API	€ Rechnungseingang	ZURÜCKSETZEN					
ecoWORKZ	NEU LÖSCHEN ICON						
			OK	ABBRECHEN	ANW		

Figure 6.12: Settings - Document Types Incl. Retention Period

6.3.3.1 Create a Retention Period

To create a retention period:

- 1. Select the document type in "Settings Document Types".
- 2. Enter the retention time in the "Retention period" area. Here you have the following fields:
 - a) Years
 - b) Months
 - c) Days
- 3. The default setting in ecoDMS for each new document type is "Check before deletion." This means that documents can be removed from the archive if required, but for security reasons this process is subject to prior verification in the Trash.
 - a) If you do not want to verify the matching documents with this document type prior to deleting them, you can disable the checkbox.
- 4. After saving, the retention period is automatically saved for all documents with this "Document Type".
- 5. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

Aufbewah	nrung	gsfrist
Jahre	7	÷
Monate	0	÷
Tage	0	÷
🗸 vor L	.ösc	hung prüfen

Figure 6.13: Settings- Document Types - Retention Period (Check before Erasure)

6.3.4 Classification Settings

In the classification settings area, you can specify which attributes are important for the respective Document Type during classification and where/if you want them to be displayed. This simplifies the classification process as in this case only the necessary attributes are visible to the user during Classification. The following functions are available:

- 1. Hide non-required classification attributes.
- 2. Specify required fields for classification.
 - a) You cannot select default attributes (e.g. DocID, revision, main folder, etc.) as required fields
- 3. Specify the order of attributes.

The settings always refer to the currently selected Document Type. For each Document Type you can make specific settings. All specified and available attributes are displayed in the classification settings. If you select a Document Type during Classification, for which classification settings exist, the "Classification dialog" is automatically adjusted to the settings.

6.3.4.1 Set Configuration

For the configuration, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the Document Type in the "Settings Document Types" dialog.
- 2. In the classification settings area, make the following settings:
 - a) <u>Hide:</u> For the classification, you can hide all attributes that you do not want to display by enabling the checkbox in the "Hide" column.
 - b) <u>Required Field</u>: All attributes required for the Classification of the selected Document Type can be declared as required fields in the "Required Field" column by enabling the checkbox. During Classification the fields marked as required fields must be filled in. Otherwise you will not be able to save the Classification for the Document Type.
 - c) **Order:** If you require a specific order of attributes for the Classification of the selected Document Type, you can specify this here:
 - i. Grab the attribute with the mouse and drag it to the required position. The attributes can be moved up or down.
- 3. You can repeat this process for further document types.
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.3.5 Rename Document Type

You can rename specified document types. To do so, complete the following steps:

1. Double-click Document Type in the "Settings - Document Types" dialog.

- 2. Overwrite the existing name.
- 3. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.3.6 Delete Document Type

The document type "not assigned" is a system document type and can therefore not be deleted.

To delete a "document type", complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the document type in "Settings Document Types".
- 2. Click the "Delete" button.
- 3. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.3.7 Assign lcons

You can replace the default icon with a custom icon:

- 1. Select the entry.
- 2. Click the "Icon" button.
- 3. Now you can either select an icon from your custom collection by clicking "..." or from the integrated icon collection that is displayed.
 - a) Custom collection: Select the appropriate path by clicking "..." and confirm your selection with "Open".
 - i. Possible file formats for this process are: *.png, *.jpg, *jpeg, *.bmp, *.ico
 - ii. We recommend the use of square icons (e.g. 16x16px, 32x32px, 64x64px...).
 - b) Integrated icon collection: Select the required icon from the displayed list of available images.
 - i. You can choose any icon Color by clicking the Color box on the right above the displayed icons.
 - ii. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
- 4. Save the process by clicking "Apply" in the settings dialog.

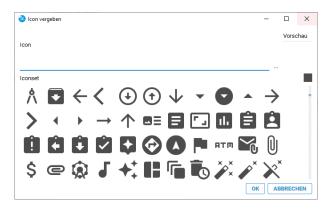


Figure 6.14: Settings - Integrated Icon Collection

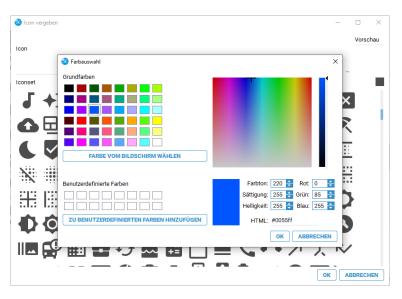


Figure 6.15: Settings - Integrated Icon Collection - Choose Color

6.4 Settings

The Settings area is split in to several tabs. Here you can configure the systems to meet your requirements.

6.4.1 General

In this area you can define several, general settings:

Einstellungen		- 0	×
\odot	Einstellungen		
Benutzer Sitzungen			
	Allgemein Datei Indizierung Scaninput Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail		
Dokument	Ansicht Einstellungen		
Dokumentenarten	Hintergrundbild in der Dokumentenansicht anzeigen Hintergrundbild auswählen		
Einstellungen	ZURÜCKSETZEN		
	Systemrollen im Klassifizierungsdialog ausblenden		
Klassifizierungsattribute	2,0MB 📮 Maximale Dateigröße für Vorschau		
â	Moderner Stil		
Ordnerberechtigungen	Layout Farbe ZURÜCKSETZEN		
Ordnerstruktur	Links		
¢	benutze DMS-Link Protokoll		
Proxy	HTTP Hyperlinks verwenden		
	Serverseitige HTTP Hyperlinks verwenden	Server Port 17004	÷
Status	E-Mail - Standard Client festlegen und verwenden		
	Mail Client Befehl		
Web / API			
Α	Benachrichtigungen		
ecoWORKZ	Wiedervorlagen beim Start anzeigen Tage bis zu	ur Wiedervorlage 0	÷
	OK A	BBRECHEN	ENDEN

Figure 6.16: Settings - Settings - General

6.4.1.1 Display Background Image in the Document View

- Remove the tick for this entry if you do not want a background image.
- To change the background image, click the thumbnail preview.
- Click "Reset" to restore the default ecoDMS background image.

The ecoDMS programme icon is the default background image for the ecoDMS table.

- 1. Click the thumbnail preview of the current background image to change it
- 2. The file manager of your operating system opens
 - a) Select the file with the background image from the target folder of your operating system
 - b) Permitted file formats for the background image are: *.png, *.jpg, *.jpeg, *.bmp, *.svg

6.4.1.2 Hide System Roles in Classification dialog

As default all users, groups and system roles are displayed in the "permissions" area in the Classification dialog. Normally the system roles are not used for classifying documents. Therefore, you can hide the system roles in the Classification dialog. To hide the system roles, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab "Settings General" in the settings dialog.
- 2. Activate the function "Hide System Roles in Classification dialog" by setting a check mark in this row.
- 3. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.4.1.3 Maximum File Size for Preview

For PDF files ecoDMS displays a document preview. Depending on the file size, loading the images may take a while. Here you can enter the maximum file size for the automatic preview. Files exceeding this size must be opened manually in the Preview window:

- 1. Select the "Settings General" tab.
- 2. Enter the maximum file size for the preview.
- 3. Save the process by clicking "Apply" in the settings dialog.

You can customize the Color of ecoDMS Client. For example, if you are using several ecoDMS instances, like private DMS and work DMS, you can assign a custom Color to each instance. This allows you to better distinguish the two instances from each other.

Example:

- Private ecoDMS: Orange
- Business ecoDMS: Blue
- Click "Reset" in the "Modern Style" area to reset the layout Color to the original Color (ecoDMS blue).

To change the layout Color, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the settings dialog, select the "Settings General" tab
- 2. In the "Modern Style" area, click the current layout Color
- 3. Select the new Color in the Color dialog
- 4. Confirm your selection with "OK"
- 5. The Color you chose is applied to ecoDMS Client
- 6. Save the process by clicking "Apply" in the settings dialog

🥹 Einstellungen		- 🗆 ×
\odot	Einstellungen	
Benutzer Sitzungen		
	Allgemein Datei Indizierung Scaninput Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail	
Dokument	Ansicht Einstellungen	
	🗹 Hintergrundbild in der Dokumentenansicht anzeigen	
Dokumentenarten	Hintergrundbild auswählen	
Einstellungen	ZURÜCKSETZEN	
	Systemrollen im Klassifizierungsdialog ausblenden	
Klassifizierungsattribute	2,0MB 🗧 Maximale Dateigröße für Vorschau	
B	Moderner Stil	
Ordnerberechtigungen	Lavout Farbe ZURÜCKSETZEN	
	Layout Farbe ZURUCKSETZEN	
Ordnerstruktur	Links	
¢	benutze DMS-Link Protokoll	
Proxy	HTTP Hyperlinks verwenden	
1	 Serverseitige HTTP Hyperlinks verwenden 	Server Port 17004 🚔
Status	E-Mail - Standard Client festlegen und verwenden	
	Mail Client Befehl	
Web / API		
A	Benachrichtigungen	
ecoWORKZ	Wiedervorlagen beim Start anzeigen	Tage bis zur Wiedervorlage 🛛 🗧
		OK ABBRECHEN ANWENDEN

Figure 6.17: Settings - Settings - General - Layout Color (Default: Blue)

ecoDWS - Musterlinna - ecoDMS					- 0 X
Dathi Aldionen Amicht Optionen Blagina 2		i • . •			
Archivieren Download E-Mail Interner Link Link teilen Aktivitiiten	Drucken Suche zurücksetzen Neuladen Aktualisieren	Paparkorb Einstellungen Benutzer Klassifizieren M	assardiara Vorlagen		
Status	X Suche				
O Alk					/ 🖸 🖬
P Erledgt					
> 🖸 Wiedervorlege	Dekamente				
🖌 Zu Bearbeiten	60	67	66	65	A \$
	<u> </u>				
	<u>w</u>	<u> </u>			
	Second State States and Additional Street States of	Reserved State (An Reserved 1 - 2000		_	
Ordser	X Demonstration AD The Demonstration 3 Mathematical Strategy AD Mathematical Strategy AD	Demonsyllarger A3 Trick (tembras Auf dem Demografiste 5	Beiling for an annual state of a state down	Rachungaddum; 14-04-2011 Bergind Forma Berlinssigner Billionskark Bollen P Billionskark Bollen P Billionskark	Nachungastan (+ 94-201) Bachungan (+ 112 Million Act Bachung (- 112 Million Act)
Ordnername Schlässel Schlagwörter	Circtelungen	negatilen: 8. Októw 201 1875 Canobaser			
Alle Ordrer	Rechnung 0B45455	Einstellungen		Rechrong Recting	March State Street Street States (1930) 2 March
V C Algerneites	The Balance Character Stratuter Stratuter Strategy Tube	tzungen		Editory Editory Editory Editory Editory Editory Part of the editory <td>Drive Real Home Money Money</td>	Drive Real Home Money
Stear .			Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail	KARA ANY TANA ANALY PARA ANALY TANA ANA	entro anterior de artífica entre ent
Unternehmen	Dolaan Roburg onter setriction Along			AND 100	Antoneoustra (Mar. 64,81) Adoptional (AAI) Adoptional (AAI)
Verschiedenes	Rednung Jahler soliti drei Alaug Unietziekor schote für Jahleger Dokument		×	Addres NAME (Add.) Marken (Marken) (Add.) (Add.) (Add.) (Add.) (Add.) (Add.) (Add.) (Add.) (Add.) (Add.) (Add.) (Add.) (Add.) (Add.) (Add.)	Antoning (E.X.C) + (E.O.Y.E Real, P.J.E.C) Antonophiling (E.K.E)
🙍 Bank	0				
🔁 Debitzren	Gostella	ngen			
😨 Kreditoren	Kaseliseur				
😨 Miterbeiter					
🤣 Versicherungen	handle beam by Ordnerbered				
	Ordnerst				ATTINT Distances Statement Statement
	Contraction of the second seco			181	FOL
	🗲 😑 🗅 🛛 🗨		Farthton: 40 C Rot: 255 C Stiffigung: 255 C Grün: 170 C	🍋 📻 🗈	১ < 📀 📃 🏴
	2021-10-08		Heligkett 255 Blax 0	Link tellen Dokument über das	Debitoren 🤁
	Tastatur UG45451 State	5 ZU BENUTZERDEFINIERTEN FARBEN HINZUFÜ	HTML: #ffax00	Internet telen	EC03001623.pdf
Favoriten	Rechnungsbetrag ToDo Web /	▶ ∧PI	OK ABBRECHEN	Interner Link Er Rechnungsbetrag Zwischenablage kopieren Er ToDo	Zahlung abwarten
Persönliche Favoriten	Wiedervorlage ab	Benacrinontigungen			
Rechnungen letztes Quartal	ecoWC		Tage bis zur Wiedervorlage 0		
Rechnungseingang / Rechnungsausgang					
Geteilte Favoriten	64			61	<u></u>
Offene Bestellungen	04		OK ABBRECHEN ANWENDE		
		-	-	-	-
	euroff Solid - Sealans Hole 1 - 5 200 Autor Noter 1 - 5 200 Autor Network - 1 - 5 200 Autor Network - 1 - 5 200 Autor		Anten mellit factor for the training for	Policy: 19-02-021 Holden in American Policy	Adul 1 - 5 - 50 - 50 - 50 - 50 - 50 - 50 - 5
		None	566a: NeaMe Exustent	todythind	DocID v esse
					🔲 Ungelesene Dokumente markieren 🥹

Figure 6.18: Settings - Settings - General - Layout Color (Changed, Example: Orange)

6.4.1.5 Links

- Attention on terminal servers: If you are running ecoDMS on a terminal server, we recommend using central (server-side) HTTP hyperlinks. "Normal HTTP hyperlinks" cannot be guaranteed for terminal servers.
- The link feature is only used for INTERNAL document calls. This requires access to the ecoDMS server!
- Use the link feature to send folder and document links to other ecoDMS users and/or copy them to the clipboard.
- To ensure the links are called properly, configure the correct ecoDMS server port in the settings.
- For more information on how to call such links, refer to the feature description in this manual: 21

ecoDMS offers various options for creating links. Select the link setting in the Settings dialog. The following link types are available:

1. Use DMS-Link protocol

- To open the link, ecoDMS requires a connection through the connection manager
- The user needs access permissions to the document (folder permission / document permission via classification)
 - Document -> Copy link to clipboard: The file opens in the software specified for the respective file format
 - Folder-> Copy link to clipboard: The folder opens in the ecoDMS client
- Example link to a document in a local installation setting:

```
dms-link://DESKTOP-5F074KC:17001/openDoc?openmode=1&docid=68&archive=1
```

- 2. Use HTTP Hyperlinks
 - To open the link, ecoDMS requires a connection through the connection manager
 - The user needs access permissions to the document (folder permission / document permission via classification)
 - Document -> Copy link to clipboard: The file opens in the software specified for the respective file format
 - Folder-> Copy link to clipboard: The folder opens in the ecoDMS client
 - Example link to a document in a local installation setting:

http://localhost:17003/openDoc?openmode=1&docid=68&archive=1&host=DESKTOP-5F074KC&port =17001

3. Use Central HTTP Hyperlinks



- To open the link, ecoDMS DOES NOT require a connection through the connection manager
- However, the user must have access to the ecoDMS server
- To open the link, the system asks for user credentials
- If multi-factor authentication is activated, the OTP is also requested here
- The user needs access permissions to the document (folder permission / document permission via classification)
 - Document -> Copy link to clipboard: The file opens in the software specified for the respective file format
 - Folder-> Copy link to clipboard: The folder opens in the ecoDMS client
- Example link to a document in a local installation setting:

http://DESKTOP-5F074KC:17004/rest/doc/file?docId=68&archiveId=1

6.4.1.6 Email - Define and Use Default Client

To send documents, ecoDMS uses the email programme that was set as a default. Some email clients do not support this function. Therefore, there is an option for storing a syntax to call any email client from which you want to send documents out of ecoDMS. This email client then opens for all users as standard software for sending emails from ecoDMS. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab "Settings General" in the settings dialog.
- 2. Activate the function "Email Define and Use Default Client" by setting a check mark in this row.
- 3. Enter "Mail Client Command"
 - a) Example Thunderbird:

"C:\Program Files (x86)\Mozilla Thunderbird\thunderbird.exe" -compose "subject=ecoDMS, attachment=%1"

b) Example Office 365

"C:\Program Files\Microsoft Office\root\Office16\OUTLOOK.EXE" -c ipm.note -a %1 -m ?
 subject=ecodms

4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.4.1.7 Display Resubmissions on Launch

When you launch ecoDMS, you can let ecoDMS display upcoming resubmissions. In this case a dialog opens which shows the user how many documents will reach or have reached the resubmission date. If this function is enabled, you can set the days until resubmission in a text entry box. If you enter, for example, 5, the resubmissions due within



the next 5 days are displayed. On start the following message is displayed: "There are X documents available which reach the resubmission date.". To enable the feature:

- 1. Select the tab "Settings General" in the settings dialog.
- 2. Activate the function "Display Resubmissions on Launch" by setting a check mark in this row.
- 3. Enter the period in the field "Days until Resubmission".
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.4.2 File Indexing

To refresh the display, click "Reload Display".

Use this tab to view OCR information and make settings for full-text indexing (OCR) in ecoDMS.

6.4.2.1 Indexing Status

You can view the current indexing status of the full-text recognition here. Folgende Informationen sind verfügbar:

- 1. Progress: The percentage rate for the full text recognition of all archived documents in ecoDMS.
- 2. Total Documents: The number of total archived documents in ecoDMS.
- 3. Proceeded Documents: The number of already indexed documents.
- 4. Remaining Documents: The number of documents which are indexed not yet.
- 5. **Failed Documents:** The number of documents which cannot be indexed because they are, for example, unreadable or defective.

6.4.2.2 OCR Options

- Please note that when enabled, this function only applies to documents that are archived for the first time.
- Documents already in the archive are not re-indexed.

You can enable ecoDMS OCR (full-text indexing) as default for all new documents. This means, for example, that during the archiving process ecoDMS reads, recognizes, and archives documents processed by a different OCR software with the ecoDMS text information. To enable this function,

- check the box "Discard and recreate existing OCR of documents".



6.4.2.3 OCR Language Support

- Please note that when enabled, this function only applies to documents that are archived for the first time.
- Documents already in the archive are not re-indexed.
- Please note that multiple languages require respective processing power, which may have an impact on performance.
- If you deselect all languages, ecoDMS automatically uses the default languages for text recognition.

The ecoDMS OCR recognises different languages during indexing. You can select the supported languages here. The following languages are available:

- German (Default)
- English (Default)
- French
- Spanish
- Dutch
- Turkish
- Italian

🥹 Einstellungen		-		×
Benutzer Sitzungen	Einstellungen			
	Allgemein Datei Indizierung Scaninput Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail			
Dokument	Indizierungsstatus			
Dokumentenarten	Fortschritt 100%			
Einstellungen	Documente ingeleant 83 Verzheitelboukente 83 Verbleibende Dokumente 0 Fehlgeschlagene Dokumente 0 Anzeloe Neu LADEN			
Ordnerberechtigungen	Vorhandene OCR von Dokumenten verwerfen und neu erstellen			
	OCR Sprachunterstützung			
Orderentulatur Prozy Batus Web / API Otobox	Allgemein Dets Indizierung Stanluput Lizenz Sicherung E'Mali Indizierungsstatus 00% Oschumtete insgesamt 83 Varabeitete Dokumente 0 Pehlgeschlagene Dokumente 0 CPC Optionen 0 OCR Optionen 0 OCR Sprachunterstützung Nederländlisch Orgilisch Türkisch Spanisch Tätalenisch			
	OK ABBRECHE	EN	ANWEN	DEN

Figure 6.19: Settings - Settings - File Indexing

6.4.3 Scaninput

Refer to the separate chapter in this manual: 9.2



6.4.4 Lizenz

Refer to the separate chapter in this manual: 2

6.4.5 Backup

Refer to the separate chapter in this manual: 28

6.4.6 Email / SMTP Settings

To send emails from the system, make the following email settings (SMTP settings) on the "Email" tab.

1. Server: Enter the name of your email server for outbound mail (SMTP). For example:

demoserver

2. Port: Enter the port of your server for outbound mail (SMTP). For example:

25

3. Security: Select which connection security you are using. The following options are available:

STARTTLS
SSL/TLS
None

4. User name: Enter the user name for the email account. For example:

sampleuser

5. Password: Enter the user password. For example:

12345

6. <u>Sender:</u> Enter the email address which you would like to use as sender of ecoDMS system messages. For example:

sampleuser@demoserver.de

- 7. Click the "Test" button to test your settings.
 - a) In this case a window opens. Enter the email recipient of the test message.
 - b) If you enter the email information successfully, ecoDMS sends a test message to the specified recipient.
- 8. Save the process by clicking "Apply" in the settings dialog.

stellungen					
\odot	Einstellungen				
Benutzer Sitzungen	Allgemein Datei Indizierung Scan	input Lizenz Sicherung	E-Mail		
Dokument	SMTP-Einstellungen				
	Server				
Dokumentenarten	Port 25				÷
*	Sicherheit STARTTLS				•
Einstellungen	Benutzer				
	Passwort				
Klassifizierungsattribute	Absender				
â					
Ordnerberechtigungen	TESTEN				
Ordnerstruktur					
S.					
Proxy					
Status					
Web / API					
Θ					
ecoWORKZ					

Figure 6.20: Settings - Settings - Email - SMTP Settings

6.5 Classification Attributes

The archived documents can be filed clearly in ecoDMS with important file information such as folder, document type and responsibility in a "digital record". This information is stored in so-called classification attributes. In addition to the default classification attributes, you can create your own attributes to set up ecoDMS to suit your needs.

Various types of attributes are available to create custom classification attributes. Please note the following:

- Once you have created an attribute, it cannot be deleted, but it can be renamed, edited and / or disabled.
- You cannot use the same attribute name multiple times.

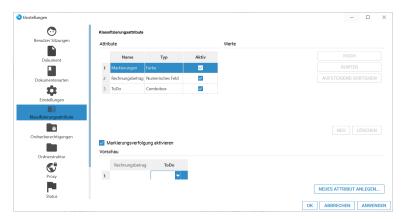


Figure 6.21: Settings - (Own) Classification Attributes

	Klass	sifizierungsattribut			
Benutzer Sitzungen	Attri	bute		🥹 Neues Attribut — 🗆 🗙	
Dokument		Name		Neues Attribut	носн
	1	Markierungen	Farb	1	RUNTER
Dokumentenarten	2	Rechnungsbetra	g Nun	<u> </u>	AUFSTEIGEND SORTIER
**	3	ToDo	Com	Тур	
Einstellungen				Freitext Freitext	
				Combobox	
Klassifizierungsattribute	4			Checkbox	
				O Datumsfeld 01-01-08	NEU LÖSCH
Ordnerberechtigungen		Markierungsverfo	lgung	Numerisches Feld 1.000,99	
	Vors	chau			
Ordnerstruktur		Markierungen	Rec		
C"	1				
				OK ABBRECHEN	
Proxy					NEUES ATTRIBUT ANLEG

Figure 6.22: Settings - Classification Attributes - Create New Attribute

6.5.1 PDF Highlight Tracking

Use the integrated ecoDMS PDF Editor to highlight text in various colors in PDF documents (refer to ??). You can then filter by and summarize the highlights in a highlight report. Enable PDF highlight tracking in the Settings dialog to track highlights and create highlight reports in the document management system.

- 1. Select the "Classification Attributes" tab in the "Settings" dialog.
- 2. Select "Enable PDF highlight tracking".
- 3. Click "Apply" to save the setting.
- 4. A classification attribute displays which shows the highlight colors saved for a document.

6.5.2 Free Text

The "Free Text" box allows you to enter numbers, letters and special characters. An example for this attribute is the already existing "Comment" box.

- 1. Select the tab Classification Attributes in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the button "Create New Attribute".
- 3. A dialog opens. Enter a name for the attribute in the "Name" field.
- 4. Select "Free Text" in the "Type" area
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
 - a) The window is closed and the attribute you created is listed in a table in the "Attributes" area.
- 6. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.5.3 Combobox

The standard attribute 'Status' is an example for a Combobox.

The "Combobox" enables you to assign fixed values, which are displayed as a selection list during classification.

instellungen					- 0	
•	Klassifizierungsa	ttribute				
Dokumentenarten	Attribute			Werte		
	Name	Тур	Aktiv	Überprüfen	носн	
Einstellungen	1 Aufgabe	Combobox			RUNTER	
Klassifizierungsattribute	- Aurguote	COMBODOX		Bezahlen	AUFSTEIGEND SORTIEREN	
A	-			Zahlung abwarten		
Ordnerberechtigungen						
		2	Neuen Wert anle	egen ? X		
Ordnerstruktur		Nan	ne			
¢						
Proxy			0	K ABBRECHEN		
Status					NEU LÖSCHEN	
Status	Vorschau				NEU	
Status Web / Mobil / API		gabe			NEULÖSCHEN	
	Auf	gabe			NEU	
		gabe				
	Auf				NEUS ATTRIBUT ANLEGEN	

Figure 6.23: Settings - Classification Attribute - Combobox Values

- 1. Select the tab Classification Attributes in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the button "Create New Attribute".
- 3. A dialog opens. Enter a name for the attribute in the "Name" field.
- 4. Select "Combobox" in the "Type" area
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
 - a) The window is closed and the attribute you created is listed in a table in the "Attributes" area.
- 6. Select the attribute in the "Attribute" area.
- 7. Now click "New" in the "Values" area.
- 8. A new dialog. Enter the value name here.
 - a) You can create any number of values.
- 9. Use the buttons "Up", "Down", "Descending" and "Ascending" to move the value positions up and down and sort the values in a specified order.
- 10. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.5.3.1 Combobox: Sort Values

The order of the values in a combobox created by the user can be changed as required.

- 1. Select the tab Classification Attributes in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the attribute in the "Attribute" area.
- 3. Now you have the following options to sort the values.
 - a) Now click "Ascending" in the "Values" area to sort the values in ascending order.
 - b) Now click "Descending" in the "Values" area to sort the values in descending order.
 - c) Select a value and move it with the button...



- i. "Up" in order upwards
- ii. "Down" in order downwards
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.5.3.2 Combobox: Delete Values

The values in a "Combobox" created by the user can be deleted if necessary. **To delete the values, make sure that no documents are assigned to these values.**

- 1. Select the tab Classification Attributes in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the attribute in the "Attribute" area.
- 3. Select the value you want to delete in the "Value" area.
- 4. Click "Delete".
- 5. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.5.4 Checkbox

The "checkbox" can be ticked during classification.

- 1. Select the tab Classification Attributes in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the button "Create New Attribute".
- 3. A dialog opens. Enter a name for the attribute in the "Name" field.
- 4. Select "Checkbox" in the "Type" area
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
 - a) The window is closed and the attribute you created is listed in a table in the "Attributes" area.
- 6. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.5.5 Date Field

With the "date field" you can create custom date fields for classification.

- 1. Select the tab Classification Attributes in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the button "Create New Attribute".
- 3. A dialog opens. Enter a name for the attribute in the "Name" field.
- 4. Select "Date Field" in the "Type" area
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
 - a) The window is closed and the attribute you created is listed in a table in the "Attributes" area.
- 6. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.



6.5.6 Numeric Field

The attribute "Numeric field" is a field where you can enter only numeric values (numbers). Valid characters for the input depend on the selected country settings on the operating system.

- 1. Default settings for GermTo: Numbers and a maximum of 1 decimal point per entry are allowed as values.
 - a) If a number is entered, for example, with a dot as 1000 separator, the dot will be removed from the system when saving.
 - b) Input: 1.000.000,00 = Output: 1000000,00
- 2. Default settings for English: Numbers and a maximum of 1 dot per entry are allowed as values.
 - a) If a number is entered, for example, with a decimal point as 1000 separator, the decimal point will be removed from the system when saving.
 - b) Input: 1.000.000,00 = Output: 1000000.00
- 3. Swiss format: The apostrophe can be inserted as 1000 separator.

To create a "Numeric Field":

- 1. Select the tab Classification Attributes in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the button "Create New Attribute".
- 3. A dialog opens. Enter a name for the attribute in the "Name" field.
- 4. Select "Numeric Field" in the "Type" area
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
 - a) The window is closed and the attribute you created is listed in a table in the "Attributes" area.
- 6. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.5.7 Enable / Disable Attributes

Attributes that are no longer needed cannot be deleted. However, they can be deactivated so that they are not displayed when classifying. Default attributes, on the other hand, cannot be deactivated. This function is only available for userdefined classification attributes. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab Classification Attributes in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the attribute in the "Attribute" area.
 - a) Activated: Put a check mark in the column "Activated" to activate and enable it for classification.
 - b) **Disabled:** Remove the check mark in the column "Activated" to disable it, so it will not be displayed for classification.
- 3. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.5.8 Rename Attributes

Custom Classification attributes can be renamed. To do this, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab Classification Attributes in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the attribute in the "Attribute" area with a double click on the name.
- 3. Enter the new name for the "Attribute".
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.6 Folder Permissions

To ensure that the documents can only be viewed and edited by the person who is responsible and authorised, ecoDMS offers the assignment of separate access permissions for each file and each existing folder. This ensures the privacy of documents. Within the folder structure, you can define access permissions for each folder you create. In addition, you can assign permissions for single documents via the Classification dialog.

When assigning folder permissions, please note the following:

- 1. Roles (users, groups) who do not have a permission for a folder cannot see or access the folder and the documents it contains, nor can they archive folders there.
- 2. Within the hierarchy, the folder permissions have priority over the document permissions, and you can add more permissions via the document classification.
- 3. If a folder does not have permissions, it is automatically visible to all roles (users, groups).
- 4. If you assign a permission to a main folder, the permission is automatically transferred to all its existing and future subfolders.
- 5. The permissions of each individual main or subfolder can be adjusted as necessary and must not be identical.
- 6. If a user has the "ecoSIMSAdmin" role, he will see the folder in the folder structure but not the contents of this folder.
- 7. If a folder has a permission, then the "Scanner" role should also be enabled for this folder. Otherwise the classification templates - depending on the folder permission - for scanned documents in the Inbox may not access the required folder for security reasons.

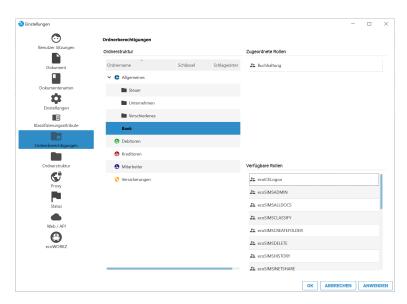


Figure 6.24: Settings - Folder Permissions

6.6.1 Assign Folder Permissions

If you want to assign specific users and / or groups on folders, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "Folder Permissions" tab in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the required folder in the Folder Structure.
- 3. Drag and drop the appropriate "roles" from the "Available Roles" window into the "Assigned Roles" window.
- 4. You can repeat this operation for other folders.
 - a) Each time you change folders, the system prompts you to save your settings.
 - b) Confirm the message with "Yes" or cancel the operation with "No".
- 5. Click "Apply" in the settings dialog to save the operation.

6.6.2 Remove Folder Permissions

If you have assigned on a folder specific users and / or groups, you can remove them as follows:

- 1. Select the "Folder Permissions" tab in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the required folder in the Folder Structure.
- 3. Drag and drop the appropriate "roles" from the "Assigned Roles" window into the "Available Roles" window.
- 4. You can repeat this operation for other folders.
 - a) Each time you change folders, the system prompts you to save your settings.
 - b) Confirm the message with "Yes" or cancel the operation with "No".
- 5. Click "Apply" in the settings dialog to save the operation.

6.6.3 User Example

Case 1:

- 1. The "Accounting" role (group) is assigned to the "Tax" folder.
- 2. The "Accounting" role consists of users "Peter Smith", "John Doe" and "Sandy Sample".
- 3. The user "Peter Smith" archives a document with the following classification:
 - a) Folder: Tax
 - b) Document type: Incoming invoices
 - c) Status: ToDo
 - d) Permissions: For classify by all users

Explanation for case 1:

- 1. As the folder has a permission for the "Accounting" role (group), the archived document is now visible and for classification by all 3 members of the role.
- 2. Other users, which are not part of the role (group) "Accounting", can neither see the folder nor the document.

Case 2:

- 1. The "Accounting" role (group) is assigned to the "Tax" folder.
- 2. The "Accounting" role consists of users "Peter Smith", "John Doe" and "Sandy Sample".
- 3. The user "Peter Smith" archives a document with the following classification:
 - a) Folder: Tax
 - b) Document type: Incoming invoices
 - c) Status: ToDo
 - d) Permissions: For classify for "Peter Smith"

Explanation for case 1:

- 1. As the folder has a permission for the "Accounting" role (group) and "Peter Smith" is part of this role, he may view and classify the document.
- 2. The user "John Doe" and "Sandy Sample" may also access the folder, but cannot see the document archived by "Peter Smith", as only he received a permission for the document in the classification.
- 3. Other users, which are not part of the "Accounting" role (group), can neither view the folder nor the document.



6.7 Folder Structure

Using archiving software changes the familiar folder structure. In a file system, customer folders often contain subfolders for Invoices, Offers, etc. This "complicated" structure is no longer necessary here. The previous sub folders are created in ecoDMS as document types. The folder structure therefore contains only main folders. The sub categories are created when classifying with the Document Type attribute.

- We recommend you create a flat and simple structure.
- Create as few folders as possible.
- Use the advantages of the integrated document classification.
- Take care not to confuse subfolders with document types.

Here you create the Folder Structure. ecoDMS differentiates between main folders and subfolders.

Einstellungen				- 🗆 ×
\odot	Ordnerstruktur / Standardstru	ktur		
Benutzer Sitzungen	Ordnerstruktur			Standardstruktur
Dokument	Ordnername	Schlüssel	Schlagwörter	Ordnername Schlüssel Schlagwörter
	Allgemeines			Neuer
Dokumentenarten	Steuer			
Einstellungen	Unternehmen			
B	Verschiedenes			
Klassifizierungsattribute	🧰 Bank			
Crdnerberechtigungen	🤁 Debitoren			
	😝 Kreditoren			
Ordnerstruktur	😕 Mitarbeiter			
G Proxy	😌 Versicherungen			
Status				
Web / API				
A				
ecoWORKZ	HAUPTORDNER ANLEGEN	UNTERORDNE	R ANLEGEN ORDNER LÖSCHEN IMPORTIEREN ICON	
	Ordner Optionen			Hauptordner
	Hauptordner		Inaktiver Ordner (Ordner ausblenden)	NEU LÖSCHEN IMPORTIEREN
				OK ABBRECHEN ANWENDEN

Figure 6.25: Settings - Folder Structure

6.7.1 Create Main Folder

You can assign further folders to a main folder. Moreover, all main folders are assigned and displayed automatically during Classification. You can also create folders directly through the Classification dialog or the folder structure if you have the according permission. Each folder that is marked as a main folder is displayed in the Main Folder column during classification. The folders you created cannot be moved within the folder structure.

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the button "Create Main Folder".
- 3. A dialog opens. Enter the following information:
 - a) **Name:** Enter a folder name.
 - b) **Key:** Optionally, you can assign a folder key. It is an alpha-numeric field. Examples for keys are folder number, customer number or something similar.

- c) **Keywords:** Optionally, you can assign keywords. It is an alpha-numeric field. Keywords can have different meanings in the system:
 - By using keywords, you can find and assign folders more quickly. Possible keywords are, for example, address details, project information, a VAT-ID or the like. When searching for folders, you can also use keywords.
 - ii. Keywords also serve as an extension of the automatic assignment (pre-classification) of folders. If a document is scanned and archived with the PDF/A Printer or via an Office Plugin, and no template is recognised, the document can still be assigned to the respective folder via the keywords.
 - iii. All deposited keywords must be complete and written consistently throughout the document! Use unambiguous terms, e.g. the VAT-ID of a company or customer number. Enter keywords without a hyphen or a comma. The recorded words are " and" -linked. For the detection, all detected items must be included in the document in the same notation.
- d) **Skip to new folder:** Activate this command to mark the folder after saving the setting dialog box. Then the folder is already selected for the creation of subfolders.
- 4. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
 - a) After saving, the folder is selected as "Main Folder" in the "Folder Options".
- 5. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

Benutzer Sitzungen	Ordnerstruktur		Standardstruktur
Dokument	Ordnername S	chlossel Schlamatuter	Ordnername Schlüssel Schlagwört
Dokumentenarten	Allgemeines Steuer	Neuer Hauptordner Name	Neuer
Einstellungen	Unternehmen	Schlüssel Schlagwörter	
Klassifizierungsattribute	Bank		
Ordnerberechtigungen	🤁 Debitoren	Zum neuen Ordner springen	
	HAUPTORDNER ANLEGEN U	OK ABBRECHEN PORTIEREN ICON	Ordnereinstellungen
Ordnerstruktur	Ordner Optionen		Hauptordner
C.		Inaktiver Ordner (Ordner ausblenden)	NEU LÖSCHEN IMPORTIEREN

Figure 6.26: Settings - Folder Structure - Create New Main Folder

6.7.2 Convert Folder to Main Folder

You can turn an existing folder, which was not created as a main folder, into a main folder. If this folder already contains documents, the classification will not be changed because of revision secure. To apply the change to existing classifications, they must be reclassified manually.

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the folder in the Folder Structure.
- 3. Enable "Main Folder" in the "Folder Options".
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.7.3 Create Subfolder

You can select subfolders in the folder structure as filing destination during classification. The system automatically recognises the associated main folder. You can also create folders directly through the Classification dialog or the folder structure if you have the according permission. The folders you created cannot be moved within the folder structure.

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the folder where you want to create sub folders in the Folder Structure.
- 3. Click the button "Create Sub Folder".
- 4. A dialog opens. Enter the following information:
 - a) Name: Enter a folder name.
 - b) **Key:** Optionally, you can assign a folder key. It is an alpha-numeric field. Examples for keys are folder number, customer number or something similar.
 - c) **Keywords:** Optionally, you can assign keywords. It is an alpha-numeric field. Keywords can have different meanings in the system:
 - i. By using keywords, you can find and assign folders more quickly. Possible keywords are, for example, address details, project information, a VAT-ID or the like. When searching for folders, you can also use keywords.
 - ii. Keywords also serve as an extension of the automatic assignment (pre-classification) of folders. If a document is scanned and archived with the PDF/A Printer or via an Office Plugin, and no template is recognised, the document can still be assigned to the respective folder via the keywords.
 - iii. All deposited keywords must be complete and written consistently throughout the document! Use unambiguous terms, e.g. the VAT-ID of a company or customer number. Enter keywords without a hyphen or a comma. The recorded words are " and" -linked. For the detection, all detected items must be included in the document in the same notation.
 - d) **Skip to new folder:** Activate this command to mark the folder after saving the setting dialog box. Then the folder is already selected for the creation of subfolders.
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
- 6. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

\odot	Ordnerstruktur / Standardstruktur		
Benutzer Sitzungen	Ordnerstruktur		Standardstruktur
Dokument	Ordnername S	Chlosed Cristowaters	Ordnername Schlüssel Schlagw
	C Allgemeines	Neuer Unterordiner X Name	Neuer
Dokumentenarten	Steuer	Schlüssel	
Einstellungen	Unternehmen	Schlagwörter	
8	Verschiedenes		
Klassifizierungsattribute	🏛 Bank		
Ordnerberechtigungen	Debitoren	Zum neuen Ordner springen	
	HAUPTORDNER ANLEGEN U	NTER OK ABBRECHEN PORTIEREN ICON	Ordnereinstellungen
Ordnerstruktur	Ordner Optionen		Hauptordner
Proxy	Hauptordner	Inaktiver Ordner (Ordner ausblenden)	NEU LÖSCHEN IMPORTIEREN.
			OK ABBRECHEN ANWE

Figure 6.27: Settings - Folder Structure - Create New Sub Folder

6.7.4 Keywords

When creating folders (main folders / sub folders), you can assign keywords. This is an alphanumeric field. Our keywords can have different functions and can be used in different ways in ecoDMS.

The following lists examples for keywords:

- Customer ID
- Address information
- Project information
- VAT ID
- all "keywords" which allow automatic folder recognition when archiving documents

6.7.4.1 Automatic Folder Assignment (Keywords)

If you scan and archive a document with the PDF/A printer or via an Office plugin, and ecoDMS does not detect a template, the document can still be assigned to the respective folder using the keywords. ecoDMS automatically assigns the document to the matching folder if

- 1. the keywords are in a document,
- 2. ecoDMS recognises the keywords in a document
- 3. and keyword recognition in ecoDMS is enabled
 - To automatically assign the folder, the stored keywords must fully match the keywords in the document.
 - Use unique keywords such as the VAT number of a company or a customer code.
 - Enter the keywords without a dash or a comma.
 - The keywords you enter are linked with an OR operation and must therefore have the same notation as those in the document.
 - Ensure that "Automatic Folder Recognition" is enabled for the automatic keyword recognition. For more information, refer to the following section: 11.7
 - Information: For manual keyword support (= the keywords should NOT automatically lead to folder assignment), disable recognition in ecoDMS. In addition, you need to disable automatic template recognition in the same place (not recommended).

6.7.4.2 Automatic Folder Assignment (Keywords)

- Enter the keywords without dash or comma (recommended for automatic recognition).
- The keywords you enter are linked with an OR operation and must therefore have the same notation as those in the document (recommended for automatic recognition).

When searching for a folder (in the client folder tree or when classifying documents), you can search for folders using keywords. To do so, you do not need to know the exact name of the folder. Instead, you can use an address or other criteria, which are pre-configured in the keywords, to search for a folder.

6.7.4.3 Change Keywords

Keywords can be changed if necessary. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the keywords you want to change in the Folder Structure by double-clicking in the "Keywords" column.
- 3. Enter the new keywords.
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.7.5 Rename Folder

Folders can be renamed if necessary. A change of the name is not recommended. The change takes effect for existing classifications. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the folder you want to rename in the Folder Structure by double-clicking in the "Folder" column.
- 3. Enter the new name.
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.7.6 Delete Folder

You can delete folders if they do not contain any documents and/or subfolders:

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the folder you want to delete in the Folder Structure.
- 3. Click "Delete Folder".
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.7.7 Change Key

Keys can be changed if necessary. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the key you want to change in the Folder Structure by double-clicking in the "Key" column.
- 3. Enter the new key.
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.7.8 Import a Folder Structure

You can import an existing folder structure as an XML file:

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the "Import" button in the Folder Structure.
- 3. Select the XML file and open it.
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.7.8.1 Valid XML Items

- 1. name (folder name)
- 2. key (e.g. a customer number)
- 3. buzzwords (keywords)

If an entry does not contain a value, the value is automatically empty.

If you want to declare specific folders as main folders, use the settings dialog to assign the folders manually after importing them.

6.7.8.2 XML Sample

```
<?rml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<ecoDMSFolders>
</folder name="Folder 01">

<folder name="Subfolder 01" key="123456" buzzwords="Keywords"></folder>

<folder name="Subfolder 02" key="234567" buzzwords="Keywords"></folder>

<folder name="Subfolder 02" key="345678" buzzwords="Keywords"></folder>
</folder name="Subfolder 03" key="345678" buzzwords="Keywords"></folder>
</folder name="Subfolder 02"></folder name="Subfolder 02"></folder name="Subfolder 02"></folder>
```

118

</folder>

6.7.9 Assign Icons

You can replace the default icon with a custom icon:

- 1. Select the entry.
- 2. Click the "Icon" button.
- 3. Now you can either select an icon from your custom collection by clicking "..." or from the integrated icon collection that is displayed.
 - a) Custom collection: Select the appropriate path by clicking "..." and confirm your selection with "Open".
 - i. Possible file formats for this process are: *.png, *.jpg, *jpeg, *.bmp, *.ico
 - ii. We recommend the use of square icons (e.g. 16x16px, 32x32px, 64x64px...).
 - b) Integrated icon collection: Select the required icon from the displayed list of available images.
 - i. You can choose any icon Color by clicking the Color box on the right above the displayed icons.
 - ii. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
- 4. Save the process by clicking "Apply" in the settings dialog.



Figure 6.28: Settings - Integrated Icon Collection

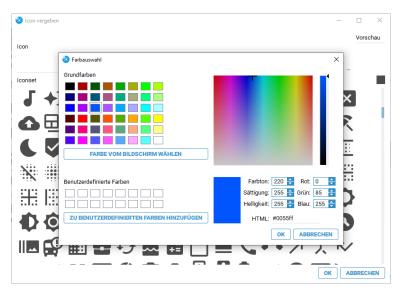


Figure 6.29: Settings - Integrated Icon Collection - Choose Color

6.7.10 Inactive Folder (Hide Folder)

Folders that are not being used or are not needed can be hidden for all users. The inactive folders are not visible for users.

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the folder in the Folder Structure.
- 3. Enable "Inactive Folder (Hide Folder)" in the "Folder Options".
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.7.11 Default Structure

A default structure is used to always create the same substructures for folders. Make sure that you do not confuse this function with the function to create document types. "Offers" and "Invoices", for example, are not sub folders but document types. We recommend you create a flat and simple structure. Example:

- 1. You want to create a Customers main folder in ecoDMS. All customers should be listed below this folder.
- 2. For each customer you simultaneously want to create a fixed substructure. The substructure is the same for each customer.
- 3. To save you from creating such a substructure for each customer from scratch, the structure can be defined in a default structure.

6.7.11.1 Create a New Folder in the Default Structure

To create a new folder in the Default Structure, complete the following steps:



- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. In the Folder Structure, select the folder / main folder below which you want to create the "default structure".
- 3. Click "New" in the "Default Structure".
 - a) A folder is automatically created.
 - b) Create a default structure with any number of folders
 - c) If you want to declare a folder as a "main folder" in the default structure, check the "Main Folder" checkbox.
 - d) The structure can contain any number of main folders and subfolders.
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the settings
- 5. Now create your new structure for the folder you selected in the folder structure
 - a) The new folders automatically contain the default structure you created
- 6. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.7.11.2 Import a Default Structure

You can import an existing default folder structure as an XML file:

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the "Import" button in the "Default Folder Structure".
- 3. Select the XML file and open it.
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.7.11.2.1 Valid XML Items

- 1. name (folder name)
- 2. key (e.g. a customer number)
- 3. buzzwords (keywords)

If an entry does not contain a value, the value is automatically empty.

If you want to declare specific folders as main folders, use the settings dialog to assign the folders manually after importing them.

6.7.11.2.2 XML Sample

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<ecoDMSFolders>
<folder name="Folder 01">
<folder name="Folder 01" key="123456" buzzwords="Keywords"></folder>
<folder name="Subfolder 01" key="234567" buzzwords="Keywords"></folder>
<folder name="Subfolder 02" key="234567" buzzwords="Keywords"></folder>
<folder name="Subfolder 03" key="345678" buzzwords="Keywords"></folder>
</folder>
```

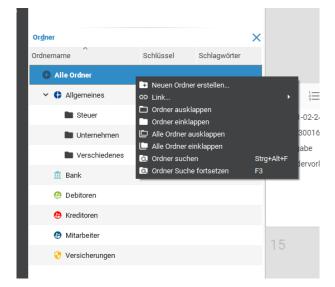
6.7.11.3 Delete Folder from Default Structure

You can delete folders if they do not contain any documents and/or subfolders.

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the folder in the "Default structure".
- 3. Click "Delete".
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.7.12 Folder Structure: Additional Functions in ecoDMS

There are various functions and commands for the folders created in ecoDMS.





6.7.12.1 Create New Folder

You can also create folders directly through the Classification dialog or the folder structure if you have the according permission. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the location in the folder structure where you want to create a new folder.
 - a) To create a new main folder, click "All Folders".
 - b) To create a subfolder, click the respective main folder.



- 2. Then click the "Create New Folder" function.
- 3. A dialog opens. Enter the following information:
 - a) **Name:** Enter a folder name.
 - b) **Key:** As an option, you can assign a folder key. It is an alpha-numeric field. Examples for keys are folder number, customer number or something similar.
 - c) **Keywords:** As an option, you can assign keywords. It is an alpha-numeric field. Keywords can have different meanings in the system:
 - By using keywords, you can find and assign folders more quickly. Possible keywords are, for example, address details, project information, a VAT-ID or the like. When searching for folders, you can also use keywords.
 - ii. Keywords also serve as an extension of the automatic assignment (pre-classification) of folders. If a document is scanned and archived with the PDF/A Printer or via an Office Plugin, and no template is recognised, the document can still be assigned to the respective folder via the keywords.
- 4. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".

6.7.12.2 Skip to Folder

- 1. Select the document in the ecoDMS table.
- 2. Right-click the mouse and select "Skip to Folder".
- 3. The corresponding folder is selected in the "Folder" area. The documents in the folder that are visible to the user are displayed in the table.

6.7.12.3 Expand / Collapse Folders

Right-click on a folder in the folder structure you can expand and collapse the folders.

6.7.12.3.1 Expand Folders To expand a single folder in the folder structure, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click on a folder in the folder structure.
- 2. Click "Expand Folder".

6.7.12.3.2 Collapse Folder To collapse a single folder again, so that the proper subfolders are not visible at first sight, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click on a folder in the folder structure.
- 2. Click "Collapse Folder".

6.7.12.3.3 Expand All Folders You can show all the subfolders within the folder structure so that they are visible. To do this, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click on a folder in the folder structure.
- 2. Click "Expand All Folders".



6.7.12.3.4 Collapse All Folders You can collapse all subfolders within the folder structure again, so that they are not visible at first sight. To do this, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click on a folder in the folder structure.
- 2. Click "Collapse All Folders".

6.7.12.4 Order of the Folder Structure

You can change the order of the folders:

- 1. In the folder structure, click the column ribbon of the column you want to sort
 - a) The arrow displays the sort direction (ascending or descending)

6.7.12.5 Hide Column(s)

The folder structure contains various columns:

- 1. Folders
- 2. Key
- 3. Keywords

Unused columns can be hidden in the client if necessary. To do this, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the ribbon line in the "Folder" window (column names).
- 2. Select "Show/Hide Column(s)".
- 3. Disable the columns by removing the checkmark (tick).

6.7.12.6 Show Column(s)

The folder structure contains various columns:

- 1. Folders
- 2. Key
- 3. Keywords

If columns are hidden, you can display them again as follows:

- 1. Right-click the ribbon line in the "Folder" window (column names).
- 2. Select "Show/Hide Column(s)".
- 3. Enable the required columns by setting the mark (tick).



6.8 Proxy

If you have enabled a Proxy in your network, you can also use this for ecoDMS as an option. A Proxy is a communication interface in a network. It is the interface for data transfer between two communication partners. As a rule, a Proxy is used when the actual server is to be placed in a secured network and access from outside is restricted to the Proxy.

Please note that the following settings can be saved in ecoDMS, but cannot yet be used by the system. The proxy function is not yet available in this version.

To enable the Proxy for ecoDMS, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the Proxy tab in the settings dialog.
- 2. Enable the "Use Proxy" checkbox.
- 3. Enter the following information in the "Proxy Settings":
 - a) **Proxy:** Enter the IP address or the DNS name of the Proxy.
 - b) Port: Here you enter the associated Port number.
- 4. As an option, you can enter the login information to authenticate the Proxy.
 - a) **User Name:** Enter the user name.
 - b) **Password:** Enter the matching password here.

2 Einstellungen		-		×
\odot	Proxy Einstellungen			
Benutzer Sitzungen	Prozy verwenden			
Dokument	Proxy Einstellungen			
Dokumentenarten	Proxy Port			
Einstellungen	Login			
B	Proxy Login Informationen			
Klassifizierungsattribute	Benutzername Passwort			
Crdnerberechtigungen	r saantoi s			
Ordnerstruktur				
Proxy				
Status				
•				
Web / API				
ecoWORKZ				
			TESTEN	
	A XO	BBRECHEN	ANWEN	IDEN

Figure 6.31: Settings - Proxy (Function is currently disabled)

6.9 Status

A status provides information about the processing status of a document. Moreover, you can execute a manual ad-hoc workflow using the status. If, for example, the status "To Do" is assigned to a document, which is then handed over to



a user group / person, the employee responsible will recognise from the status that the document needs processing. Once the document has been processed, the status can be changed to "Done", for example. There are three types of document status. These cannot be deleted but they can be renamed. You can find more information on statuses in the chapter on "Classifications".

- 1. Done
- 2. Resubmission
 - a) The "Resubmission" status has substatuses in the front end. These are fixed integrated filters. This is why they are not displayed in the settings dialog.
 - i. Expired
 - ii. Next 7 days
- 3. To Do

Tip:

- Do NOT assign new "statuses" such as "Check", "Pay", "Book", "Sign", etc. Create such "To Dos" as "tasks" in a separate "classification attribute".
- Then you can, for example, assign the "To Do" status and, in addition, allocate the associated tasks.
- This makes filtering documents much easier and helps you to make optimal use of the system.
- A task should therefore not be a Status.

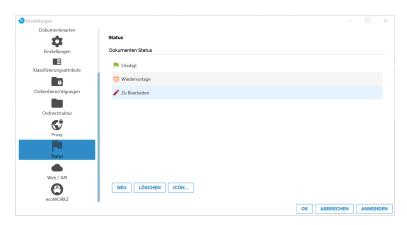


Figure 6.32: Settings - Statuses

6.9.1 Create New Status

To create a new Status, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab Status in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the "New" button

- 3. Click in to the field "New Status".
- 4. Overwrite the entry with your custom name.
- 5. Repeat this process to create more "document types".
- 6. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.9.2 Rename Status

If necessary, you can rename a status. A name change of the default status is not recommended.

- 1. Select the tab Status in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the Status.
- 3. Overwrite the entry with your custom name.
- 4. Repeat this process to create more "document types".
- 5. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.9.3 Delete Status

You can delete statuses if they do not contain any documents.

- 1. Select the tab Status in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the "Delete" button
- 3. Repeat this process to delete more statuses.
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.9.4 Assign Icons

You can replace the default icon with a custom icon:

- 1. Select the entry.
- 2. Click the "Icon" button.
- 3. Now you can either select an icon from your custom collection by clicking "..." or from the integrated icon collection that is displayed.
 - a) Custom collection: Select the appropriate path by clicking "..." and confirm your selection with "Open".
 - i. Possible file formats for this process are: *.png, *.jpg, *jpeg, *.bmp, *.ico
 - ii. We recommend the use of square icons (e.g. 16x16px, 32x32px, 64x64px...).
 - b) Integrated icon collection: Select the required icon from the displayed list of available images.
 - i. You can choose any icon Color by clicking the Color box on the right above the displayed icons.



- ii. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
- 4. Save the process by clicking "Apply" in the settings dialog.

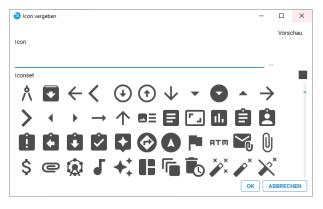


Figure 6.33: Settings - Integrated Icon Collection

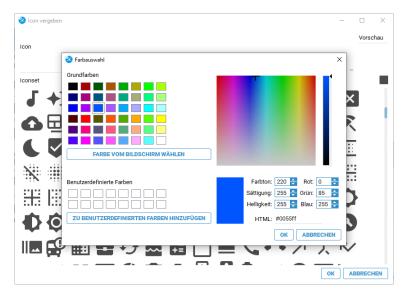


Figure 6.34: Settings - Integrated Icon Collection - Choose Color

6.10 Web / API

You can access ecoDMS with ecoDMS Client, Web Client and API REST service. Enable or disable and manage the required services in this area of the settings.

6.10.1 Web Access

Examples for using the web service with enabled remote access are: Accessing ecoDMS

- from your home office
- or via the mobile network from your smart phone, tablet or laptop when you are travelling
- or from other networks (for example, when you are travelling abroad)

The Web Client has a separate manual. It contains detailed information about how to activate, deactivate and use the web service, including remote access, and how to use the Web Client. You can download the manual for free on the ecoDMS website.

Use ecoDMS Web Client to access ecoDMS through a current internet browser from your PC, laptop, smart phone or tablet. In order to use the web client, the corresponding web service must be running. If web access is enabled, the default behaviour is that users can access the web client within their own network. If you want to enable access to ecoDMS from outside your network via Web Client, you must enable remote access in the ecoDMS settings.

Einstellungen	- 0	×
Dokument		
	Web - API	
Dokumentenarten	Web Zugriff API Zugriff TLS (SSL)	
Einstellungen	Verbindungsinformationen	
Klassifizierungsattribute	Webclient URL: Dienst nicht gestartet	
â	Port verwenden	
Ordnerberechtigungen	Port 8080 🔤	
	Fernzugriff	
Ordnerstruktur		
Proxy	Aktivieren	
Status		
Web / API	URL: Dienst nicht gestartet	
ecoWORKZ	DIENST STARTEN DIENST STOPPEN	
	OK ABBRECHEN ANWENDE	ÉN

Figure 6.35: Settings - Web Access

6.10.2 API Access

- The ecoDMS API is not required for the general operation of the document management system.
- Each ecoDMS full version license (Private / Business Edition) includes a number of free API connects for testing purposes.
- To purchase the unlimited API, you need to purchase ecoDMS ONE. ecoDMS ONE is the full package for business
 customers and comprises our software solution ecoDMS, incl. WORKZ add-on and API, as well as ecoMAILZ.

The ecoDMS API is intended for developers. The ecoDMS API allows you to call functions from the ecoDMS document management system using the API REST service. For example, ecoDMS can be connected to third-party systems via

programming (e.g. CRM software, ERP systems, etc.). The core functions of ecoDMS Server, such as "archive", "classify", or "download", can be accessed via the API. The individual functions are accessed via the REST web services. This provides each function with a unique address which is expressed as a URL and which can be used, among others, in internet browsers.

- The Swagger documentation (s. 6.10.2.3) describes the commands available for programming.
- The activation of the API service is managed via this menu item in the ecoDMS settings dialog box.

Einstellungen	- 🗆 X
	Web - API
Dokumentenarten	Web Zugriff API Zugriff TLS (SSL)
Einstellungen	Verbindungsinformationen
Klassifizierungsattribute	API URL: http://localhost.8180/api/test
Ê	Port verwenden
Ordnerberechtigungen	Port 8180 🗧
	Statistik
Ordnerstruktur	Maximale Zugriffe pro Monat 1000000
C	Download Zugriffe 0 Upload Zugriffe 0
Proxy	Verbleibende Zugriffe in diesen Monat 1000000
Status	
Web / API	
Ο	NEU LADEN DIENST STARTEN DIENST STOPPEN
ecoWORKZ	OK ABBRECHEN ANWENDEN

Figure 6.36: Settings: API Access (API REST Service)

6.10.2.1 Activation

To use the ecoDMS API, you must enable the service in the Settings of ecoDMS Client.

6.10.2.1.1 Start API Service How to activate API service:

- 1. Open the Settings in ecoDMS Client as administrator
- 2. Click the tab "WEB / API" -> API Access
- 3. Use Port: The default setting for the port is "8180". Modify the port if necessary.
- 4. **API key:** When using multi-factor authentication (MFA) (see 4.8 + 5.2.2), the appropriate API key can be enabled, generated and copied here.
- 5. Start Service: Click "Start Service" to initiate API access with your settings. This process may take a while.
- 6. API URL: This is where ecoDMS displays the link to call the ecoDMS API in your network (internal).
- 7. Click "Apply" to save or "Cancel" to abort the process.

6.10.2.1.2 Stop API Service How to stop API service:

- 1. Open the Settings in ecoDMS Client as administrator
- 2. Click the tab "WEB / API" -> API Access
- 3. Dienst stoppen: Click "Stop Service" to disable the API access. This process may take a while.



- 4. API URL: If the API service is inactive, no URL is displayed.
- 5. Click "Apply" to save or "Cancel" to abort the process.

6.10.2.2 Statistik

API connects are accesses to the ecoDMS API. Each time you use the API to load or save a document, an API connect is consumed. The statistics display the following values for ecoDMS API:

- 1. Maximum number of accesses per month: Available number of monthly API connects
- 2. **Download accesses:** Number of already downloaded or retrieved documents via the ecoDMS API in the current month
- 3. Upload accesses: Number of already archived or uploaded documents via the ecoDMS API in the current month
- 4. Remaining accesses in this month: Number of remaining API connects in the current month

6.10.2.3 Swagger Documentation

You can use the Swagger UI for access testing and for API documentation.

6.10.2.3.1 Start Swagger UI

1. Start the Swagger UI with the following command in the browser:

/api/startDebug

2. If the API key is activated in the client, startDebug must be called with the API key as an additional parameter.

Beispiel: http://localhost:8180/api/startDebug?apiKey=dGhpc21zdGh1YXBpa2V5

- 3. To start Swagger, the API service is restarted in the background.
 - a) This may take several seconds.
- 4. You are automatically redirected to the swagger-ui homepage.

For more details on how to use Swagger, go to the project website:

https://swagger.io/

Api Documentation () (see (u): 10:.16417114/) () () () () () () () () () () () () ()	
Api Documentation	
Terms of service Apache 2.0	
eco-dms-rest-controller Eco DMS Rest Controller	\sim
eco-dms-rest-controller Eco DMS Rest Controller post /api/addVersionToDocument/{docId}/{fixed} addVersionToDocument	~
	~

Figure 6.37: Beispiel zur API Dokumentation

6.10.2.3.2 Stop Swagger UI When you are using the API port productively or if it is available to everyone, it makes sense to stop Swagger.

1. Stop the Swagger UI with the following command:

<server-name>/api/stopDebug

- 2. To stop Swagger, the API service is restarted in the background.
 - a) This may take several seconds.

6.10.3 TLS (SSL)

TLS means Transport Layer Security. This term is better known under the previous name Secure Sockets Layer (SSL). It is an encryption protocol for secure data transmission in the Internet. The SSL protocol is being developed and standardised for version 3.0 under the new name TLS. Version 1.0 of TLS is the same as version 3.1 of SSL.

Access to the web client and ecoDMS API can be done TLS (SSL) encrypted.

Einstellungen		-		×
Dokument				
	Web - API			
Dokumentenarten	Web Zugriff API Zugriff TLS (SSL)			
Einstellungen	TLS (SSL) verwenden			
	Vom System selbst signiertes Zertifikat verwenden			
Klassifizierungsattribute	Eigenen Schlüsselbund verwenden			
<u>e</u>				
Ordnerberechtigungen	Zertifikat Alias			
	Schlüsselbund Passwort			
Ordnerstruktur	Schlüsselbund		·	
¢				
Proxy				
Status				
Web / API				
Θ		SPE	ICHERN	
ecoWORKZ				
	OK ABBRECH	EN	ANWEN	IDEN

Figure 6.38: Settings: TLS (SSL)

6.10.3.1 Use a Self-Signed Certificate Generated by the System

You need a certificate to use TLS (SSL). Either you can use a self-signed certificate generated by the system or use your own keystore. To use a self-signed certificate generated by the system, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab "Web Mobile API -> TLS (SSL)" in the settings dialog.
- 2. Enable the command "Use TLS (SSL)" with a check mark.
- 3. Click "Use a self-signed certificate generated by the system".
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.



6.10.3.2 Use My Keystore

You need a certificate to use TLS (SSL). Either you can use a self-signed certificate generated by the system or use your own keystore. To use your own keystore, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab "Web Mobile API -> TLS (SSL)" in the settings dialog.
- 2. Enable the command "Use TLS (SSL)" with a check mark.
- 3. Click "Use my keystore".
- 4. Enter the following information:
 - a) Certificate Alias: Enter the name of the certificate.
 - b) Keystore Password: Enter the keystore password.
 - c) **Keystore:** The keystore for the TLS (SSL) encryption must be in the format JSSE (Java KeyStore). Here the keystore is uploaded and selected.
 - i. Click the button "..." to select the keystore on your filesystem.
 - ii. Confirm your selection and upload the keystore.
 - iii. Select the keystore from the list.
- 5. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

7 Archiving

This chapter describes the various archiving options available in the ecoDMS client.

Information

- ecoDMS offers various document archiving features, including ecoDMS Client, ecoDMS Webclient, Side Panel, Drag & Drop, Snapshot, plug-ins for Office and email applications, PDF/A printer, scanning (inbox in ecoDMS / Scaninput folder) ...
- If you select a folder in ecoDMS, it is automatically used for classification.
- The preview in the classification dialog only displays PDF documents and files which are archived with the ecoDMS plugins or the PDF/A printer.

Document origin

- When archiving, the files must be on a local hard disk.
- Network drives (share directories) are only supported during archiving if they are an immediate part of the system.
- You cannot archive directly from a simple shared folder.

Archiving formats

- ecoDMS always stores archived files in their original format.
- Office documents or emails are only additionally converted to PDF/A format when archiving with an ecoDMS plugin.
- By default, ecoDMS converts TIFF, PNG, JPG, X-invoices and non-readable PDF files to a full-text searchable PDF file in a background process.
 - In this case, ecoDMS saves the original file in the version management and displays the PDF in a card or the table.

7.1 Function: Archiving

You can select and archive one or more documents from your file system.

- 1. Start the "Archive" function. To do this you have the following options:
 - a) Menu: Select "File Archive" from the menu bar
 - b) Icon: Click the icon "archive" on the toolbar
 - c) Right-click: In the ecoDMS table: Right-click "Archive"
 - d) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + A



Figure 7.1: Icon - Archive

- 2. A window opens with access to the file system. Here you can select the file(s) you need. The following additional functions are available:
 - a) Move file(s) to archive: ecoDMS moves the file(s) to the archive and removes them from the file system.
 - b) Archive file(s) as version: The file(s) are archived as versioned document in ecoDMS, so that after archiving, more versions can be added to the document.
- 3. To load the file(s), click "Open".

ecoDMS - Beispiel Firma - ecoDMS																– 0 ×
Datei Aktionen Ansicht Op																
Archivieren Download	E-Mail Interner Link Link teil	an Activitie	s Drucken :	Suche zurücksetzen	Neu laden	Q Aktualisieren	Papierkorb	Einstellungen	Benutzer	Ê Klassifizieren) Massenklas	s. Vorlagen				
Sţatus		X Searc	n													
O Alle		٩														/ 0 1
P Erledigt		Dokun														
> ö Wiedervorlage		Dokur	ience	_	_							-				
n Zu Bearbeiten		15			<u>۳</u> ۳۵		01			<u>و</u> مي	6	- 0		Wite-down	% ~~	
				26/4	87° - 98		_		2215-	28° 4	28			2740-0025	NAMES AND ADDRESS OF ADDRESS OF ADDRESS OF ADDRESS OF ADDRESS ADDR	
				W.S. States and Antonio	and the second				- 5535.tm	N2007-				1775- 1977-		
			atei archivieren		27 X				- 0	×				Conceptor 1	10	
Ordner		× Such	ien in:	<u> </u>	:\beispiele			v 0	008						01004033-0048-02	
Ordnername	Schlüssel Schlagwörter		Name	^		Grö	іве Тур	Änderungsdat		- TL		PDF		Riberts of	COMPLEX STREET, ST	FOF
C Alle Ordner			ر 💼 agb-gtc-e	codms-ECO3001623	pdf	193	,29 KiB pdf-D	atei 19.02 09:04		100			_		974 Sterrer 1977	
V C Allgemeines			avr.10005			109	73 KIB pdf-D	atei 19.02 09:04							0	
Steuer		_	avr.10005	573.pdf		110	(29 KiB pdf-D	atei 19.02 09.04				Debitoren 🤫				Bank 🏦
Unternehmen			avR10005	574.pdf		110	02 KiB pdf-D	atei 19.02 09.04					Aufgabe	ht-withdrawal-eo	odms-EC0300162	!3.pdf
Verschiedenes		_	AVR10005	575.pdf		109	.95 KIB pdf-D	atei 19.02 09:29					Wiedervorlag	je ab		
🏛 Bank			rechnung	_invoice_EC0300162	2 odf	110	40 KiB odf-D	atei 19.02 09.04					-			
😁 Debitoren			-	_invoice_EC0300162				atei 19.02 09:04								
😝 Kreditoren				_invoice_EC0300162				atei 19.02 09:31								
Mitarbeiter		-								_					6 00	
😌 Versicherungen			iname:		inung_invoice_ Dateien (*)	EC03001622.pdf	"AVR1000574	.pdf" "AVR1000572		ECHEN				197.		
			ien des Typs: Datei(en) ins Arch	niv verschieben 🔽 D		ersion archivieren			ADDR					to re-		
Favoriten		×							1004		=			00002	ndahiri	
Persönliche Favoriten				100					Lines and		2			100-00	<u>14.</u>	
Geteilte Favoriten							101									
												PDF		19: 13	2.0 120- 202	101
		¥	1		3		1	¥ ⊨	□ <	0		- P	R :=		0	_
			021-05-27			Debito		2021-02-19				vitarbeiter 👧	2021-04-14			Debitoren 😛
ਜ਼ ਨਿਸ਼ 🖬 🧕 🍕	2 🖸 🗉 🧟 🦛					Debite						0			~	Ø ∰ 40) 12:11 ₽

Figure 7.2: Function: Archive (here: Archive file(s) as version)

4. As the user, you must now classify the document(s). If you selected several documents, you are asked to select the classification method.

Refer to the "Classification" chapter in this manual for more details about classification and the variou methods.

135

- a) Classify Individually: The documents are classified one by one.
- b) Mass classification: All selected documents receive the same classification.
- c) **No classification:** (Method is not recommended.) The documents are archived but not classified. However, the documents can also be classified later.

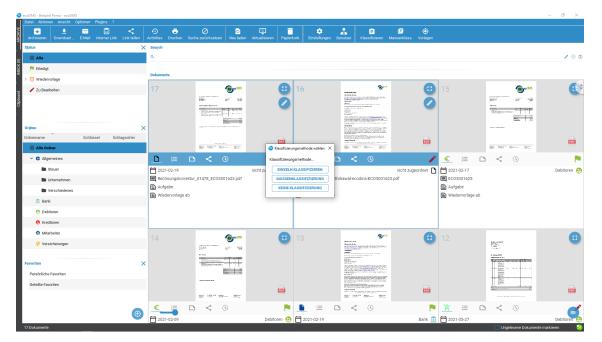


Figure 7.3: Select Classification Method

7.2 Drag and Drop

You can move documents into ecoDMS with the drag & drop function:

- 1. Select one or several documents you want to archive (on the desktop, for example).
- 2. The following additional functions are available:
 - a) Move File(s) to Archive = Press the "Shift (Default)" shortcut
 - i. ecoDMS moves the file(s) to the archive and removes them from the file system.
 - b) Archive File(s) as Version = Press the "Alt" shortcut
 - i. ecoDMS archives the file(s) as versioned document(s), so that you can add more versions to the archived document.
 - c) Move and Archive File(s) to Archive: Press shortcut "Shift (Default)" AND shortcut "Alt"

- 3. Move documents to the document view or directly to the desired target folder in the ecoDMS folder structure.
- 4. If you selected several documents, you are asked to select the classification method.

If you selected several documents, you are asked to select the classification method. To read more about the individual methods, refer to the "Classification" chapter in this manual.

1. Individual Classification:

- a) Each file is classified individually one after the other.
- b) Click the "Save and Continue" button to save the current classification and display the next document in the classification dialog
 - i. If classification templates are detected, ecoDMS displays the matching attributes
 - ii. Attention: Depending on your settings, the search may return various templates for one file.
 - iii. Before you save, make sure you choose the correct template(s).
 - iv. If there are several classification options for one document, they are displayed as a tab in the classification dialog (For more information, refer to chapter 10.7.2).
- 2. Mass Classification: All selected documents receive the same classification. The classification is assigned once.
- 3. No Classification: (Method not recommended) The documents were archived but not classified). However, the documents can also be classified later on.

	el Firma - ecoDMS																		– ø ×
Datei Aktion	ien Ansicht i	Optionen i	Plugins ?	<		-	0	0			*		Ê	Ê	\odot				
Archivieren	Download			Link teilen			Suche zurücksetzei		Aktualisieren	Papierkorb	Einstellunge			Massenklass.					
Status					X Search														
O Alle					٩														/ 🖂 🗉
P Erledigt					Dokume	nto													
> 🖸 Wieden	vorlage					nue		-											
🧨 Zu Bear	rbeiten				17			<u>۳</u> ۰۳6		0 1								€ ~™	
							195- Williamster Differentier	87° 58				Processory of the second se	-		0			2614 547 *24 	
Ordner)	×							1.110	anderes cantos					1011-1010-1010	
Ordnername		Schlüss	sel Scl	hlagwörter						POF			and the second s		PDF				FDF
C Alle Or	dner						<u>99</u> 5. 8697.* 9		🕹 к	lassifizierungsm	ethode wählen	< 200 b	627° Sir					80. 867° 800- 3027	
🗸 🛟 Alig	emeines						D <		Klas	sifizierungsme	thode	D <	° ()		1	€ 1		< 0	
	Steuer				202				nicht zu	EINZELN KLA	SSIFIZIEREN			nicht zuge	ordnet 🗋				Debitoren 🤫
- -	Unternehmen						ektur_X1478_ECO3	001623.pdf		MASSENKLAS		thdrawal-e	codms-EC030016	23.pdf		EC03001	625		
	Verschiedenes				Auf Wie	gabe dervorlage :	ab			KEINE KLASS	IFIZIERUNG					Aufgabe	rlage ab		
🏛 Ban	ík.																		
😁 Deb	litoren																		
🤨 Krei	ditoren																		
😁 Mitz	arbeiter				14			@ >>=		B 1			@ ~~						
😌 Ver:	sicherungen				14		192	870 MA		•		No.	Constantine Course					Sire. Line.	
							La surge	and states				2757						A strag from	
Favoriten				2	×		The second second					041. 1940yd	1505-620-15-620-16					1052	
Persönliche	e Favoriten											2944.000 1727.420							
Geteilte Far	voriten									101		1977) 1977	and a second s		201				101
							197: 199. ⁰⁰ 1			-			12 ¹¹ 120- 121-						
					€	i=	□ <	0		- Pi 🛽	` ;≡	D <	0		1.0	<u>¥</u> =	- 0	< 0	đ
				(\oplus)	202	1-02-09			Debito	ren 😷 🗎	2021-02-19				Bank 🏦	2021-05-0	27		Debitoren 🤥
17 Dokumente																		Ungelesene Dokume	nte markieren 🛛 🕺

Figure 7.4: Select Classification Method



7.3 Move File(s) to Archive

You can archive files in ecoDMS and simultaneously delete them from the data carrier or the file system. To do this, ecoDMS has the following functions:

1. Archiving with the drag & drop function

- a) Select one or several documents you want to archive (on the desktop, for example).
- b) Press the "Shift" shortcut and drag the documents from your filesystem to the ecoDMS table via drag & drop.
 - i. ecoDMS archives the file(s) as versioned document(s), so that you can add more versions to the archived document.

2. Archiving using the dialog

- a) Select one or several documents you want to archive via the "Archive" function (Default Archiving) in ecoDMS and activate the function "Archive File(s) as Version" in the dialog.
 - i. ecoDMS archives the file(s) as versioned document(s), so that you can add more versions to the archived document.

🥙 Datei	archivieren				-		×		
Suchen	in:	C:\beispiele	~	00	O	🙈 🗉	≣		
۸ 🧠	Name	^	Größe T	Гур	Ände	rungsdat			
2 /	agb-gtc-ecodms-ECO300	1623.pdf	193,29 KiB p	df-Datei	19.02	09:04			
	AVR1000572.pdf		109,73 KiB p	df-Datei	19.02	09:04			
	🔯 AVR1000573.pdf		110,29 KiB p	df-Datei	19.02	09:04			
	avR1000574.pdf		110,02 KiB p	df-Datei	19.02	09:04			
	🚾 AVR1000575.pdf		109,95 KiB p	109,95 KiB pdf-Datei 19.02 09:29					
	rechnung_invoice_ECO3	001622.pdf	110,40 KiB pdf-Datei 19.02 09:0						
-	rechnung_invoice_ECO3	001623.pdf	110,12 KiB p	df-Datei	19.02	9.02 09:04			
Dateina	me:	_EC03001622.pdf" "AVR1	10572.pdf	•	ÖFFNEN				
Dateien	des Typs:	Alle Dateien (*)		4	BBRECH	EN			
 Date 	ei(en) ins Archiv verschieben	🔽 Datei(en) als Version	archivieren						

Figure 7.5: Move File(s) to Archive

7.4 Archive File(s) as Version

You can archive documents in ecoDMS in a way that allows you to add more versions to them later on. To do so, ecoDMS has the following options:

1. Drag and drop from the file system

- a) Select one or more documents in the file system
- b) Press and hold the Alt key and drag and drop the document(s) into ecoDMS
 - i. straight into the card view
 - ii. straight into the table view

iii. straight onto a folder in the folder tree

2. ecoDMS Function

- a) Execute the "Archive" function. To do so, you have the following options:
 - i. Menu: Click "File Archive" in the menu
 - ii. Icon: Click the "Archive" icon on the toolbar
 - iii. Right mouse-click: In the ecoDMS table: Right-click "Archive"
 - iv. Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + A
- b) Select one or more documents in the file system dialog and enable "Archive File(s) as Version"

Oate	ei archivieren				-		×	
Suchen	in:	C:\beispiele	-	00	0 👩	::	≣	
. . N	Name	^	Größe	Тур	Änderur	igsdat		
2 4	agb-gtc-ecodms-EC030	01623.pdf	193,29 KiB p	odf-Datei	19.02	09:04		
	AVR1000572.pdf		109,73 KiB p	odf-Datei	19.02	09:04		
	AVR1000573.pdf		110,29 KiB p	odf-Datei	19.02	09:04		
	📩 AVR1000574.pdf		110,02 KiB p	odf-Datei	19.02	09:04		
	avR1000575.pdf		109,95 KiB p	odf-Datei	19.02	09:29		
	rechnung_invoice_ECO3	001622.pdf	110,40 KiB p	odf-Datei	19.02	09:04		
	invoice_ECO3	001623.pdf	110,12 KiB p	odf-Datei	19.02	09:04		
Dateina	ame:	_EC03001622.pdf" "AVR10	00572.pdf	Ö	FFNEN			
Dateien	n des Typs:	Alle Dateien (*)	ABE	RECHI	EN			
Dat	tei(en) ins Archiv verschieber	Z Datei(en) als Version archivieren						

Figure 7.6: Archive File(s) as Version

3. Office and Email Plugins

There is a separate entry in this manual about how to use the ecoDMS plugins.

7.5 XInvoices

You can archive electronic invoices in XML format. The XML files are converted into PDF files in the archive and the original XML is added as a version. The XML files must comply with the KoSIT standard.

- ecoDMS recognises, converts and archives X-Invoices via ScanInput, desktop client and Web Client.
- The term "XInvoice" stands for "XML-based semantic invoice data model". The data contained is structured so that it is machine-readable.
- In a background process, the system automatically converts the encoded invoice into a readable PDF file.
- Moreover, you can apply classification templates to invoices for automatic association and archiving.

The following types of XInvoices are supported:

- EN16931 XRechnung (UBL Invoice)
- EN16931 XRechnung Extension (UBL Invoice)
- EN16931 XRechnung (UBL CreditNote)
- EN16931 XRechnung (CII)
- EN16931 (UBL Invoice)
- EN16931 (UBL CreditNote)
- EN16931 (CII)

ecoDMS supports the latest version of XInvoices. If a newer version of XInvoices is released, it is possible to update it in ecoDMS.

7.6 Duplicate Detection

- The maximum number of displayed preview images for duplicates is 5.
- Duplicate detection must be activated in the ecoDMS settings.
- For further details, please refer to the chapters 6.2.4+9.9
- If several documents are archived, the check is carried out one after the other
- If the user is not authorised to access the document that is already in the archive, a message appears informing the user that a duplicate has been found. In this case, no preview is shown.
- Documents from the recycle bin are not taken into account.
- Attachments are not taken into account.

The duplicate detection feature in ecoDMS helps to identify duplicate documents in the system. If this detection is enabled in the ecoDMS settings, each new document to be archived is first checked to see if it has already been archived. If one or more duplicates are found, ecoDMS displays them in a dialog. Depending on the sensitivity setting, similar documents can also be found and the differences displayed in the preview window.

- 1. When one or more duplicates are detected, decide whether the new document
 - a) should be saved in ecoDMS (= Archiving)
 - b) or not (= Delete)

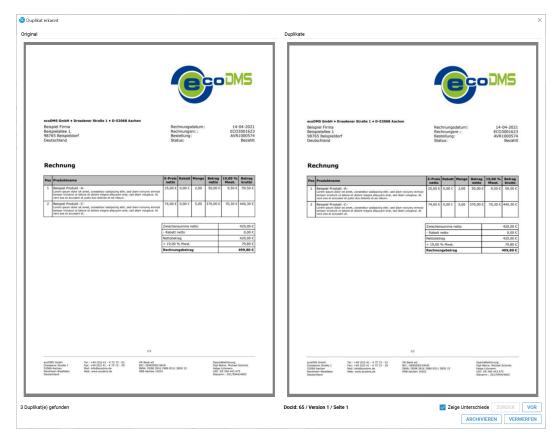


Figure 7.7: Duplicate Detection for Archiving via ecoDMS Client (Example)

8 Side Panel

Use the side panel to archive files from the file system with drag and drop. ecoDMS does not need to be open because the Side Panel is positioned on the right side of the monitor above the Connection Manager after activation. You can drag and drop the files you want to archive onto the panel. Depending on the documents you select and file recognition, the documents are automatically assigned (classified) during the archiving process.

- This function requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS but can also be tested in the trial version. This function is not enabled in the Free4Three version.
- Please note that these settings refer to the individual workstation and are not stored in the user profile.
- When archiving, the files must be on a local hard disk.
- Network drives (share directories) are only supported during archiving if they are an immediate part of the system.
- You cannot archive directly from a simple share directory.
- ecoDMS always stores archived files in the original format. During the archiving process, ecoDMS by default converts TIFF, PNG, JPG and non-readable PDF files to a searchable PDF file.

	ecoDMS Connection Manager (burns)				C Musterfirma GmbH Dateien hierhin ziehen für automatische Vorlagenerkennung		
Connection Manager				×		Bestellung	
Profil	Server	Verbindung	Status	VERBINDEN			
Musterfirma GmbH	localhost:17001	Automatisch	📀 Verbunden : ecodms	TRENNEN	Rechnung	Rechnungskorrektur	
eispiel Firma	localhost:17001	Automatisch	🥝 Verbunden : toni	PASSWORT ÄNDERN		reconnengenericitat	
Demoprofil	localhost:17001	Manuell	😑 Getrennt.	NEUES PROFIL			
				PROFIL BEARBEITEN PROFIL LÖSCHEN CLIENT ÖFFNEN			

Figure 8.1: Connection Manager with enabled Side Panel

8.1 Enable / Disable Side Panel

Use the Connection Manager to activate the Side Panel in a workstation. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the Connection Manager at your workstation.
- 2. Enable the function "Show Side Panel".
- 3. The side panel is placed on the right of the screen after you have enabled it in the Connection Manager.
 - a) You can hide or display it as required with a single click.
 - b) To disable the side panel, deactivate the function.

8.2 Enable Classification Templates

If you want to classify documents during the archiving process, drag them onto an existing classification template in the side panel. The classification is automatically applied to the document. By default, the side panel displays all available classification templates. You can customise which templates to use for each seat.

1. On the top right of the side panel, click the "Settings" icon (gear)

- 2. Enable or disable the classification templates, as required
 - a) All enabled templates are displayed in the side panel
 - b) The other templates remain enabled, but are not available for selection in the side panel

Vorlagen konfigurieren	? ×				\$
Zeige folgende Vorlagen		E	~		
Beispiel Vorlage Angebot			C Musterfin	na GmbH	-
Beispiel Vorlage Rechnungsausgang			<u>→</u>		
				nin ziehen für orlagenerkennung	
			Beispiel Vorlage Angebot	Beispiel Vorlage Rechnungsausgang	
				へ 🥝 🖫 🕼) 17:07	₽

Figure 8.2: Side Panel - Settings - Configure Templates

8.3 Specify Target Profile

Depending on the setting, you can configure and link several profiles in the Connection Manager. Before you finally archive a document, make sure the correct profile is selected for archiving.

1. To do this, select the profile in the respective list in the side panel.

rofile					
Profil	Server	Verbindung	Status	VERBINDEN	C Musterfirma GmbH
Musterfirma GmbH	localhost:17001	Automatisch	🥝 Verbunden : ecodms	TRENNEN	Musterfirma GmbH Beispiel Firma
Beispiel Firma	localhost:17001	Automatisch	Ø Verbunden : ecodms	PASSWORT ÄNDERN	
				NEUES PROFIL	automatische Vorlagenerkennun

Figure 8.3: Side Panel - Select Target Profile

8.4 Automatic Archiving (Dark Process)

You can drag documents to a specific classification template in the Side Panel. The documents are then automatically archived without any need for action by the user. During classification ecoDMS fills in the recognised attributes according to the selected template.

- 1. Drag the document you want to archive onto the blue box of the required classification template in the side panel.
- 2. ecoDMS automatically classifies and archives the document in the background.
- 3. During the assignment process, all attributes that match the specifications in the classification template and/or can be assigned based on the template, are populated.

8.5 Automatic Pre-Classification (Classification dialog)

During archiving via the Side Panel, the matching classification template can also be determined by the system. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Drag the file you want to archive onto the area with a dashed frame "Drop files here
- 2. Then the Classification dialog opens.
 - a) If one or more matching templates were found, the assignment of the recognised attributes will be carried out automatically.
- 3. Check the displayed classification.
 - a) As an option you can make changes and/or remove the irrelevant tabs if one or more matching templates were found.
- 4. Complete the archiving process with "OK".

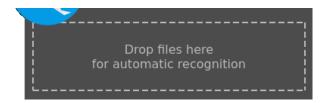


Figure 8.4: Side Panel - Automatic Classification Recognition

9 Inbox for Incoming Email Processing

The inbox displays documents after they have been scanned. You can also import documents manually to this area of the document management system. The inbox is for incoming email processing and is the preliminary step for the actual document archive. Here you can prepare the documents before they are finally archived.

Tips:

- 1. Ensure that the individual pages are lying the right way round. The text should always be readable from left to right. This is important for full-text indexing. If necessary, you can rotate the pages.
- 2. Choose the matching scan process: You can either scan documents via the ecoDMS scaninput folder or via a TWAIN/WIA/SANE interface. Alternatively, you can import documents manually.
- 3. The ecoDMS scaninput folder is the easiest option for scanning documents. You can use it when you have a network scanner or a USB scanner with the "Scan-to-Folder" feature.
- 4. If you want to use a TWAIN/WIA/SANE scanner, you must configure the scanner in ecoDMS. For more information, refer to the ecoDMS documentation.
- 5. The inbox provides several different editing functions. You can also copy, cut, and paste pages. Depending on the structure and type of a PDF file, the file can suppress these functions.
- 6. The archiving process saves the scanned documents to ecoDMS in the original format and also as searchable PDF/A-documents.
- 7. Scan the documents in the appropriate resolution: For archiving purposes we recommend scanning the documents with 200-300 DPI in black and white.

Figure 9.1: ecoDMS Inbox for Scanned Documents

ecoDMS - Datei		gation		beiten	Ans	icht	?						
<u></u>	3	PBB	5	4	ĭ∧ï	٥		Q,	€	36%	¢	æ	ڻ
Vorsch	au								×	Ansic	ht		
ciippoard		1			•	246							
		X			₽.	-12							
						-							
				isti" Eby	<u>1</u>								

Figure 9.2: ecoDMS Client Tabs - Inbox

9.1 Separator Pages for the Scan Process

Notes:

- The document management system recognizes separator pages and empty pages and automatically hides them.
- You can enable and disable this option via the ecoDMS interface (refer to 9.2.2).

Separator pages help you scan multiple documents in a batch scan. They indicate the beginning of a new document to ecoDMS. The system automatically splits the documents and reads them in separately.

- 1. ecoDMS has a PDF print template for separator pages. Duplex print this template.
 - a) Make sure that the letter "T" is on the front and on the reverse side of a DIN-A4 sheet.
- 2. Insert a separator page at the end of a one or multiple page document. Then insert the next document behind the separator page.
- 3. Repeat this procedure until all documents in the batch have been scanned.

Advantages of a separator page:

- Automatic document separation: You no longer need to separate documents manually in ecoDMS.
- A quicker scanning process: You can scan multiple documents in one process without having to feed each document separately into the scanner.
- More clarity: The documents are saved to separate files during the archiving process, which improves the organization in ecoDMS.

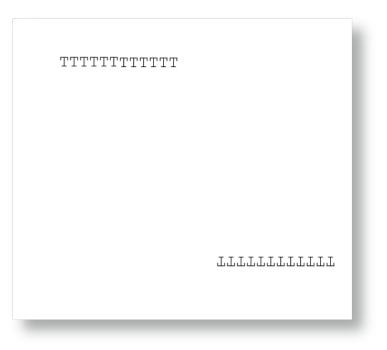


Figure 9.3: Separator Page

9.2 Scaninput: Management

The scaninput folder of ecoDMS allows a server-side scanning process. This means you can, for example, send documents to this folder on the ecoDMS Server from a network-compatible scanner. The scaninput folder calls the scanned documents, splits them into individual files where it detects separators, and transfers them to the inbox in ecoDMS Client. If classification templates with automatic archiving are enabled, the recognized documents are transferred straight to ecoDMS for final archiving.

ecoDMS has a scaninput folder by default. If you have a full version, the ecoDMS administrator can add more folders if required.

Benutzer Sitzungen Dokument	Einstellungen Allgemein Datei Indizierung <u>Scaninput</u> Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail Standard Scaninput
Dokumentenarten	Scaninput Ordner Name Scaninput Berechtligungen Scan Optionen
Einstellungen Klassifizerungsattribute Ordnerberechtigungen Ordnerstruktur Einsty Pröxy Status WORK2 Add-on	Scan-Empfänger (Benutzer / Rollen) Verfügbare Benutzer / Rollen Buchaltung Geschäftsführung Z. Geschäftsführung Z. Max Musterman (max) Z. Sandra Musterman (max) Z. Toni Musterman (toni) Z. ecolMS (ecodms) Geschilden Gesc
Web / API	Benutzer / Gruppen Berechtigungen von Vorlagen ignorieren

Figure 9.4: Settings - Settings - Scaninput (Here: Default Folder)

9.2.1 Create Scaninput Folder

The administrator can configure up to 20 more scaninput subfolders with different permissions and configurations in the settings dialog of ecoDMS. To create a new scaninput folder, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the Settings scaninput tab in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click "New".
- 3. Enter the name for the new scaninput folder in the scaninput folder Name entry field.

Only use characters allowed by the file system. We recommend you do not use umlauts and/or special characters.

- 4. As an option, you can now assign the further settings to this folder.
- 5. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.
- 6. You can create a total of 20 scaninput subfolders in this way.

Benutzer Sitzungen	Einstellungen Allgemein Datei Indizierung Scanin;	ut Lizenz Sicherung E-Ma	il .
Dokument	Standard Scaninput Beispiel Scaninp Scaninput Ordner Name Beispiel Scanir	_	
Einstellungen	Berechtigungen Scan-Empfänger (Benutzer / Rollen)	Verfügbare Benutzer / Rollen	Scan Optionen Dokument abschließen
Klassifizierungsattribute	은 Buchhaltung 은 Geschäftsführung	🏞 Max Mustermann (max) 🏞 Sandra Musterfrau (sand	Trennseiten erkennen Barcodes erkennen (Vorlagen) Vorlagen erkennen
B Ordnerberechtigungen		Toni Mustermann (toni) ecoDMS (ecodms)	Duplikaterkennung Verwende diese Vorlage BWA
Ordnerstruktur G Proxy		PecolCELogon	wenn keine andere Vorlage gefunden wurde Trenne Dokument über Barcode Barcode Typen
Status		ecoSIMSALLDOCS	CODE128 CODE39
WORKZ Add-on		COSIMSCREATEFOLDER	DMTX Regular Expression
Web / API	Benutzer / Gruppen Berechtigungen	Von Vorlagen ignorieren	
		i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	LÖSCHEN

Figure 9.5: Settings - Settings - Create Scaninput



Figure 9.6: Dateisystem (ecoDMS Server): ecoDMS - workdir - scaninput

9.2.2 Scan Options

For each scaninput folder you can define different scan options:

9.2.2.1 Finalise Document

Per default, all documents archived through the scaninput folder are archived with the "Not Finalised" status. This means that you have the option to add further versions through version management in ecoDMS Client (not via inbox). To archive these documents as "Finalised", thus preventing the addition of further versions, you can select the "Finalise Document" function for the affected scaninput folder.

9.2.2.2 Recognise Separator Pages

To scan several documents simultaneously, we recommend you use the official ecoDMS separator pages for document separation. The software splits the documents automatically into individual files. If you want ecoDMS to recognise the separator pages, you must enable this function for each scaninput folder.

9.2.2.3 Recognise Barcodes (Templates)

Use the template designer to create barcodes. If you want the system to recognise the barcodes during the scan process, enable the function "Recognise Barcodes (Templates)" for the respective scaninput folder.

9.2.2.4 Recognise Templates

The template designer enables automatic classification and archiving of documents. If you want ecoDMS to recognise the classification templates during the scan process via the scaninput folder, you must enable this function for the respective scaninput folder.

9.2.2.5 Duplicate Detection

- To activate this function, duplicate detection must also be activated globally in the ecoDMS settings.
- For more information about duplicate detection in ecoDMS, please refer to the chapter 6.2.4.

The duplicate detection feature in ecoDMS helps you to identify duplicate documents in the system. These instructions show you how to activate the duplicate detection for scan input folders so that it also works for documents that are scanned via such folders.

- 1. Enable duplicate detection via the "Duplicate detection" checkbox for the desired scan input folder
- 2. Save the process with "OK" or "Apply"

9.2.2.6 Use This Template

To assign the same classification to all documents that are archived through a scaninput folder, you can select a dedicated classification template. This is then automatically applied to all incoming documents via the scaninput folder. In this case other matching classification templates are ignored. The system exclusively uses the selected template for all incoming documents in this scaninput folder.

9.2.2.7 Separate Documents with Barcodes

To separate several documents into individual files, you can use individual barcodes. These can be created with any application. If you want ecoDMS to recognise the barcodes during the scan process, enable the following settings:

- 1. Enable the function "Separate Documents with Barcodes".
 - a) This automatically enables the prerequisite function "Recognise Separator Pages".
- 2. Select one or more barcode types that ecoDMS should recognise.
- 3. **Optional experts function:** As an option, you can further limit and describe the barcode by entering regular expressions. The following expressions serve as an example:
 - a) Barcode starts with

TEXT(.*)

b) Barcode contains

(.*)TEXT(.*)

c) Barcode ends with

(.*)TEXT

d) Barcode starts with "VC", followed by 5 digits and ends with "-V01"

VC[0-9]{5}\-V01

9.2.3 Permissions (Scan Recipients)

Each scaninput folder can be given a separate permission. The scanned documents are then visible for the stored scanning receiver only.

- 1. If the Scan Recipients window remains empty, the documents which were scanned via this folder are visible to all users in the Inbox.
- 2. If users and/or groups are dragged into the Scan Recipients field, the documents scanned via this folder automatically receive the permission stored there, and are thus only visible for these users.
 - a) Exception: Users with the role "ecoSIMSALLDOCS". They can view all documents / folders independent of their permissions.

9.2.4 Ignore Users / Groups of Templates

Here you can specify how to handle permissions from classification templates (templates designer) if you set additional scaninput folder permissions.

- 1. **Function enabled:** If you enable this checkbox, documents are pre-classified as usual when ecoDMS recognises a classification template. However, the permission in a template is removed and replaced by the permission stored in the scaninput folder.
- 2. **Function disabled:** If you do not enable the "Ignore Users / Group Permissions from Templates" checkbox, the permissions stored in the template continue to apply when a classification template is recognised. If the "Classification Template" does not contain the user who scanned the document, the document is not visible to this user in the Inbox.

9.2.5 Assign Classification Template

You can save a classification template for each scaninput folder. The classification template loads by default as soon as a scanned document reaches the inbox via the scaninput folder.



9.2.6 Delete Scaninput Folder

Custom scaninput folders can also be deleted. In this case the folders are removed in the settings dialog. The Standard scaninput folder cannot be deleted. To delete, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab "Settings Scaninput" in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the "scaninput folder" tab you want to delete.
- 3. Click the "Delete" button.
 - a) The "scaninput folder" is now deleted in the settings dialog.

For safety reasons, the folders remain in the file system. To delete the folders in the file system, the administrator merely needs to select the folder in the file system and remove it manually. **Before deleting, ensure that there are no documents in the "scaninput folder".**

4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

9.3 Scaninput: Scan Documents

- The scaninput folder of ecoDMS allows a server-side scanning process. This means you can, for example, send documents to this folder on the ecoDMS Server from a network-compatible scanner. The scaninput folder calls the scanned documents, splits them into individual files where it detects separators, and transfers them to the inbox in ecoDMS Client. If classification templates with automatic archiving are enabled, the recognized documents are transferred straight to ecoDMS for final archiving.
- ecoDMS recommends the scaninput folder as the scanning method because only this method executes all server-side processes (including automatic template recognition).

9.3.1 Target Path for Scaninput Folders

In order to access this folder, the permissions must be adjusted accordingly. The scaninput folder is stored at the specified data path that was chosen during the installation of ecoDMS Server:

1. Under Ubuntu/Debian it is always at:

/opt/ecodms/workdir/scaninput

2. Standard Windows:

If you have created custom scaninput folders, they are subfolders in the respective data path.

9.3.2 Scan Process

- 1. In your scanner, setup the destination path for the scaninput folder to which you want to scan the documents.
- 2. Scan you documents to the "Scaninput Folder".
- 3. ecoDMS receives the documents from the scaninput folder after just a few seconds.
 - a) This is the reason why the documents are displayed in the folder just for a few seconds.
 - b) It can take a few minutes to retrieve the documents, depending on the file size.

9.3.3 Manual Access

Completed TIFFs or PDFs can also be stored manually in the folder.

- 1. Access from your workstation to the desired scaninput folder. To do this, use the address of the destination path.
- 2. Insert the PDF and / or TIFF files in the scaninput folder.
- 3. The client receives the documents after just a few seconds from the scaninput folder.
 - a) This is the reason why the documents are displayed in the folder just for a few seconds.
 - b) Depending on the file size, it can take a few minutes to request the documents via the client.

9.4 TWAIN/WIA/SANE: Scan Documents

You can scan documents straight to the ecoDMS inbox via a TWAIN/WIA/SANE interface.

- The TWAIN/WIA/SANE interface is compatible with many but not all scanner models.
- If you scan via TWAIN/WIA/SANE interface, the pre-classification is only possible via the function "Search Matching Classification Template".
- You can only scan TIFF files with this interface.
- The Scaninput folder is recommended as the scanning method because only with this method all processes on the server (including automatic template recognition) can be carried out.





Figure 9.7: ecoDMS Inbox: TWAIN/WIA/SANE Interface Options

9.4.1 Select Scanner

To use the interface, you have to select a scanner. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Click the menu "File Scan Select Scanner"
 - a) The Select Scanner dialog opens.
- 2. Choose from the list of available scanners the required device.
- 3. Confirm this process with "OK" or cancel it with "Cancel".

9.4.2 Configure Scanner

After you have chosen a scanner, you have to configure it. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Click the menu "File Scan Settings"
 - a) The "Scanner Options" dialog opens.
- 2. Select the matching scanner log according to the operating system and the scanner.
 - a) TWAIN
 - i. WIA
 - ii. SANE
 - iii. ...
- 3. Enable the required functions for the scan process in the "Options".

a) Rotate pages automatically

- i. The system automatically rotates pages that were scanned in upside down. Enable this function for the rotation process.
- b) Suppress empty pages
 - i. The system can automatically detect and remove empty pages. Enable this function for the rotation process.
- c) Detect separator pages

- To scan in several documents simultaneously, we recommend you use the official ecoDMS separator pages for document separation. The software splits the documents automatically into individual files. Enable this function to detect the separator pages.
- d) Execute OCR
 - i. OCR recognition converts the scanned TIFF file into a searchable PDF.
- 4. Confirm your configuration with "OK" or cancel it with "Cancel".

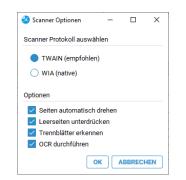


Figure 9.8: ecoDMS Inbox: TWAIN/WIA/SANE Interface Options

9.4.3 Scan New Document

To scan a completely new document, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the function "Scan New Document" with one of the following options:
 - a) Click the menu "File Scan Scan New Document" or
 - b) Click the toolbar icon "Scan New Document" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: F10
- 2. If several scanners are connected, you must select a source in the next step.
 - a) If only one scanner is connected, the respective scanner window opens. The window is different for different scanners.
- 3. Start scanning process.
- 4. The scanned pages are loaded as a new document in the last position in the Inbox.



Figure 9.9: Icon - Scan New Document

9.4.4 Add Pages to Document

To scan a completely new document, complete the following steps:

- 1. Call up the document in the client.
- 2. Select the function "Add Pages to Document" with one of the following options:
 - a) Click the menu "File Scan Scan New Document" or
 - b) Click the toolbar icon "Scan New Document" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: F10
- 3. If several scanners are connected, you must select a source in the next step.
 - a) If only one scanner is connected, the respective scanner window opens. The window is different for different scanners.
- 4. Start scanning process.
- 5. The scanned pages will be added to the existing document.



Figure 9.10: Icon - Add Page(s) to Document

9.5 Request Scans

After scanning, the scanned documents are retrieved via the Inbox and prepared for archiving. When starting the programme, the available documents are loaded automatically one after the other. While working with the Inbox, the user can also request the documents manually. To display the scanned documents in ecoDMS, they must first be classified and archived through the Inbox.

To view and update the documents and classifications manually in the Inbox, you have the followings options:

- 1. To do this, click the icon "Request Documents (F5)" on the toolbar or
- 2. Enter this shortcut: F5 or
- 3. When the Inbox restarts, it automatically retrieves and updates the documents and classifications.



Figure 9.11: Icon - Request Documents

9.6 Display Overview of All Scans

The "Inbox Overview" window offers an overview of all documents available to the user in the inbox. Scanned documents are displayed as a preview. Apart from the document preview, the overview displays the number of pages in a file. There is also an option to remove documents that are not required. This is possible because the inbox is not the final archive but a preliminary step.

1. Click the Overview icon on the toolbar to open the preview of all available documents in the inbox.



Figure 9.12: Display Overview of All Scans (Icon)

2. Click the icon to open an overview of all documents in the inbox that are available for this user.

ecoDMS - Musterfirma GmbH - ecoDMS			- 0 X
Datei Navigation Bearbeiten Ansicht ?			
■ 값 별 높 높 값 ① Q Q 36% Vorschau	⊨ዲරර2 ြ ∎ ∎ ∎ ৰ = = ≁ೂ ⊳ ⊞ ව		
Vorschau	× Ansicht	🔀 🗙 Klassifizierung	×
		Neue Klassifizierung	🗽 Neu
		1	
	Inbox Übersicht (6)	- 0 X	
	Inbox Ubersicht (6)		Neu
	6 ***	·····	🕮 Kunden
		Handbard H	Rechnung EC03001620
			🖊 Zu Bearbeiten
			🕮 Kunden
25-151° 250- 255°			Rechnungsausgang
	1 12 197 19- 12 🚫 18 12 197 19- 12 🚫 4		
	9-** 9-**		2021-02-17
	HEADY TO ANY		
	E Street 2010/10/2017 - Elitation and an e		
	A DE LA CALE DE LA CAL		
	18 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12		
		ifizier	ren Verfügbare Rollen
		and an	Buchhaltung
			Geschäftsführung
Datei Informationen	×		Ja r_ecodms
Seiten: 1 Dateityp: PDF PDF Version: 1.4		OK ABBRECHEN	
PDF Version: 1.4 Bearbeiten erlaubt: ja			
			•
	6/1 ecc046 (mor) 162 +49 (3)(15 -4 (5)(2 -11) VR-bell v6	General and Difference of the Control of Con	•
	ECOPE Graph Tel. + 年122 年 - 15 52 - 11 学の単体を参 Decadation Profile は Perior 16 52 1 ± 1 - 55 7 - 11 学の単体を参 Decadation Profile は Perior 16 52 1 ± 1 - 55 7 - 10 だこ Decadation L Perior 16 52 1 ± 1 - 55 7 - 10 だこ Decadation Profile 10 - 55 1 ± 1 + 55 7 - 10 - 10 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 10	08: 05 295 403 475 Devery: 1202/0412/0402	
		Klassifizierbar für all	
		VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN RÜCKGÄNGIG

Figure 9.13: Übersicht aller eingescannten Dokumente in der Inbox

9.6.1 Delete Documents

Documents that are not required can be removed from the inbox and deleted irrevocably. This is possible because the inbox is not the final archive but a preliminary step. You cannot undo this operation. To restore deleted documents, you must scan them again and retrieve them through the inbox. This is how to delete a document from the inbox via the overview:

- 1. Click the X icon below the document you want to delete.
- 2. Confirm the confirmation prompt with "Yes" or abort the deletion process with "No".

9.7 Classification

Via Classification you can assign, for example, the virtual destination folder in ecoDMS, the document type, the status, the responsibilities and many more archiving details to each file you archive. These details allow documents to be systematically filed and easily retrieved through keyword search as an alternative and/or in addition to the full-text search.

- Die Inbox von ecoDMS verfügt über einen eigenen Klassifizierungsdialog, so dass die eingescannten Dokumente direkt in der Inbox (automatisch via Vorlagen Designer oder manuell durch den Benutzer) klassifiziert werden können.
- Die Klassifizierung im Allgemeinen ist detailliert im Kapitel "Klassifizierung" in diesem Handbuch beschrieben.

9.7.1 Copy & Paste Content & Barcodes

You can select document content or a barcode from the document, and copy it for the classification. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the Classification dialog, select the input or date field to which you want to copy the contents or the barcode information.
- 2. The following options are available for copying content:
 - a) <u>Overwrite existing text in the attribute of a free text field (for example, comment):</u> Press the CTRL key and Right-click an area to select it in the scanned document.
 - Add texts to an existing text in the attribute of a free text field (for example, comment):
 Press the CTRL key and the Shift key and Right-click an area to select it in the scanned document.
 - c) Barcode in a document can be decoded and entered as text:
 To decode barcodes in a document, press and hold the CTRL + Alt keys and select the area while pressing the right mouse button.



Figure 9.14: Icon - Copy Text from Document



Figure 9.15: Explanation: Copy Text from Document

9.7.1.1 Date Formats

ecoDMS recognises the following date formats:

- 1. yyyy.MM.dd
- 2. dd.MM.yyyy
- 3. dd.MM.yy
- 4. dd. MMM yyyy
- 5. dd. MMMM yyyy
- 6. dd MM yyyy
- 7. dd MMMM yyyy
- 8. dd.MMyyyy
- 9. ddMMyyyy
- 10. ddMM.yyyy

9.7.2 Default Classification (For User Workstation)

To classify scanned documents, you can define a default classification on your workstation. This is loaded per default when a document is scanned in and retrieved with the Inbox at your workstation.

- The default classification is loaded exclusively in the Inbox at your workstation if no other classification template is recognised.
- If you select the "Reset Classification" function in the Classification dialog, the default classification will not be loaded again for the next documents.
- Please note that these setting refer to the individual workstation and is not stored in the user profile.

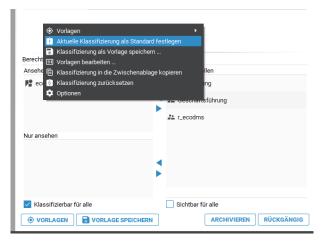


Figure 9.16: Set Default Classification in Inbox

9.7.2.1 Create Default Classification

To create a default classification for your workstation, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the Inbox Classification dialog, specify the classification information and/or the permissions which you want to store as the default settings.
- 2. Right-click the "Permissions" window.
- 3. Click "Specify current classification as default".

9.7.2.2 Delete Default Classification

If you defined a default classification at your workstation, you can delete it again if necessary. For future classifications, the default classification will no longer be loaded in the Inbox. To delete a default classification at your workstation, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the Classification dialog, go to any document in the Inbox with the mouse.
- 2. Right-click the "Permissions" window.
- 3. Click "Reset Classification".

9.7.3 Search Classification Templates

In the inbox you can either classify manually via the Classification dialog or automatically via a classification template. If required, you can manually search and load a matching classification template. To do this, you have the following options:

- Click the icon "Search Matching Classification Template" in the toolbar of the inbox.
- Press the "F4" function key on your keyboard.

In both cases the system searches for a matching classification template and populates the attributes accordingly.



Figure 9.17: Search Classification Template in the Inbox (Icon)



9.8 Classification Detection

- Classification detection must be activated in the ecoDMS settings.
- If a classification template is found for this document, the classification data from the template is filled in instead.
- Classification dectections are highlighted in a purple color.
- For further details, please refer to the chapter 6.2.5

With the "Classification Detection" feature in ecoDMS (see6.2.5), documents can be automatically pre-assigned with classifications based on their similarity to already archived and classified documents. If this detection is enabled in the ecoDMS settings, the system first checks whether a suitable classification is found for each new file received in the inbox. You can also customize the suggestion if required.

9.8.0.1 Date Detection

- If classification detection is activated, the system also searches for a suitable date in the document.
- For example, if an invoice date is found in the document for invoices, this is automatically set in the "Date" classification attribute.
- This is independent of the sensitivity settings and also independent of any other similar documents found.



Figure 9.18: Classification Detection in the ecoDMS Inbox for Scanned Documents (Example)



9.9 Duplicate Detection

- The maximum number of displayed preview images for duplicates is 5.
- Duplicate detection must be activated in the ecoDMS settings (see 6.2.4)
- Duplicate detection via scan input: The detection must be enabled both in the general ecoDMS settings and in the scan input settings of the respective folder.
- The duplicate detection for the scan input can be activated / deactivated in the settings under "Settings -> Scan input" (9.2.2).
- During dark processing (automatic archiving in the background: dark process), the document is sent to the inbox when the duplicate is recognized.
- If the user is not authorized to access the document that is already in the archive, a message appears informing the user that a duplicate has been found. In this case, no preview is shown.
- Documents from the recycle bin are not taken into account.
- Attachments are not taken into account.

The duplicate detection feature in ecoDMS helps to identify duplicate documents in the system. If this detection is enabled, each new inbox document is first checked to see if it has already been archived in ecoDMS. If one or more duplicates are found, ecoDMS displays information in the inbox. Depending on the sensitivity setting, similar documents can also be found and the differences displayed in the preview window.

- 1. If duplicates are found, the inbox displays a "Show duplicates for this document" message at the top of the preview window
- 2. Click on this information
- 3. If one or more duplicates are detected, decide whether the new document should
 - a) remain in the inbox for further archiving (= Close)
 - b) should be deleted (= Delete)
 - i. Then confirm the deletion process

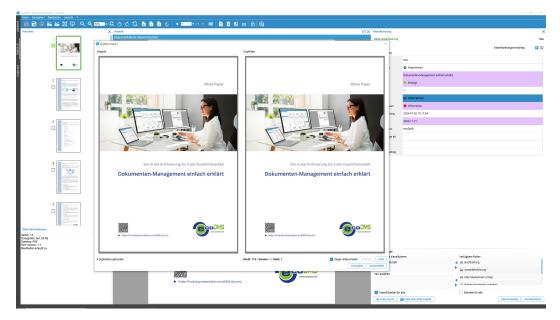


Figure 9.19: Duplicate Detection when Archiving in the ecoDMS Inbox (Example)

9.10 Archive Scanned Documents

To archive the scanned documents via the Inbox, complete the following steps:

- 1. Click the button "Archive" in the Classification dialog.
 - This process cannot be undone.
 - Later changes to the document are now no longer possible because of audit-proof.
- 2. The documents are archived as "Finalised" files. You can add any versions.
 - After the archiving process, the scanned PDF or TIFF files are automatically converted into the (readable) PDF/A format.
 - The quality and size of the file determine the conversion time and the feasibility.
 - After successful conversion, the PDF/A can be opened in ecoDMS Client. Until then the original file remains.
 - You can open the PDF/A via the table. You can retrieve the original files via the version management function.

2 ecoDMS - Musterfirma GmbH - ecoDMS					-	- 0 ×
Datel Navigation Bearbeten Ansicht ? 같 🖬 🔂 📟 놈 놈 🖾 💿 🔍 및 26% 🖙 국 🔿 🔿 🏷	, } } } 					
		[7] X	Klassifizierung			×
			Neue Klassifizierung			🖄 Neu
			1			
			Klassifizierung			
			DocID	Neu		
			Hauptordner	🚢 Kunden		
2	ecoDHS GmbH + Dresdener Stralle 1 + D-52068 Authen		Bemerkung	Rechnung EC03001620		
2	Musterfirma GmbH Rechnungsdatum: 2021-02-17 Musteritrale 1A Rechnungent:: EC03001620 54321 Musterstadut Bestellung: MUS123456		Status	🏴 Erledigt		
	Deutschland Status: Zu zahlen		Ordner	🕰 Kunden		
Balander State Sta	Rechnung ECO3001620		Dokumentenart	Rechnungsausgang		
- 1021 - 1022-1022 - 1021 - 10			Letzte Änderung			
	1 Benglel Produkt -A 25,00 C 5,00 125,00 C 23,25 C 140,75 C		Datum	2021-02-17		
3	tempor investor at toxing it doors nages abaption incl. and dan stageture. 2 Respect Product on the constant at a door for the stage of the stageture		Bearbeitet von			
	Tempor institut at lations at doine magne allqueen evet, and den velagtes.		Wiedervorlage ab			
	244,00 C - Robert netto 0,00 C HITOPORTO 224,00 C					
i an e conservation and a second and a secon	+ 15,00 % Mest. 42,55 C Rechnungsbetrag 266,56 C					
	Rectnung zahlbar innerhalb von 14 Tagen ohne Albog.		Berechtigungen			
4			Ansehen und klassifizi	leren	Verfügbare Rollen	
			ecoSIMSUSER		Ja Buchhaltung	
Datei Informationen X					Geschäftsführung	
Seiten: 19 Dateigröße: 303.90 KB					J1 r_ecodms	
Dateityp: PDF PDF Version: 1.3			Nur ansehen			
Bearbeiten erlaubt: ja						
	27					
	Control Tell 1 = 47 (12) 41 - 47 (22) 72 - 15 Control 0 = 0 (22) 41 - 47 (22) 72 - 15 Control 0 = 0 (22) 72 - 15					
	neurone maximum valo, neuronalizza neurone 1981 (2000, pp. 444, 455) Dazladirani Staaren I 2005 (1944, 463)		🗹 Klassifizierbar für		Sichtbar für alle	
			VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN	ARCHIVIEREN	RÜCKGÄNGIG

Figure 9.20: Classification & Archiving via Inbox

9.11 Display Statistics

This function is exclusively available to ecoDMS administrators.

The statistics document and display the processes of a scanned document in a flow chart. Using the statistics, you can trace each step of the route a document takes from scanning to archiving. The documents are displayed in the statistics until they are archived. To open the statistics, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the menu bar, click "Edit Display Statistics".
- 2. The Statistics dialog opens.
 - **Process list:** In this area, select the document whose processes you want to view.
 - Reload Process List: Clicking this button refreshes all available processes.
 - Reload View Clicking: this button refreshes the view for the selected process.
 - Reload View Automatically: Enabling this function automatically refreshes the progress of the respective document processes.



Figure 9.21: Statistics

INBOX Statistik	-		×
Prozessliste			
2021-02-18 08:57:31,512			
2021-02-18 08:57:28,255			
2021-02-18 08:57:24,605			
Grafische Ansicht			
	ł		
PROZESSLISTE NEU LADEN ANSICHT NEU LADEN Ansicht automatisch neu lad	den OK /	ABBRECH	IEN

Figure 9.22: Inbox - Statistics (Example)

9.12 Next Document

The documents are loaded and displayed one after the other in this application. You can switch between the documents. To skip to the next document, you have the following options:

- 1. Click the toolbar icon "Next Document" or
- 2. Click the menu "Navigation Next Document" or
- 3. Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Arrow right



Figure 9.23: Icon - Next Document

9.13 Previous Document

The documents are loaded and displayed one after the other in this application. You can switch between the documents. To skip to the next document, you have the following options:

- 1. Click the toolbar icon "Previous Document" or
- 2. Click the menu "Navigation Previous Document" or
- 3. Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Arrow left



Figure 9.24: Icon - Previous Document

9.14 Import Documents

TIFF and PDF files can be imported into the Inbox.

9.14.1 Import Documents (Drag & Drop)

- Please note that in this case the separator function and the automatic template recognition do not work.
- Template recognition can, however, be performed manually after loading via the function "Search matching classification templates" in the toolbar.

Use this function to drag and drop TIFF or PDF files from the file system into the Inbox. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the documents you want to import from your file system.
- 2. Drag the selected documents via drag and drop into the user interface of the scan programme. The import process may take a while depending on the file size.
 - a) If you press the "Shift" key on your keyboard at the same time, the file(s) will be added to the inbox and removed from the file system
- 3. The documents are displayed as individual files in the scan programme and can be processed consecutively.

9.14.2 Import Documents (Menu)

- Please note that in this case the separator function and the automatic template recognition do not work.
- Template recognition can, however, be performed manually after loading via the function "Search matching classification templates" in the toolbar.

Use this function to drag and drop TIFF or PDF files from the file system into the Inbox. To import, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "Import" function. To do this, you have the following options:
 - a) Click "File Import" in the menu or
 - b) Enter this key command: CTRL+I
- 2. A dialog opens.
 - a) Select the TIFF or PDF file on your file system.
 - b) Then confirm your selection with "Open".
 - c) The document is now loaded into the client.



Figure 9.25: Icon - Import Documents

9.15 Select / Highlight Multiple Pages

In a multi-page document, you can highlight multiple pages on which you want to execute inbox operations (such as deleting pages, moving pages, etc.).

- 1. You can select multiple pages using the CTRL key.
- 2. Once you have selected a page, the checkbox to the left of the page is enabled and the page is highlighted in blue.
- 3. The last page you select is highlighted in green.

9.16 Split Document in Two

- When you split a document in two or into separate pages, ecoDMS applies the classification of the original document. You can modify this if necessary.
- There are several ways to split a document:
 - Separate Documents with Barcode
 - Separate Documents with Separator Page
 - Split Documents Inside the Inbox

With this function you can insert pages from a PDF or TIFF document separately or as a document.

- 1. Select the pages you want to split in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Use the function "Split Document". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the toolbar icon "Split Document" or
 - b) Enter this shortcut: F7
- 3. The dialog shows the modified current document and the new document.
- 4. Confirm the process with "OK" or cancel it with "Cancel".
- 5. The divided pages are inserted in the last position in the client.
- 6. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.



Figure 9.26: Icon - Split Document

ecoDMS - Beispiel Firma - ecoDMS					0 ×
Datei Navigation Bearbeiten Ansicht ?					
🔂 💹 🖆 缶 🎘 💿 🔍 🤍 36% ÷ 兌 🔿 ぐ て Vorschau	S 🗈 🗈 🗴 🔺 🖬 🖛 🖸	🗵 🕼 🖻 🎯			
Vorschau X Ansicht		2)	× Klassifizierung		>
1 G			Neue Klassifizierung		🗽 Neu
			1		•
			Klassifizierung		
	Ookument teilen	- 🗆 ×	DocID	Neu	
	Vorschau geteiltes Dokument		Hauptordner	Ø Debitoren	
5		Neues Dokument	Bernerkung	EC03001622	
2	ecoDHS Greater • 1 Musterfirms Gml Musterfirms Gml Musterfir		Status	🏴 Erledigt	
	54321 Mustersta Deutschland	1	Revision	1.0	
Example of the second sec	Tana and a second s	BE	Ordner	@ Debitoren	
	Rechnung		Dokumentenart	€ Rechnungsausgang	
	Pos Preduktnam 1 Betpei Produktnam	RC111	Letzte Änderung		
3	2 Every taken all ongo maketo yen to at a taken 2 Everyte Produ	II. 11/ 10- 112	Datum	2021-02-24	
	Interpret Product		Bearbeitet von		
2 Contraction Contraction	3 Enclosed Production of Company		Wiedervorlage ab		
	Contraction of the second seco		Aufgabe		
E and a second s	$\frac{1}{22} = \frac{1}{122} \frac{1}{12} \frac{1}{122} \frac{1}$				
			Berechtigungen		
4	3		Ansehen und klassifizie		
NUMBER OF CONTRACT	BERNEL MARKET		ecoSIMSUSER	#1 r_ecodms	
	State of Allered Allered Allered Allered Allered				
Datei Informationen X	ECTED OF CONTENTS (SPEC			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
Seiten: 19		OK ABBRECHEN			
Dateigröße: 304.14 KB Dateityp: PDF			Nur ansehen		
PDF Version: 1.3 Bearbeiten erlaubt ia					
	N2				
	Holometry Tell: + HP (Tr2 Hz - 15 T2 - 11) Vectore Keit Developer Moduli Prim + 48 (102 ± 1 - 43 T3 T2 - 50) REC: GREGORIDUUS 20164 Auchonic Primit Hold (201 ± 1 - 43 T3 T2 - 50) REC: GREGORIDUUS 20164 Auchonic Primit Hold (201 ± 1 - 43 T3 T2 - 50) REC: GREGORIDUUS 20164 Auchonic Primit Hold (201 ± 1 - 43 T3 T2 - 50) REC: GREGORIDUUS Destrommer Hell: Hell (201 ± 1 - 43 T3 T2 - 50) REC: GREGORIDUUS	Genthethstorung Dari Martan Helman Genetia Maga Lahinan Uter (d. 200-143 A75 Benetien 12020-143 A75			
	Notifinan-Watthilen Web: Inww.eccidies.ce IHB-Aathen 2006 Deutscharel	UB1 05 295 442 475 Deveno 1 202/0010/002	🗹 Klassifizlerbar für a	alle 🗌 Sichtbar für alle	
			• VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN RÜCH	KGĀNGIG
			W VORLAGEN	S TONLOGE OF LIGHERN	

Figure 9.27: Inbox - Split Document

9.17 Split Document into Separate Pages

When you split a document in two or into separate pages, ecoDMS applies the classification of the original document. You can modify this if necessary.

To split multi-page documents into single pages and archive them in sequence to the document management system, use the "Split into single pages" feature.

- 1. Open a multi-page PDF in the inbox
- 2. Click the "Split into single pages" icon
- 3. Confirm the message "Do you want to split file into single pages?" with "Yes".
- 4. The file is separated and the pages are saved to the inbox as separate documents.

ΞΟ

Figure 9.28: Icon - Split into Single Pages

9.18 Invert Page Order

Use this feature to invert the page order in a document. If you scan a document with the last page first, you can use it to correct the order.

- 1. Open a multi-page PDF in the inbox
- 2. Execute the "Invert Page Order" feature using one of the following options:
 - a) Icon Invert Page Order
 - b) Menu Edit Invert Page Order
 - c) Right-click a page Invert Page order
 - d) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL+Alt+N
- 3. Speichern Sie die Änderung ab



Figure 9.29: Icon - Invert Page Order

9.19 Move One or Multiple Pages

In a multi-page PDF, you can select one or multiple pages and move them to another position.

- 1. Press CTRL and select the pages you want to move.
- 2. Move the selection to another position.
 - a) If, for example, you select pages 6, 10, and 20 and pull them to page 1, this is the new order: 1, 6, 10, 20, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7,

9.20 Unlock Documents

This function is exclusively available to ecoDMS administrators.

You can only edit and classify documents if the server connection is stable and the documents are not checked out by another user. Otherwise the documents are locked in the inbox. If required, the administrator can unlock the documents. If the document is checked out by another user, ecoDMS displays the name of this user above the document preview in the inbox. Documents should only be unlocked following prior consultation. To unlock a document, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the document.
- 2. Click the "Unlock Document" icon on the toolbar.





ecoDMS - Musterfirma GmbH - ecoDMS						– a ×
Datel Navigation Bearbeiten Ansicht ?						
🖥 🗟 🖻 🔚 🖾 🖾 🔍 Q Q 🚥 🗄	- 2 0 0 0	🖹 🖹 🛃 🔺 1 🔤 🗸 / 6 🕨 🖸	🖬 🚯 🔂 💿			
Vorschau	× Ansicht			Klassifizierung		>
1	Dokument ist gespi	rrt von Max Mustermann. Keine Änderungen erlaubt.		Neue Klassifizierun	2	Neu
				1		
				Klassifizierung		
				DocID	Neu	
1				Hauptordner	nicht zugeordnet	
				Bernerkung		
		ecoDMS Galabri + Dreadener Strade 1 + D-52068 Aachen Musterfirma GmbH Rechnur	gsdatum: 2021-02-17	Status	🧪 Zu Bearbeiten	
		Musterstraße IA Rechner 54321 Musterstadt Bestells Deutschland Status:	gen : ECO3601630 g: MUS123455 Zu zahlan	Revision	1.0	
10-10/- 10- 10-				Ordner	nicht zugeordnet	
		Rechnung ECO3001620		Dokumentenart	imes nicht zugeordnet	
			II. Menge Betrag 19,00 % Betrag nutto Mwst. brutto	Letzte Änderung		
		1. Enclose industria A based water failed at and provide companies only call pairs real-pairs and booker (Hinking & books) at others industry formal aliquation cost, and dam-real-pairs and real as in enclosed in 2 abuse to other other of on show.		Datum	2021-02-18	
		2 Becapite Research - Be- Learning part basis does not provide a statement of the	C 1,00 99,00 C 19,01 C 117,61 C	Bearbeitet von		
		ZvtsOtbrisen	e metto 228.00 € 0.00 €	Wiedervorlage ab		
		Periodicree + 25/20 % Mix	228,00 C 6 42,55 C			
		Rechnungshor interfalb von 14 Tages ohre Abrop.	789 286,59 C	Berechtigungen		
				Ansehen und klass	Haloron	Verfügbare Rollen
				R ecoSIMSUSER	in zieren	# Buchhaltung
						 A Geschäftsführung
Datei Informationen	×					► J⊥ r_ecodms
Selter: 1 Dateigröße: 110.16 KB Dateityp: PDF				Nuransehen		
PDF Version: 1.4 Bearbeiten erlaubt: ja						
						•
	_	N7				•
		NOCPOLISION PAL HIS 2010 PAL HIS 2010 HI	Des Defait Change Dep Berlan, Michael German Weber Liter Michael Defait (2010) 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100			
				Klassifizierbar		Sichtbar für alle
				◆ VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHER	ARCHIVIEREN RÜCKGÄNGIG
Das Dokument ist durch einen anderen Benutzer gesperrt!						

Figure 9.31: Document Locked By Another User (Inbox)

9.21 Edit Documents

You can use various functions to edit the documents requested via this application before they are archived.

9.21.1 Copy, Cut and Paste Pages

The Inbox provides several different editing functions. You can copy, cut and paste pages. Depending on the structure and type of a PDF file, the file can suppress these functions.

9.21.1.1 Cut

If a document includes multiple pages, selected pages can be cut and pasted in another position or document. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the pages you want to cut in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Use the function "Cut". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Cut" or
 - b) Right-click a selected page "Cut" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + X
- 3. The selection is cut and copied to the clipboard.
- 4. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the Save icon.





Figure 9.32: Icon - Cut

9.21.1.2 Paste

Pages that are cut and copied are automatically copied to the clipboard and can be inserted anywhere in this application.

- 1. Select the pages you want to cut in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Use the function "Paste". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Paste" or
 - b) Right-click a selected page "Paste" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + V
- 3. The selection is pasted to the document.
- 4. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.



Figure 9.33: Icon - Paste

9.21.1.3 Copy

Pages that are copied are automatically copied to the clipboard and can be inserted anywhere in this application.

- 1. Select the pages you want to copy in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Use the function "Copy". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Copy" or
 - b) Right-click a selected page "Copy" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + C
- 3. The selection is copied to the clipboard.
- 4. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.



Figure 9.34: Icon - Copy

9.21.2 Rotate Pages

If necessary, you can rotate the pages of a document.

9.21.2.1 Rotate Left

Use this tool to rotate selected page(s) 90 degrees to the left.

- 1. Select the pages you want to rotate in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Use the function "Rotate Left". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "View Rotate Left" or
 - b) Right-click a selected page "Rotate Left" or
 - c) Click the toolbar icon "Rotate Left" or
 - d) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Shift + L
- 3. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.



Figure 9.35: Icon - Rotate Left

9.21.2.2 Rotate Right

Use this tool to rotate selected page(s) 90 degrees to the right.

- 1. Select the pages you want to rotate in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Use the function "Rotate Right". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "View Rotate Right" or
 - b) Right-click a selected page "Rotate Right" or
 - c) Click the toolbar icon "Rotate Right" or
 - d) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Shift + R

- 3. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.



Figure 9.36: Icon - Rotate Right

9.21.2.3 Rotate 180 Degrees

Use this tool to rotate selected page(s) by 180 degrees.

- 1. Select the pages you want to rotate in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Use the function "Rotate 180 degrees". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "View Rotate 180 degrees" or
 - b) Right-click a selected page "Rotate 180 degrees" or
 - c) Click the toolbar icon "Rotate 180 degrees" or
 - d) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + R
- 3. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.



Figure 9.37: Icon - Rotate 180 degrees

9.21.3 Export Pages

You can export selected pages of a TIFF document and save them in a file.

- 1. Select the pages you want to export in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Use the function "Export Selected Page(s)". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Export Selected Page(s)" or
 - b) Right-click a selected page "Export Selected Page(s)" or
 - c) Click the toolbar icon "Export Selected Page(s)" or
 - d) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + E

- 3. Select the path and enter a file name.
- 4. Confirm your entry with "Save" or cancel the process with "Cancel".



Figure 9.38: Icon - Export Selected Page(s)

9.21.4 Add Pages

You can add more pages to existing TIFF files [?].

- 1. Select the document.
- 2. Use the function "Add Page(s)". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Add Page(s)" or
 - b) Right-click a selected page "Add Page(s)" or
 - c) Click the toolbar icon "Add Page(s)" or
 - d) Enter this shortcut: Ins
- 3. Select the path and choose the file.
- 4. Confirm your selection with "Open" or cancel the process with "Cancel".
- 5. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.



Figure 9.39: Icon - Add Selected Page(s)

9.21.5 Delete Pages

You can delete selected pages.

- 1. Select the pages you want to delete in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Use the function "Delete Selected Page(s)". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Delete Selected Page(s)" or
 - b) Right-click a selected page "Delete Selected Page(s)" or



- c) Click the toolbar icon "Delete Selected Page(s)" or
- d) Enter this shortcut: Del
- 3. Confirm the message with "Yes" or cancel the process with "No".
- 4. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.



Figure 9.40: Icon - Delete Selected Page(s)

9.21.6 Move Pages

You can change the order of pages within a document. To move page(s), complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the pages you want to move in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Move the page(s) by dragging them to the new position.
- 3. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.

9.21.7 Swap Pages

You can change the order of pages within a document. To swap the position of page(s), complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the pages you want to swap in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Move the page onto another page.
- 3. When the two pages touch, two arrows appear which signal and execute the swap.
- 4. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.

9.21.8 Zoom Pages / View

The software includes various zoom functions for page display.



The software includes various zoom functions for page display. To zoom out, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the page which you want to view in the "Thumbnails".
- 2. Use the function "Zoom Out". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "View Zoom Out" or
 - b) Click the toolbar icon "Zoom Out" or
 - c) Enter a percentage value for the view in the spinbox or
 - d) Click the bottom arrow in spinbox or
 - e) Enter this shortcut: Alt + -



Figure 9.41: Icon - Zoom Out

9.21.8.2 Zoom In

The software includes various zoom functions for page display. To zoom in, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the page which you want to view in the "Thumbnails".
- 2. Use the function "Zoom In". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "View Zoom In" or
 - b) Click the toolbar icon "Zoom In" or
 - c) Enter a percentage value for the view in the spinbox or
 - d) Click the top arrow in spinbox or
 - e) Press the right mouse button and select the area which you want to zoom in in the "view" window or
 - f) Enter this shortcut: Alt + +



Figure 9.42: Icon - Zoom In

9.21.8.3 Fit

The software includes various zoom functions for the display of pages. To fit in, complete the following steps:

1. Select the page which you want to view in the "Thumbnails".



- 2. Use the function "Fit". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "View Fit" or
 - b) Click the toolbar icon "Fit" or
 - c) Double click on the page in the "View" window or
 - d) Enter this shortcut: Strg + Z



Figure 9.43: Icon - Fit

9.21.9 Select Pages

You have various options to select or mark the pages of a document.

9.21.9.1 Select All Pages

This function selects all pages of the displayed document simultaneously.

- 1. Click into the "View".
- 2. Use the function "Select All Pages". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Select All Pages" or
 - b) Right click on a page "Select All Pages" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Alt + A

9.21.9.2 Select Even Pages

With this function you can select all pages with even numbers in a document.

- 1. Click into the "View".
- 2. Use the function "Select All Pages". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Select Even Pages" or
 - b) Right click on a page "Select Even Pages" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Alt + G

9.21.9.3 Select Odd Pages

With this function you can select all pages with odd numbers in a document.

- 1. Click into the "View".
- 2. Use the function "Select Odd Pages". To use the function, there are several options:



- a) Click the menu "Edit Select Odd Pages" or
- b) Right click on a page "Select Odd Pages" or
- c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Alt + U

9.21.9.4 Undo Selection

This function can undo the selection of pages in a document.

- 1. Click into the "View".
- 2. Use the function "Undo Selection". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Undo Selection" or
 - b) Right click on a page "Undo Selections" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Shift + A

9.21.9.5 Reverse Selection

All pages are marked, except the one(s) you have already selected.

- 1. Click into the "View".
- 2. Use the function "Reverse Selection". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Reverse Selection" or
 - b) Right click on a page "Reverse Selections" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Shift + U

9.21.9.6 Next Page

With this function the next page of the current document is displayed in the "View" window.

- 1. Click into the "View".
- 2. Use the function "Next Page". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Navigation Next Page" or
 - b) Right click on a page "Next Page" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Shift + Arrow down

9.21.9.7 Previous Page

With this function the previous page of the current document is displayed in the "View" window.

- 1. Click into the "View".
- 2. Use the function "Next Page". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Navigation Next Page" or
 - b) Right click on a page "Next Page" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Shift + Arrow down

9.22 Close Documents

You can close documents.

- Closed documents are not removed from the server.
- Every time the programme launches, all available, scanned documents are automatically retrieved.
- With a click on the icon "Request Documents" all available, scanned documents are automatically reloaded.

You have various options for closing a document.

- 1. Use the function "Close". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "File Close" or
 - b) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Alt + C

9.22.1 Close All Documents

If you do not want to exit the application but want to close all opened documents, you have the following options:

- Closed documents are not removed from the server.
- Every time the programme launches, all available, scanned documents are automatically retrieved.
- With a click on the icon "Request Documents" all available, scanned documents are automatically reloaded.
- 1. Use the function "Close". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "File Close All" or
 - b) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Shift + C

9.23 Delete Documents

When the documents are displayed in this scan programme, they have not yet been stored in ecoDMS. Therefore, documents that are not required can be deleted again after scanning. You cannot undo this operation.

9.23.1 Delete Document (Overview)

For more information, please refer to the section "Display Overview of All Scans".

9.23.2 Delete Document (User)

Documents that should not be archived can be removed from the server. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the document.
 - a) Click the icon "Delete Document from Server" on the toolbar or
 - b) Press "F8" on your keyboard.

- 2. The system will ask you to confirm the delete process.
 - a) The document is deleted irrevocably if you confirm the process with "Yes".
 - b) Click "No" to abort the process.



Figure 9.44: Icon - Delete Document from Server

9.23.3 Delete All Documents (Admin)

For security reasons, this function is only available to users who have been assigned the system roles "ecoSIMSAdmin", "ecoSIMSCLASSIFY" and "ecoSIMSALLDOCS". Otherwise the function is not visible.

To remove all documents from the scan programme, you require special system permissions in addition to the standard permissions. To delete all documents, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select "Edit -> Delete All Documents..." from the menu.
- 2. The system will ask you to confirm the delete process.
 - a) All available documents in the scan programme are deleted irrevocably if you confirm the process with "Yes".
 - b) Click "No" to abort the process.

9.24 Storage Functions

There are various functions for saving documents and/or changes. By default, this part of the application is provided for archiving of scanned documents. In addition to the archiving function, the software also includes other functions to save documents. These can be used in parts independently of the archive function.

9.24.1 Save Changes

The Classification dialog is enabled if you make changes to a scanned document (for example: Rotate Pages, Delete Pages...). To unlock the document for Classification, the changes must be saved first. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Make the required modifications to the document.
- 2. Use the function "Save". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "File Save" or
 - b) Click the toolbar icon "Save" or

c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + S



Figure 9.45: Icon - Save

9.24.2 Save as PDF

This feature requires a licence of the ecoDMS full version but can be tested during the demo time. In the Free4Three version this function is not enabled.

The scanned documents can be saved as a PDF file locally, on a data carrier or in the file system.

- 1. Select the document.
- 2. Use the function "Save as PDF". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "File Save as PDF" or
 - b) Click the toolbar icon "Save as PDF"
- 3. Use the file name and the destination to specify the PDF in the dialog that opens.
- 4. You can also save the file as a searchable PDF.
 - a) To do so, enable the command "Save as searchable PDF".
 - i. This function is only included in the ecoDMS full version.
- 5. Click "Save" to save the PDF or "Cancel" to cancel the process.



Figure 9.46: Icon - Save as PDF

9.24.3 Save As

The scanned documents can be saved on a data carrier or in the file system.

- 1. Select the document.
- 2. Use the function "Save as". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "File Save as" or

- b) Click the toolbar icon "Save as"
- 3. Use the file name and the destination to specify the file in the dialog that opens.
- 4. Click "Save" to save the file or "Cancel" to cancel the process.



Figure 9.47: Icon - Save as PDF

10 Classification

Via Classification you can assign, for example, the virtual destination folder in ecoDMS, the document type, the status, the responsibilities and many more archiving details to each file you archive. These details allow documents to be systematically filed and easily retrieved through keyword search as an alternative and/or in addition to the full-text search. The following chapter describes various methods and options for document classification.

- Viewing and using this function requires specific system permissions.
- A document may only be classified and versioned if the user has a permission to classify the specified document.
- Administrators can define the appropriate classification attributes and mandatory fields for each document type via the settings dialog. The display and order of the attributes therefore depends on the settings.
- You can install server and client in different languages. The view of the classification attributes and messages depends on the language you have selected for the ecoDMS server component.
- The preview in the classification dialog is only displayed for PDFs and files that are archived via the ecoDMS Plugins or the PDF/A printer.

10.1 Classification dialog

You have several methods and options to classify documents. The Classification dialog is very important. This includes all stored Classification Information. For almost any archiving the Classification Dialog Box is relevant.

Klassifizierung								- 8
ок				🖄 🛃 3 🕨 Vorsc	hau			
1				• •				
Klassifizierung								
DocID	3							
Hauptordner	🤨 Kreditoren						- e	COUMS
Bemerkung	AVR1000575.pdf							
Status	🔯 Wiedervorlage						-	
Revision	1.0				Beispiel Firma	Dresdener Straile 1 • D-S2068	Datum:	19-02-2021
Ordner	😌 Kreditoren				Beispielallee 1 98765 Beispiel Deutschland	lorf	Angebotsnr.: giltig bis:	AVR1000575 23-02-2021
Dokumentenart	1 Angebot							
Letzte Änderung	2021-02-19 11:38:52				Angebot			
Datum	2021-02-19				Pos Produktna	та	E-Preis Rahatt Me	nge Betrag 19,00 % Betrag netto Hwst. brutto
Bearbeitet von	ecoDMS					1643 - E- t ein sos Bananen, Hahl und anderen Zutat 1644 - K		00 27,00 € 5,13 € 32,13 € 00 60,00 € 11,40 € 71,40 €
Wiedervorlage ab	2021-03-05				Die Steenfrach Gunnenbeume	Suld - F- List neben dem Garkenbaum eine von zwei	Arten wurder Gatzang der	
Aufgabe	Überprüfen						Zwischensumme netto - Rabatt netto	87,00 C
	L						Nettobetrag + 19,00 % Physic	87,00 K
				_			TOTAL	103,53 C
Berechtigungen				_				
Ansehen und klassifiz	zieren	Verfügbare Rollen						
Pa ecoSIMSUSER		2± r_ecodms		_				
				_				
		×						
Nur ansehen				_				
				_			1/3 (MM3388375)	
		•		_	ecol Mil Gaster Dreadener Strafe I S2050 Authen Neurof net in Westfahre Deutschierd	Tel. : +49 (ED 41 - 4 79 73 - 61 Fac: : 48 (2)2 41 - 4 75 72 - 29 Mail: info@ecodes.cle Web: www.acodes.cle	VE Rank HC RAC: ORIGORIDUHUR IDAN: ORIGO 3316 2600 0511 5950 15 HBR. Autors 12001	Geschäftsfährung: Opi Batrix, Nichsel Schmitz Heige Lährunn
				_	Nentri fan Westfalen Deutschland	Well: www.ecodets.ce	HIR Autor (200)	Halps Lühmann UTD DP 298 443 475 Steven i 201/3919/1642
Klassifizierbar für		Sichtbar für alle						
_		 Sichtbar für alle 						~
VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN		SPEICHERN UND WEITER RÜCKGÄNGIG AB	BRECHEN OK			0 1/1 0	a,

Figure 10.1: Classification dialog with Preview

10.1.1 Open Classification dialog

To open the classification dialog in ecoDMS, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the documents
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 2. Select the "Classify" function using one of the following methods:
 - a) Card view: Double-click in the document information area (1st tab on the card)
 - b) Table view: Right-click one of the selected documents in the table -> Classify
 - c) Toolbar: Click the Classify icon on the toolbar.
 - d) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + K



Figure 10.2: Icon - Classify

10.1.2 Change order of Attributes

Administrators can define the appropriate classification attributes and mandatory fields for each document type via the settings dialog. The display and order of the attributes therefore depends on the settings. Please refer to the section "Settings -> Document Types & Retention Periods" for more details.



10.1.3 Show/Hide Attributes

Administrators can define the appropriate classification attributes and mandatory fields for each document type via the settings dialog. The display and order of the attributes therefore depends on the settings. Please refer to the section "Settings -> Document Types & Retention Periods" for more details.

10.1.4 Undo

The "Undo" button reverts all previously made classification settings and returns the classification of the selected document to its last saved state. If, for example, ecoDMS recognises a "classification template", you can reset the automatic Classification by clicking the Undo button for the specific document.

10.1.5 OK

To save the classification, click "OK"

10.1.6 Save and Continue

If you have opened several documents for classification, click the "Save and Continue" button to save the change(s) made to the document and to edit the next one.

10.1.7 Skip Between Documents

If you have selected several documents for simple classification, you can use the keys (in the upper area of the classification window) to skip between documents.

10.1.8 Cancel - Message

If you have not saved your changes to the classification, a message displays. Click "Yes" to save and "No" to discard the changes.

10.2 Classify

There are various classification attributes available for the Classification (assignment / assignment of meta data) of archived documents. A distinction is made between "standard attributes" that are integrated in the system and "user-defined attributes". The following chapters explain the "Standard Attributes".

10.2.1 DocID

DocID stands for "Document Identification Number". A sequential document identification number is automatically allocated to each archived document. The user cannot edit or enter the DocID manually [?, ?, ?].

10.2.2 Main Folder

The main folders are determined by the folder structure and are allocated automatically. The user cannot create the main folder manually.

- If you have not yet selected a folder, the entry "Not assigned" is displayed. As soon as you have selected a folder from the folder structure, the system automatically recognises and enters the associated main folder.
- For more information on this topic, please refer to the chapter on "Settings Folder Structure".

10.2.3 Folder

- Tip: If the folder window is open, you can jump directly to the required folder by entering the first letters or numbers of the folder name (also see Folder Search).
- Information: A user can only see the folders, documents and classifications for which the user has a permission.

Folders are determined by the folder structure and can either be selected manually or automatically via classification templates and/or via the "folder recognition". The folder determines the virtual file destination in ecoDMS. If you have not yet selected a folder, the entry "Not assigned" is displayed. You can also create folders directly through the Classification dialog or the folder structure if you have the according permission. In the following you will learn how to select a folder:

10.2.3.1 Classification dialog

- 1. Open the Classification dialog for the document(s).
- 2. Select the entry field for the "Folder" attribute.
- 3. Open the Folder Structure:
 - a) Either by double-clicking the entry field or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 4. Select the folder
 - a) by double-clicking it in the Folder Structure or
 - b) by entering the folder name, the key, or deposited keywords into the Folder Structure.
 - i. In this case an input window opens.
 - ii. ecoDMS selects the folder you searched for. Use the "F3" key to continue the search.
 - iii. Confirm your entry selection with the "Enter" key.

Or <u>d</u> ner	×
Content of the second s	0
 Alle Ordner 	
🗸 🔅 Allgemeines	
E Fuhrpark	
Miete / Pacht	
Nebenkosten	
Steuer	
Telefon / Internet	
TV / Rundfunk	
Bank	
🚢 Kunden	

Figure 10.3: Searching for Folders

10.2.3.1.1 Copy & Paste Text If a document preview is displayed in the Classification dialog, you can select the preview contents and use it for classification. In the Inbox this information can be copied from the "View" window. To do so, complete the following steps [?]:

- 1. In the Classification dialog, select the entry field for the "Folder" attribute.
- 2. Press the "CTRL" key and Right-click the area where you want to paste the content, in the "preview".
- 3. If you enter the "Folder" attribute, the Folder Structure opens. The copied content is recorded as a search term for the folder.
- 4. Select the folder and confirm your selection with "Enter".
 - The preview in the classification dialog is only displayed for PDFs and files that are archived via the ecoDMS Plugins or the PDF/A printer.

10.2.3.2 Table View (ecoDMS)

- The table is the outdated document view in ecoDMS.
- There is a new, modern document view which clearly displays all information and functions in form of cards.
- 1. Select the document in the ecoDMS table.
- 2. Select the "Folder" attribute.
- 3. Open the Folder Structure:
 - a) Either by double-clicking the entry field or



- b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 4. Select the folder
 - a) by double-clicking it in the Folder Structure or
 - b) by entering the folder name, the key, or deposited keywords into the Folder Structure.
 - i. In this case an input window opens.
 - ii. ecoDMS selects the folder you searched for. Use the "F3" key to continue the search.
 - iii. Confirm your entry and selection with the "Enter" key.

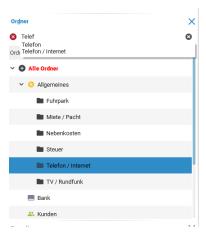


Figure 10.4: Searching for Folders

10.2.3.3 Drag & Drop Classification in ecoDMS

- 1. Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 2. Select the documents in ecoDMS
- 3. Grab your selection in the area of a DocID
- 4. Now drag it onto a folder in the folder tree

10.2.4 Comment

The "Comment" box is a free text box which can be filled with any content. You can either enter the comment manually or ecoDMS can automatically enter the comment via the classification templates, which can be recognised from the file name. In the following you will learn how to enter the attribute.

10.2.4.1 Classification dialog

- 1. Open the Classification dialog for the document(s).
- 2. Select the entry field for the "Comment" attribute.
 - a) Either by double-clicking or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 3. Enter the comment.

10.2.4.1.1 Copy & Paste Text If a document preview is displayed in the Classification dialog, you can select the preview contents and use it for classification. In the Inbox this information can be copied from the "View" window. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the Classification dialog, select the entry field for the "Comment" attribute.
- 2. You now have the following options to apply the text from the preview
 - a) CTRL + hold right mouse button over text = text is inserted and appended to any existing text
 - b) CTRL + SHIFT + hold right mouse button held over text = text is inserted and overwrites any existing text
 - The preview in the classification dialog is only displayed for PDFs and files that are archived via the ecoDMS Plugins or the PDF/A printer.

10.2.4.2 Table View (ecoDMS)

- The table is the outdated document view in ecoDMS.
- There is a new, modern document view which clearly displays all information and functions in form of cards.
- 1. Select the document in the ecoDMS table.
- 2. Select the entry field for the "Comment" attribute.
 - a) Either by double-clicking or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 3. Enter the comment.

10.2.5 Status

A status provides information about the processing status of a document. As a default, 3 statuses are deposited in ecoDMS:

- 1. Done
- 2. Resubmission (please read the chapter "Resubmissions")
- 3. ToDo

These can be renamed or enhanced by the administrator, but not deleted. You can either assign a status manually or ecoDMS recognises it automatically through the classification templates. In the following you will learn how to manually select the Status:

10.2.5.1 Classification dialog

- 1. Open the Classification dialog for the document(s).
- 2. Select the entry field for the Status attribute.
 - a) Either by double-clicking or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 3. Select the Status.
 - a) If you select Resubmission, the calendar opens to enter the resubmission date.
 - b) Select the date in the calendar.
 - i. Use the arrow keys (left, right) to switch between the months.
 - ii. You can change the month and the year using the navigation in the calendar ribbon.
 - iii. Click "Today" to set the current day.
 - iv. You can also enter the date directly. The first number is entered in the calendar.
 - c) Confirm your entry and selection with "OK".



Figure 10.5: Calendar - Select Date

10.2.5.2 Table View (ecoDMS)

- The table is the outdated document view in ecoDMS.
- There is a new, modern document view which clearly displays all information and functions in form of cards.
- 1. Select the document in the ecoDMS table.
- 2. Select the entry field for the Status attribute.
 - a) Either by double-clicking or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 3. Select the Status.
 - a) If you select Resubmission, the calendar opens to enter the resubmission date.

- b) Select the date in the calendar.
 - i. Use the arrow keys (left, right) to switch between the months.
 - ii. You can change the month and the year using the navigation in the calendar ribbon.
 - iii. Click "Today" to set the current day.
 - iv. You can also enter the date directly. The first number is entered in the calendar.
- 4. Confirm your entry and selection with "OK".

9			Februar	v 2021			6
	Мо	Di	Mi	Do	Fr	Sa	So
4	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
5	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
6	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
7	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
8	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
				ОК	HEUTE	ABB	RECHEN

Figure 10.6: Calendar - Select Date

10.2.5.3 Drag & Drop Classification in ecoDMS

- 1. Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once.
- 2. Select the documents in ecoDMS.
- 3. Grab your selection in the area of a DocID.
- 4. Now drag it onto a status.
- 5. If you select Resubmission, the calendar opens to enter the resubmission date.
 - a) Select the date in the calendar.
 - i. Use the arrow keys (left, right) to switch between the months.
 - ii. You can change the month and the year using the navigation in the calendar ribbon.
 - iii. Click "Today" to set the current day.
 - iv. You can also enter the date directly. The first number is entered in the calendar.
- 6. Confirm your entry and selection with "OK".

🥺 Kalende	ar -						×
0			Februar	v 2021			9
	Mo	Di	Mi	Do	Fr	Sa	So
4	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
5	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
6	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
7	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
8	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
				ОК	HEUTE	ABB	RECHEN

Figure 10.7: Calendar - Select Date

10.2.6 Revision

The revision is automatically assigned by the system. The revision increments by one with each change to the classification of a document. At the same time an entry is made in the document history. The revision number shows how often a file was changed within the classification after archiving. The user cannot change the DocID. The revision only refers to changes within the Classification. ecoDMS records any change to the classification attributes of a document in a history. All processing and archiving steps are thus automatically logged and can be reproduced at any time.

10.2.7 Document Type

When assigning documents, the type of document (e.g. incoming invoices, outgoing invoices, agreement, offer is specified in Document Type. We recommend you select the Document Type when classifying each document you archive. This makes the handling and the retrieval of documents much easier. You can either assign a status manually or ecoDMS recognises it automatically through the "classification templates". If you have not yet selected a Document Type, the entry "Not assigned" is displayed. In the following you will learn how to manually select the Document Type:

10.2.7.1 Classification dialog

- 1. Open the Classification dialog for the document(s).
- 2. Select the entry field for the Document Type attribute.
 - a) Either by double-clicking or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 3. Select the Document Type.

10.2.7.2 Table View (ecoDMS)

- The table is the outdated document view in ecoDMS.
- There is a new, modern document view which clearly displays all information and functions in form of cards.
- 1. Select the document in the ecoDMS table.
- 2. Select the entry field for the Document Type attribute.
 - a) Either by double-clicking or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 3. Select the Document Type.

10.2.8 Last Change

If a change is made to the classification after the archiving process, the date and time of the last change to the document is displayed here. The classification attribute is automatically allocated and cannot be entered manually by the user [?, ?].

10.2.9 Date

The date is automatically assigned when archiving, but it can be changed if necessary. We recommend you store the actual postal date of receipt of the document as date in ecoDMS. When searching for documents, the actual date can be included in the search. You can either assign a status manually or ecoDMS recognises it automatically. In the following you will learn how to manually select the "date" [?, ?]:

10.2.9.1 Classification dialog

- 1. Open the Classification dialog for the document(s).
- 2. Select the entry field for the "Date" attribute.
 - a) Either by double-clicking or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 3. The calendar dialog opens. Select the date in the calendar.
 - a) Use the arrow keys (left, right) to switch between the months.
 - b) You can change the month and the year using the navigation in the calendar ribbon.
 - c) Click "Today" to set the current day.
 - d) You can also enter the date directly. The first number is entered in the calendar.
- 4. Confirm your entry and selection with "OK".

20	🖏 🕟 🛛 Galendar									
0			٢							
	Mo.	Di.	Mi.	Do.	Fr.	Sa.	So.			
35	29		31	1	2	3	4			
36	5	6	7	8	9	10	11			
37	12	13	14	15	16	17	18			
38	19	20	21	22	23		25			
39	26	27	28	29	30	1	2			
40	3	4	5	б	7	8	9			
				(ок <u>т</u> о	DAY	CANCEL			

Figure 10.8: Calendar - Select Date

10.2.9.1.1 Copy & Paste Text If a document preview is displayed in the Classification dialog, you can select the preview contents and use it for classification. In the Inbox this information can be copied from the "View" window. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the Classification dialog, select the entry field for the "Date" attribute.
- 2. Press the "CTRL" key and Right-click the area where you want to paste the content, in the "preview".

ecoDMS recognises the following date formats:

- 1. yyyy.MM.dd
- 2. dd.MM.yyyy
- 3. dd.MM.yy
- 4. dd. MMM yyyy
- 5. dd. MMMM yyyy
- 6. dd MM yyyy
- 7. dd MMMM yyyy
- 8. dd.MMyyyy
- 9. ddMMyyyy
- 10. ddMM.yyyy
 - The preview in the classification dialog is only displayed for PDFs and files that are archived via the ecoDMS Plugins or the PDF/A printer.

10.2.9.2 Table View (ecoDMS)

- The table is the outdated document view in ecoDMS.
- There is a new, modern document view which clearly displays all information and functions in form of cards.
- 1. Select the document in the ecoDMS table.
- 2. Select the entry field for the "Date" attribute.
 - a) Either by double-clicking or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).

- 3. The calendar dialog opens. Select the date in the calendar.
 - a) Use the arrow keys (left, right) to switch between the months.
 - b) You can change the month and the year using the navigation in the calendar ribbon.
 - c) Click "Today" to set the current day.
 - d) You can also enter the date directly. The first number is entered in the calendar.
- 4. Confirm your entry and selection with "OK".

10.3 Permissions

To ensure that the documents can only be viewed and edited by authorised persons, you can assign individual permissions to each document and each folder in ecoDMS. This ensures confidentiality of the documents. You can assign permissions in the Classification dialog.

erechtigungen					
insehen und klassifizieren		Verfügbare Rollen			
21 ecoSIMSUSER		2 Buchhaltung			
		2 Geschäftsführung			
	Þ	22 r_ecodms			
		22 r_m.mustermann			
lur ansehen					
🖉 Klassifizierbar für alle		Sichtbar für alle			
VORLAGEN VORLAGE SPEICHERN			RÜCKGÄNGIG	ABBRECHEN	ок

Figure 10.9: Classification dialog - Permissions

10.3.1 Assign Permissions

You assign permissions via drag & drop. The window on the right displays all available users. These can be dragged to the two boxes on the left. This specifies who may view a document and who may also classify the document.

- Please note that at least one user must be entered in the "View and Classify" box.

10.3.1.1 View and Classify

This window contains all "roles" (users, groups) that are allowed to view and classify the document after the Classification is saved. Please note that at least one user or role (group) must be assigned in this permission window. To assign "roles" to this window, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "roles" (users, groups) in the "Available Roles" window.
 - a) If you hold the "CTRL" key, you can select several roles simultaneously.
- 2. Drag and drop the "roles" into the "View and Classify" window.
 - a) Alternatively, you can assign the "roles" to the window with the upper arrow icon (arrow right).

10.3.1.2 View Only

This window contains all "roles" (users, groups) that are only allowed to view but not classify the document after the Classification is saved. To assign "roles" to this window, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "roles" (users, groups) in the "Available Roles" window.
 - a) If you hold the "CTRL" key, you can select several roles simultaneously.
- 2. Drag and drop the "roles" into the "View Only" window.
 - a) Alternatively, you can assign the "roles" to the window with the lower arrow icon (arrow left).

10.3.1.3 For Classification by All Users

If the "For Classification by All Users" function is enabled, the document can be viewed and classified by all users after the classification has been saved. Exception: The associated folder limits access with more permissions:

 The "ecoSIMSUSER" role is entered by the system in the "View and Classify" window when the command is enabled.

10.3.1.4 For View by All Users

If you enable the "For View by All Users" function, all users can view the document after you save the classification. Exception: The associated folder limits access with more permissions.

- The "ecoSIMSUSER" role is entered by the system in the "View Only" window when the command is enabled.

10.3.2 Remove Permissions

To remove permissions, complete the following steps:

10.3.2.1 View and Classify

This window contains all "roles" (users, groups) that are allowed to view and classify the document after the Classification is saved. Please note that at least one user or role (group) must be assigned in this permission window. To remove a profile from the "Roles" window, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "roles" (users, groups) in the "View and Classify" window.
 - a) If you hold the "CTRL" key, you can select several roles simultaneously.
- 2. Drag and drop the "roles" into the "Available Roles" window.
 - a) Alternatively, you can assign the "roles" to the window with the upper arrow icon (arrow right).

10.3.2.2 View Only

This window contains all "roles" (users, groups) that are only allowed to view but not classify the document after the Classification is saved. To remove "roles" from this window, complete the following steps:

1. Select the "roles" (users, groups) in the "View Only" window.

- a) If you hold the "CTRL" key, you can select several roles simultaneously.
- 2. Drag and drop the "roles" into the "Available Roles" window.
 - a) Alternatively, you can assign the "roles" to the window with the lower arrow icon (arrow right).

10.3.2.3 For Classify by All Users

If the "For Classify by All Users" command is disabled, the document cannot be viewed and classified by all users after the Classification is saved (please note the folder permission):

 The "ecoSIMSUSER" role is removed from the system in the "View and Classify" window when the command is disabled.

10.3.2.4 For View by All Users

If the "For View by All Users" command is disabled, the document cannot be viewed by all users after the Classification is saved (please note the folder permission).

- The "ecoSIMSUSER" role is removed from the system in the "View Only" window when the command is disabled.

10.4 Preview

- For mass classification, there is no preview window in the Classification dialog.
- This feature requires a licence of the ecoDMS full version but can be tested during the demo time. In the Free4Three version this function is not enabled.

When archiving via the Office Plugins or the PDF/A Printer and when generally saving PDF files, a preview is also displayed inside the Classification dialog. From this preview window, you can use text passages and date fields for the classification.

10.5 Classification Detection

- Classification detection must be enabled in the ecoDMS settings.
- Classification detections are highlighted in a purple color.
- For further details, please refer to the chapter 6.2.5

With the "Classification Detection" feature in ecoDMS, documents can be automatically classified based on their similarity to already archived and classified documents. If this detection is enabled in the ecoDMS settings, the system first checks whether a suitable classification is found for each new document which has to be archived. You can also customize the proposal if required.

🕗 Klassifizierung												-	
ок					110	Vorschau							
1 Klassifizierung			Klassifizierungs	vorschlag	•								ME
Dokumentenart	€ Rechnungsausgang										E		
Hauptordner	🔁 Debitoren						DMS GmbH - Dreodener Straße 1 - D-52068 Auchen mkraut und Stroh AG	Red	nungsd	ature			745-2024
Bemerkung	rechnung_ECO3002443.pdf					12	sterstraße 2 45 Mühsterstack tischland	Rech	inungsn ellung:			EC 8	03092443 00632876 bezahit
Status	🍋 Erledigt					R	echnung						
Revision	1.0					Pa	Produktname	E-Preis netta	Rabatt	Monge	Betrag netto	19,00% Mwst.	Betrag brutto
ToDo	Überprüfen					1	Zahlungsert Vosarechnung	0,00 €	0.00	1,00	0,00 €		0,00 €
Ordner	😌 Debitoren					2	ecoDMS Lizencerweiterung Lizenzummer Titelt ein Zief (2) Anders 1155 Beichzeitig verbindungen 10 Lieferdatum empricht Richnungsdatum	1.000,03 €	0,00	1,00		190,00 €	
Letzte Änderung	2024-06-14 12:00:14					3	Mini Support Leistingszeitbanis 2024/05/27 - 2025/05/27	49,58 €		1,00	49,58 C		59,00 ¢
Letzte Anderding	2024-00-14-12:00:14								ensumm t netto	e netta			1.049.58 € 0.00 €
Datum	2024-05-27							Nettab	etrag 0 % Mws		_		1.049.58 € 199.42 €
Rechnungsbetrag	1249,00								ungsbei				.249,00 €
Berechtigungen Ansehen und klassifizi	ieren	Verfügbare Rollen				540	ze Rechnung wurde bereits bozahlt.						
P ecoSIMSUSER		 Buchhaltung Geschäftsführun 	g										
Nur ansehen		 Max Mustermani Sandra Musterfra 				Dre 521 Nor	dener Straße 1 Fax: +49 (K)2:41 - 4.75 72 - 29 BIC 88 Auction Mail: info@ecodims.do BA	002443) Bank eG I GENCOEDT MU N. DEBS 3916 21 II Aachen 19201		5650 15	Dipl-Bet Helge L LK2: DE	ftsführung: nv. Michael Ohmann 296 643 471 r: 201/3944	
Klassifizierbar für	alle VORLAGE SPEICHERN	Sichtbar für alle	RÜCKGÄNGIG	ABBRECHEN	ОК		• 1/	1 🔘					ୟ ର୍ ଡ

Figure 10.10: Classification Detection for Archiving via ecoDMS Client (Example)

10.6 Mass Classification

When mass classifying, you can classify several documents simultaneously with the same information. There are several ways to open this function. When using the mass classify function, only fill in the boxes which you want to apply to all the documents you want to classify. All other classification attributes are not overwritten.

10.6.1 Massenklassifizierung öffnen

- 1. Select the documents.
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once.
- 2. Wählen Sie nun die Funktion "Massenklassifizieren" aus. Hierzu können Sie eine der folgenden Aufrufe nutzen:
 - a) Table view: Right-click one of the selected documents in der Tabelle -> Massenklassifizieren
 - b) Toolbar: Das Massenklassifizieren-Icon in der Symbolleiste anklicken
 - c) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + Shift + K



Figure 10.11: Icon - Massenklassifizieren

Klassifizierung		- 🗆 X
Massenklassifizierung		
1		
Klassifizierung		
DocID	Automatisch	
Hauptordner	Automatisch	
Bemerkung		
Status		
Revision	Automatisch	
Ordner		
Dokumentenart		
Letzte Änderung	Automatisch	
Datum		
Bearbeitet von	Automatisch	
Wiedervorlage ab		
Aufgabe		
Berechtigungen		
Ansehen und klassifizie	rren	Verfügbare Rollen
		Jil r_ecodms
		4
		►
Nur ansehen		
		4
		►
🔲 Klassifizierbar für al	le	Sichtbar für alle
VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN	RÜCKGÄNGIG ABBRECHEN OK

Figure 10.12: Massenklassifizierung (hier: blanko)

10.6.2 Permissions in Mass Classification

Through mass classification you can align the permissions of the selected documents. This is an optional process. The permissions can also be omitted during mass classification. However, the user will always require a permission to classify the selected documents.

- 1. Start Mass Classification.
- 2. Activate the "Permission" by selecting the box.
- 3. Assign permissions as usual.

10.7 Multiple Classification

Multiple classification allows a document to be classified several times (internal linking) without repeatedly saving it to the archive. This allows you to deposit different classifications for one document. The document is saved once in the database, but it can be assigned any number of classifications in the user interface. For example, you can assign a file to various folders in ecoDMS. The DocID for the document is then referenced several times in ecoDMS due to the different links.



- To assign additional classifications to a document, you must first create the document on separate tabs. You
 can edit and remove the tabs, if required, as long as you did not confirm the classification with "Save" or "OK".
- You can only edit and delete individual tabs until ecoDMS has saved and completed the classification.
- Editing a classification is still possible after saving. To do this, you require a permission for this classification entry.
- To delete such an entry, carry out the standard ecoDMS deletion process (delete function).



Figure 10.13: Icon - Classification

🥹 Klassifizierung								- 0
ок				2 1	rschau			
1 2 3 4 5								
Klassifizierung	-							
DocID	17							ZMG
Hauptordner	Ø Debitoren						-(6)	
Bemerkung	Mehrfachklassifizierung: Duplikate (siehe Tabs oberhalb)							
Status	🏴 Erledigt					er Straße 1 • D-52068 Aachen		
Revision	1.1				Beispiel Firma Beispielallee 1	er Straße 1 • D-52068 Aachen	Rechnungsdatum: Rechnungsnr.:	2021-04-14 ECO3001623
Ordner	😁 Debitoren				98765 Beispieldorf Deutschland		Bestellung: Datum:	AVR1000574 2021-02-19
Dokumentenart	🖪 Rechnungskorrektur							
Letzte Änderung	2021-02-19 12:13:01				Rechnungsko	rektur X1478		
Datum	2021-04-14				Pas Produktname			trag 19,00 % Betrag etto Nwst. brutto
Bearbeitet von	ecoDMS				 Beispiel Produkt -A- Laren Ipsun deltr sit and erned temper invident ut entrethe All sets of all 	t, consetutor sadgecing etity, sed diam nonumy More et ideam megna aliquosen erat, sed diam scisari et justa due dikones et aa return.	- 25,00 C 0,00 C 2,00 - 5	0.00 C - 9.50 C - 59.50 C
Wiedervorlage ab					3 Return Device C	I, consistent subjecting offit, and dam non-any Molec et délore magna aliquiden eral, sed dam sociant et.	- 74,00 C 0,00 C 5,00 - 33	0,00 € - 70,30 € - 440,30 €
Aufgabe					velaphae. 24 vers eos et au	user et		
							Zwischensumme netto - Rabett netto	- 420,00 C
							Nettobetrog + 19.00 % Mwst.	- 420,00 C - 79,80 C
							Rechnungsbetrag	- 499,80 C
Berechtigungen								
Ansehen und klassifizi	ieren	Verfügbare Rollen			Oberwiesen.	,80 C wurde entsprechend der gewählten Z	ahkungsart () auf das beim Kauf	ingegebene Korto zarūck
		2≞ r_ecodms						
Nur ansehen								
		M				1/1 (Redmorphorreitar 814	76 (20030616230)	
					eccenti sindri tel Decedener Stratio I Fax S2060 Aachee Me Mordinen-Medialen We	2 +99 (6)2 41 - 4 75 72 - 65 99 dank 46 2 +49 (6)2 41 - 4 75 72 - 29 802 GENODE k info@ecodem.de 9846 0089 3 10 week.active.3 868 Aactur.3	DTWUR 906 2000 0511 5053 15 9281	Geodraftsfuhrung: Del Bistrix, Hichoel Schmitz Helge Lähersen: UD: Die 296:453.435
					Nordhein-Meidalen We Deutschland	b: www.ecolme.de HRB Aucher 3	\$291	UE2: 0E 296 443 475 Structure: 286/2944/4602
🔽 Klassifizierbar für :	ale	Sichtbar für alle						
VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN		RÜCKGÄNGIG ABBRI	CHEN OK		0 1/1	0	200

Figure 10.14: Multiple Classification

10.7.1 Multiple Classification / Add Tab

To assign further classifications to a document, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select document in the ecoDMS table.
- 2. Select the "Classify" function. You have following options:
 - a) Right-click one of the selected documents Classify or
 - b) Click the "Classify" icon in toolbar or



- c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + K
- 3. Enter the Classification Information (if not yet available)
- 4. To add "Multiple Classification" click the icon "Add Multiple Classification".
 - a) Another classification window opens as a tab
- 5. Enter the additional information
 - a) If necessary, you can add as many tabs as you like.
- 6. Save classification with "OK", or cancel the process with "Cancel".

10.7.2 Multiple Classification / Remove Tab

To remove a non-saved classification tab to a document, complete the following steps

- 1. To remove "Multiple Classification" click the icon "Remove Multiple Classification".
 - a) The selected "Tab" will be deleted.
- 2. Save classification with "OK", or cancel the process with "Cancel".

10.7.3 Show Multiple Classification

If "Multiple Classifications" were saved to a document the DocID for the respective document in ecoDMS is assigned several times. When you open the Classification dialog for one of the multiple archived documents, the dialog shows all available tabs for which the user has permission [?].

- 1. Select document in the ecoDMS table.
- 2. Select the "Classify" function. You have following options:
 - a) Right-click one of the selected documents Classify or
 - b) Click the "Classify" icon in toolbar or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + K

10.8 Batch Classify Multiple Documents

In ecoDMS you can batch classify multiple documents with different information.

- 1. To do so, select your documents using the CTRL key
- 2. Click "Classify"
 - a) Card View and Table View: Button in the Icon bar -> "Classify"
 - b) Table View: Right-click -> "Classify"
- 3. Execute the classification for the first document.
- 4. Click "Save and Continue"

a) The classification of the current document is saved and the next selected document displays in the classification dialog

10.9 Undo Classification

You can undo a classification if necessary. All classification attributes of the selected document are then returned to the state it was last saved in.

- For newly archived documents all classification attributes are reset in this case.
- For already archived documents, the classification is reset to the last saved state.

To undo the classification of a document, complete the following steps [?]:

- 1. Classify an ecoDMS document via the Classification dialog.
- 2. Click "Undo".

11 Classification Templates

Customised classification templates allow automatic document recognition, assignment and archiving. Incoming documents can be automatically assigned according to specified attributes and archived without further user action in a dark process if required. Document recognition is based on pre-configured keywords, barcodes, layouts or identified zones, which are saved in so-called classification templates. If a document which matches a template reaches the archive, the template designer automatically searches for the matching classification template and executes the processes specified in the template.

- Successful execution of the classification templates depends on the file type, the content, and the readability and quality of the documents.
- By default, every user with a permission to archive and classify documents can use classification templates.
- To create and edit classification templates, the system requires an additional permission (ecoSIMSTEM-PLATES).
- Automatic document assignment is based on classification templates. A template specifies how the document is (automatically) stored / classified in ecoDMS. ecoDMS can differentiate between simple templates and form templates.
- Template recognition is performed for...
 - PDF and TIFF files during standard and drag & drop archiving in ecoDMS (Windows, Ubuntu, Debian, macOS),
 - PDF and TIFF files of documents scanned in via scaninput (Windows, Ubuntu, Debian, macOS),
 - files archived via PDF/A Printers (Windows, Ubuntu, Debian),
 - files archived via Libre / OpenOffice Plugin (Windows, Ubuntu, Debian, macOS),
 - files archived via MS Office Plugin, including Outlook (Windows),
 - files archived via Thunderbird Plugin (Windows, Ubuntu, Debian)
- If ecoDMS recognises several classification templates for a document, it displays them on tabs as mass classification in the Classification dialog.
 - Before archiving, delete all classification tabs that do not apply.
 - Otherwise the document is archived with multiple classifications (mass classification).
 - The document number (DocID) would in this case occur several times and with different classifications in ecoDMS.
 - The classification of the individual DocIDs depends on the retrieved classifications.
 - To avoid loading various classifications, we recommend you assign unambiguous criteria when creating your classification templates.
- Information: This feature requires a licence of the ecoDMS full version but can be tested during the demo time.
 In the Free4Three version you can save a maximum of 1 classification template.

🤣 Vorlagen Designer					- a ×
Name	Klassifizierung		Formular Vorlage		
Beispiel Vorlage Rechnungsausgang	Bernerkung	EC03001624	NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN	TESTEN VORLAGENDOKUMENT ERSETZEN	
Tastenkombination	✔ Status	🏴 Erledigt			
Geben Sie ein Tastenkürzel ein ZURÜCKSETZEN	✓ Ordner	Debitoren			
Schlagwörter	🖌 Dokumentenart	€ Rechnungsausgang			
Rechnung Bezahlt	🗹 Datum	2021-02-19			
	Wiedervorlage ab			•	
	Aufgabe			scsDMS GmbH + Dresdener Straße 1 + D-52868 Aachen	
				Belesjel Firms Rachmangsdaturs 22 02-2221 Belesjelalien 1 Rachmangsrit, HC001054 98765 Belesjeldorf Bestellung: AVR.000575 Devlochand Status: Devart	
				Merconient Biotus. Bearts	
				Rechnung	
				Pes Preduktname E-Preis Rabatt Mesge Betrag 19,00 % Betrag action Messe	
				1 Respect Produit: -E- Descentral of en exclanates, Nell and anderes Justers adventates Radee. 500 C 0.00 C 3,00 27,00 C 5,13 C 32,13 C	
				2 Debugiel Produkt AF- 5	
				Zintohensemme netto 87,00 K Instant nette 0,00 C	
				Netsoleting 87,00 C + 19,00 % Nept. 16,53 C	
				Rechnungsbetrag 100,53 C	
				Diese Rechnung wurde bereits beglichen.	
	Berechtigungen				
Kopf-/Fußzeilen Erkennung	Ansehen und klassifizi	eren Verfügbare Rollen			
Barcode		•			
Programs		•			
	Nur ansehen				
	Nuransenen			67	
		•		m0/201 Gen8 74,1 147,23 14,3 147,24	
Optionen		•			
Wenn erkannt, automatisch				0 1/1 0	<u> </u>
in Archiv ablegen (Scaninput)	🗹 Klassifizierbar für a	ile 🗌 Sichtbar für alle			
					OK ABBRECHEN

Figure 11.1: Template Designer for Creating Classification Templates

11.1 Manage and Edit Templates

You can open template management through the Classification dialog of any document. Different functions are available depending on your user permissions. Please note that you require the ecoSIMSTEMPLATE system permission "The user may use template management" to manage classification templates.

11.1.1 Open Template Management

You have the following options to open template management. Select one:

- 1. Classification dialog:
 - a) Open the Classification dialog of any document.
 - b) To open template management, click the "Templates" button.
- 2. Toolbar:
 - a) Select a document in the ecoDMS table.
 - b) To open template management, click the "Template" icon in the toolbar.



Figure 11.2: Open Template Management (Icon)



11.1.2 Apply Template

Template recognition is either automatic (depending on the settings and on the document) or the template is selected manually. The following options are available to manually retrieve a template:

- 1. Open the Classification dialog of the respective document.
- 2. Three options are available:
 - a) Click the "Template" button in the Classification dialog, select the required template and click "Apply".
 - b) Right-click in the "Permissions" area and then click "Templates" to select the required template from the list.
 - c) If a keyboard shortcut is defined for the required classification template, enter the shortcut.
- 3. The classification defined in the template is accepted.

11.1.3 Edit Template

If you have the respective permission, you can edit existing templates:

- 1. Open the Classification dialog of a document.
- 2. Click the "Templates" button.
- 3. In the Classification Templates dialog, select the template you want to edit.
- 4. Click "Edit".
- 5. Make your changes.
- 6. Click "OK" to save the process or abort the process by clicking "Cancel".

11.1.4 Replace Template Document

If you want to replace the PDF file (template master / template document) for an existing classification template, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the Classification dialog for the document which serves as the new template master.
- 2. Click the "Templates" button.
- 3. In the Classification Templates dialog, select the template you want to edit.
- 4. Click "Edit".
- 5. In the "Form Template" window, click the "Replace Image" button.
- 6. ecoDMS replaces the existing template document with the classification preview of the new file.
- 7. Click "OK" to save the process or abort the process by clicking "Cancel".

11.1.5 Select Templates

You can assign templates manually to documents or let the system do this automatically.

- 1. You can select templates manually in the Classification dialog and use them for Classification.
- 2. The template recognition can also be started manually in the Inbox after scanning (e.g. for imported documents or documents scanned via TWAIN/WIA/SANE).

11.1.6 Copy Template

If you have the respective permission, you can copy existing templates:

- 1. Open the Classification dialog of a document.
- 2. Click the "Templates" button.
- 3. In the Classification Templates dialog, select the template you want to copy.
- 4. Click "Copy".
- 5. Enter a name for the new template.
- 6. The Template Designer opens.
 - a) Make any changes if necessary.
- 7. Click "OK" to save the process or abort the process by clicking "Cancel".

11.1.7 Delete Template

If you have the respective permission, you can delete existing templates:

- 1. Open the Classification dialog of a document.
- 2. Click the "Templates" button.
- 3. In the Classification Templates dialog, select the template you want to delete.
- 4. Then click "Delete".
- 5. Click "OK" to save the process or abort the process by clicking "Cancel".



11.2 Create Simple Templates

- Simple templates are based on keywords that must occur in the document to ensure the assignment is performed as specified.
- The document layout is not considered in this case.
- The user enters the keywords in the template designer, which ecoDMS saves as classification template.

ecoDMS can automatically classify documents based on their contents. To do so, ecoDMS needs to know the necessary keywords that occur in the document. You can enter the keywords in the template designer. If ecoDMS archives the document which matches the specified template criteria, the software automatically fills in the classification attributes according to your specifications.

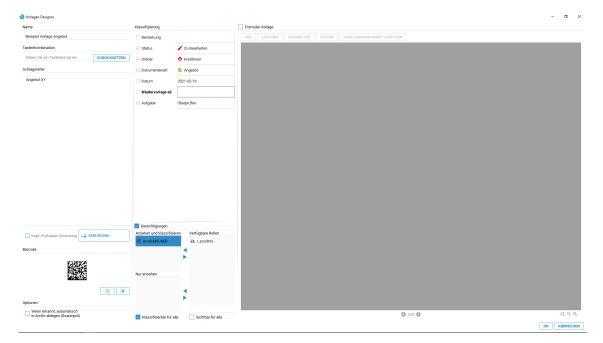


Figure 11.3: Template Designer - Simple Classification Template

11.2.1 Create Template

To create a simple template (without additional form / layout recognition), complete the following steps[?, ?]:

- 1. Open the Classification dialog for any document.
- 2. Execute the "Save Template" function. To do this, you have the following options:
 - a) Click the "Save Template" button.
 - b) Right-click the mouse in the Permissions window and select "Save Classification as Template".
- 3. The Template Designer opens. To create a "simple template" with Keyword Detection, use the following fields:
- 4. Name: Enter a name for the template. Use the name to retrieve and recognise the template.

- 5. **Keyboard shortcut:** As an option, you can store a shortcut. You can use this shortcut later to open the "classification template" manually in the Classification dialog.
 - a) Use the "Reset" button to remove the "shortcut".
- 6. Now specify the relevant criteria for the form template.
 - a) This is described in the following steps.
- 7. <u>Automatic recognition:</u> You can only enable this field in combination with a "formula template". To create a pure "Keyword template" the function is not necessary.
- 8. Save the template with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".

11.2.2 Keywords

Enter the keywords which are prerequisite for template recognition. The "template" is only recognised and executed if the document, in addition to the layout, contains exactly those keywords. In case of a successful match and recognition, the stored classification information is loaded.

- If you use keywords, all keyword deposited in ecoDMS must exactly match the words in the document. Use unambiguous terms, e.g. the VAT-ID or the customer number of a company.
- Enter keywords without a hyphen or a comma. The recorded words are " and" -linked.
- For the detection, all detected items must be included in the document in the same notation.
- **Example:** The document has the following contents: These contents are required for the application of the classification saved in the template. Enter the contents one by one:

UID: 123456789

Invoice

11.2.2.1 Apply Text from Preview

- 1. To use text from the preview for keywords, you have the following options:
 - a) CTRL + hold right mouse button over text = text is inserted and appended to any existing keywords
 - b) CTRL + SHIFT + hold right mouse button over text = text is inserted and overwrites any existing keywords

11.2.2.2 Expert Funcion (RegEx)

As an option, you can extend the keyword recognition with regular expressions. In this way, you can limit the search results even more accurately. Please use a separate line for each command: The following examples are a small extract from the many possibilities offered by calling a "REGEX":

1. Document contains "Invoice"



REGEX:\b(Invoice)\b

2. Document contains "Invoice" or "Delivery Note"

REGEX:\b(Invoice|Delivery Note)\b

3. Document does not contain "Contract"

!REGEX:\b(Contract)\b

4. Document contains "Invoice" but not "Contract"

REGEX:\b(Invoice)\b !REGEX:\b(Contract)\b

5. You can also use a combination of REGEX and simple keywords.

11.2.3 Options (for Scaninput Folder)

When creating a template, you can configure whether you want the document to be saved automatically in ecoDMS without manual action by a user.

- 1. To activate "automatic archiving", enable the checkbox "Automatically move to archive if detected" in the "Options" section of the Template Designer.
- 2. Then select the "target folder".
 - a) This process is exclusively available for documents that have been retrieved via the "scaninput folder" and are successfully detected by the template designer.
 - b) If ecoDMS detects several classification templates to which different target folders have been assigned, the document is not automatically archived.
 - c) It opens in the Inbox instead.
 - d) If this function is not enabled or the template is not automatically recognised, the scanned document is opened in the Inbox for manual classification and archiving.

11.2.4 Classification

- 1. Fill in the attributes in the classification window.
 - a) Assign the values which you want to save for the classification.
- 2. Then enable the attributes you want to be accepted when the classification template is executed, by checking the boxes in the classification window.
 - a) When the template is executed, only the enabled attributes in this window are overwritten. All other attributes are not affected by the template.

- b) You can enter the values manually **or** let the system read the values automatically using the Colored fields in the document.
- 3. As an option, you can enable the permissions for the "Classification Template". In this case the Permissions stored here are also used for Classification.
- 4. Save the template by clicking "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".

11.3 Create Form Templates

The content of specific zones of a one or multi-page document can be accepted automatically for classification. ecoDMS, for example, recognises the invoice number, the date, the invoice total or the matching target folder and populates the Classification dialog with the recognised values. To do so, the user marks the respective zones once in a base document. If documents have a different number of pages, you can specify the target page (Example: The invoice total is always on the last page).

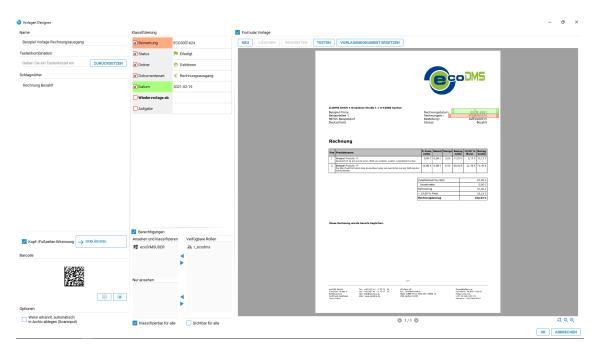


Figure 11.4: Template Designer - Form Template

11.3.1 Create Template

To create the classification attributes with the "form template", complete the following steps:

1.

- Information:
 - Form templates are based on layouts and positions in a document.
 - The user specifies the document layout in the template designer, which ecoDMS saves as template.
 - Moreover, the user can highlight fields in the document in Color.
 - The content of these fields is then included in the selected classification attributes.
- Tip:
 - When creating your classification template, use a PDF document as a master for layout and content. In the Template Designer, you can then select the required text zones and assign the content of each text zone to a classification attribute. If a matching document is archived, ecoDMS populates the recognised attributes automatically.

Open the Classification dialog for the document which should serve as the new form recognition template.

Make sure that this is a PDF file. Otherwise the preview for creating of the "form template" cannot be displayed.

- 2. Execute the "Save Template" function. To do this, you have the following options:
 - a) Click the "Save Template" button or
 - b) Right-click the "Permissions" area and select "Save Classification as Template".
- 3. The Template Designer opens. To create a form template, complete the following steps:
- 4. Enable the "Form template" checkbox.
- 5. Name: Enter the name for the template. Use the name to retrieve and recognise the template.
- 6. **Keyboard shortcut:** As an option, you can save a keyboard shortcut here. This keyboard shortcut can be used later to manually open the classification template in the Classification dialog.
 - a) Use the "Reset" button to remove the "keyboard shortcut".
- 7. Now specify the relevant criteria for the form template.
 - a) This is described in the following steps.
- 8. Save the template with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".

11.3.2 Ribbon / Footer Recognition

This checkbox can only be enabled in combination with a form template. The Form Template option must therefore be enabled. If this option is enabled, ecoDMS reads the ribbon and footer of a document in the background and saves it as an essential property for recognising the classification template.



- Depending on the resolution and the quality, approx. 10 20 percent of the upper and the lower part of a document are stored in the template as identifying feature.
- If no other criteria (keywords) are stored, the ribbon and footer of the document must match the template to execute automatic pre-classification.
- If you want to enter additional keywords, the keywords and the ribbons and footers must match the template for the template to be recognised.

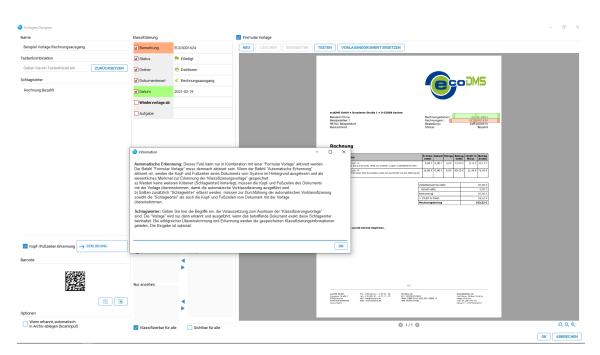


Figure 11.5: Template Designer - Form Template: Ribbon and Footer Recognition

11.3.3 Keywords

As an option, you can enter the keywords which, in addition to the layout, are prerequisite for template recognition. The "template" is only recognised and executed if the document, in addition to the layout, contains exactly those keywords. In case of a successful match and recognition, the stored classification information is loaded.

1. Copy Single Text Snippet:



Click the "Keywords" section. If you now press the indicated keys and select a text snippet in the preview window of the template designer by holding down the right mouse button, the keywords field is populated with the selected text snippet.

2. Copy Multiple Text Snippets:



CTRL + Shift + Win

Click the "Keywords" section. If you now press the indicated keys and select several text snippets in the preview window of the template designer by holding down the right mouse button, the keyword field is populated with the selected text snippets in the order of selection (one after the other).

When using keywords, you must note the following information:

- 1. If you use keywords, all keyword deposited in ecoDMS must exactly match the words in the document. Use unambiguous terms, e.g. the VAT-ID or the customer number of a company.
- 2. Enter keywords without a hyphen or a comma. The recorded words are " and" -linked.
- 3. For the detection, all detected items must be included in the document in the same notation.

Example: The document has the following contents: These contents are required for the application of the classification saved in the template. Enter the contents one by one:

```
UID: 123456789
Invoice
```

11.3.3.1 Expert Funcion (RegEx)

As an option, you can extend the keyword recognition with regular expressions. In this way, you can limit the search results even more accurately. Please use a separate line for each command: The following examples are a small extract from the many possibilities offered by calling a "REGEX":

1. Document contains "Invoice"

REGEX:\b(Invoice)\b

2. Document contains "Invoice" or "Delivery Note"

REGEX:\b(Invoice|Delivery Note)\b

3. Document does not contain "Contract"

!REGEX:\b(Contract)\b

4. Document contains "Invoice" but not "Contract"

```
REGEX:\b(Invoice)\b
!REGEX:\b(Contract)\b
```

- 5. You can also use a combination of REGEX and simple keywords.
- 6. In addition to "REGEX:" and "!REGEX:", there is also "BAR": This can be used to define barcodes



- a) During template detection (only via scan input!), the recognized barcodes are compared with those in the keywords.
- b) If a barcode matches here, the template is adopted for the document.

```
BAR: 1234567
BAR: ABC1234
```

11.3.4 Options (for Scaninput Folder)

When creating a template, you can configure whether you want the document to be saved automatically in ecoDMS without manual action by a user.

- 1. To activate "automatic archiving", enable the checkbox "Automatically move to archive if detected" in the "Options" section of the Template Designer.
- 2. Then select the "target folder".
 - a) This process is exclusively available for documents that have been retrieved via the "scaninput folder" and are successfully detected by the template designer.
 - b) If ecoDMS detects several classification templates that have been assigned different target folders, the document is not automatically archived. It opens in the Inbox instead.
 - c) If this function is not enabled or the template is not automatically recognised, the scanned document is opened in the Inbox for manual classification and archiving.

11.3.5 Classification

- 1. Fill in the attributes in the classification window.
 - a) Assign the values which you want to save for the classification.
- 2. Then enable the attributes you want to be accepted when the classification template is executed, by checking the boxes in the classification window.
 - a) When the template is executed, only those attributes are overwritten, which are enabled in this window. All other attributes are not affected by the template.
 - b) You can enter the values manually **or** let the system read the values automatically using the Colored fields in the document.
- 3. As an option, you can enable the permissions for the "Classification Template". In this case the Permissions stored here are also used for Classification.



11.3.6 Define Zones

- ecoDMS can automatically populate the classification with the contents of specific text zones in a PDF document. For example, ecoDMS can detect the invoice total at the end of a document with one or more pages and display the invoice total as a value in the classification.
- Moreover, specific RegEx calls enable the automatic assignment of a folder based on specific text passages or bar codes. Reading the date and any other text is also possible.
- For ecoDMS to recognise the required information, mark the respective zones in the document via the template designer and assign them to a classification attribute.
- After saving, the classification template becomes available to all users.
- In order to obtain exact results during automated classification, the selected PDF should match future PDFs of this kind in content and layout.

🤣 Vorlagen Designer				- σ ×
Name	Klassifizierung		Formular Vorlage	
Beispiel Vorlage Rechnungsausgang	Bernerkung	EC03001624	NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEIT	ITEN TESTEN VORLAGENDOKUMENT ERSETZEN
Tastenkombination	🖌 Status	P Erledigt		
Geben Sie ein Tastenkürzel ein ZURÜCKSETZEN	Ordner	Debitoren		
Schlagwörter	Dokumentenart	€ Rechnungsausgang		
Rechnung Bezahlt	🖌 Datum	2021-02-19		
	🗌 Wiedervorlage a	b		
	Aufgabe At	l Formular Feld tribut Datum		- D X 2005027 42 000007 4000007 800007 800007
		uchoptionen Suche auf letzter Seite Optionen	:	Selen-Offset (0 * Intide Sele, -1 * vorletze Sele) 0
		Datumsformate oder RegEx		Ausduck Ausgabe de den Tag ab Zahl nich eine führende Null dd den Tag ab Zahl nich eine führende Null dd den Tag ab Zahl nich eine führende Null dd den Tag ab Zahl nich eine führende Null dd den Tag ab Zahl nich eine führende Null dd den Tag ab Zahl nich eine führende Null dd den Tag ab Zahl nich eine führende Null dd den Monta diz Zahl nich eine vorangestellte Null (1-12) MMM der abgeklunze kolksinstre Montscharsene (Zal) par börber) MMMM der abgeklunze kolksinstre Montscharsene (Zal) par börber) MMMM der abgeklunze kolksinstre Montscharsene (Zal) par börber) MMM der abgeklunze kolksinstre Montscharsene (Zal) par börber) MMM der abgeklunze kolksinste Montscharsene (Zal) par börber) Missione der a
	Berechtigung			Beispiele
Kopf-/Fußzeilen Erkennung -> ERKLÄRUNG	Ansehen und kla			OK ABBRECHEN
Barcode				
	Nuransehen	•		
Optionen		\$		MORE Event To a registration of the second s
Wenn erkannt, automatisch in Archiv ablegen (Scaninput)	🗸 Klassifizierbar fü	ir alle Sichtbar für alle		0 1/1 0 दि Q Q
	_			OK ABBRECHEN

Figure 11.6: Template Designer - Form Template: Specify Attribute and Values (here: Date)

To specify the required text zones and their classification attributes, complete the following steps:

- 1. Click "New" in the "Form Template" window. The "Form Field" dialog opens:
- 2. Select the appropriate attribute from the list of available attributes.
 - a) Click the "Color Box" to specify a Color. The Color is then used when marking and accepting the field information. Tip: Assign a different Color to each attribute!
 - b) 1. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
- 3. In the following dialog you can select the target attribute for the highlighted section.



- 4. As an option, you can then make further settings.
 - a) These depend on the selected attribute.
 - b) The following subitems explain the available settings.
- 5. Confirm the process with "OK", or abort the process by clicking "Cancel".
- 6. A box in the selected Color displays in the document preview. Position the box over the document zone that you want to read and accept for the selected attribute. Make sure that the box covers the selected content in a way that does not include too little and not too much information.
 - a) You can resize the box to any hight and width. To resize the box, drag the outer points of the box.
 - b) Use the "Zoom" icons to zoom the preview.
 - c) Right-click and hold the mouse to select and zoom areas.
 - d) Double-click the preview to adapt the page to the window.
- 7. Click "Test" to test the form.
 - a) The classification of the "Template designer" is populated with the recognised content.
- 8. You can repeat this process for other attributes if required.
- 9. 18. Click "OK" to save the template or click "Cancel" to abort the process.

11.3.6.1 Search Settings

- 1. Search on last page: Enable this function if the target document can be one or multi-page and the required value is always on a specific page.
- 2. <u>Page offset:</u> For multi-page documents you can select which page contains the required content. First, enable the "Search on last page" function. The following examples show the value for the page offset:
 - a) The invoice total is always on the last page of a document.
 - b) The invoice total is always on the penultimate page of a document.



0

 Depending on the classification attribute, you can also make additional settings. To do so, enable the "Options" setting.

11.3.6.2 Date Format or RegEx

The date format can vary and may deviate from the normal standard. In the Options field, you can define the format of the date you want to read. The following expressions are available:

- **d** = one-digit day of the month without leading zero (1-31)
- **dd** = two-digit day with leading zero (01-31)



ddd = three-character short form of the localised weekday (Mon-Sun)

dddd = full name of the localised weekday (Monday-Sunday)

M = one-digit month of the year without leading zero (1-12)

MM = two-digit month of the year with leading zero (01-12)

MMM = three-character short form of the localised month (Jan-Dec)

MMMM = full name of the localised month (January-December)

yy = two-digit year (00-99) yyyy = four-digit year (e.g. 2019)

Examples:

dd.mm.yyyy 10.12.2018

mm/dd/yyyy 12/30/2018

d-M-yy 8-12-18

11.3.6.3 Permitted Characters (e.g. For Folders & Text Zones)

You can define characters in the highlighted area that ecoDMS should include in the classification. Specify the associated positions immediately after saving the changes to the dialog. When reading each position in the document, ecoDMS only transfers the specified characters for this attribute. Enter the valid characters without separators, blanks, or similar. All characters you enter are declared as allowed and authorised values; this also includes blanks.

- 1. If you only want to transfer numbers from the highlighted area, enter the valid numbers.
 - a) Example values for valid characters:

0123456789

i. Example contents in a document:

ABC#1234 ecD24!

A. Result for the classification when including the allowed characters:

123424

- 2. If you only want to transfer numbers from the highlighted area, enter the valid letters. Please note the upper/lower case format.
 - a) Example values for valid characters:

AaBbCcDdEeFfGg

i. Example contents in a document:

ABC#1234 ecD24!



A. Result for the classification when including the allowed characters:

ABCecD

ii. A combination of numbers, letters and special characters, etc, is also possible.

11.3.6.4 Expert Function (RegEx)

As an option, you can automatically read any text zones in a document with ecoDMS using regular expressions. The content you want to read need not be in the same position. However, it must occur in the area you highlighted. Specify the area immediately after saving the changes to the dialog. By using REGEX, you can, for example, search for the invoice total in a document and let ecoDMS transfer this for the classification. Please note that you can only use the REGEX function here for free-text classification attributes. Also, make sure you write each command in a separate line. The following examples are a small extract from the many possibilities offered by calling a "REGEX":

1. You want to transfer the net total of an invoice for the classification. To do this, ecoDMS must search for the value in the document, which is located behind the word "Net Total:".

REGEX:(?<=Net Total:)\s*(\d{0,3}\.{0,1}\d{1,3},\d{2})

- a) The document, for example, contains: Net Total: 289.95
 - i. The output for the classification in this example is: 289.95

```
(?<=Net Total:) searches the character string that follows "Net Total:"
([\s]*) Wildcard for one or more spaces
This REGEX matches up to a total of 999,999,999.99. You can increase the upper limit
    by repeating the \d{0,3}\.{0,1} part of the expression.</pre>
```

b) You want ecoDMS to transfer the term following the word "Name".

REGEX:(?i)(?<=Name)([s]*)b([S]*)b

- i. The document, for example, contains: Name Doe
- ii. The output for the classification in this example is: Doe

(?i) ignores upper/lower case format (?<=Name) searches for the character string that follows "Name" ([\s]*) Wildcard for one or more spaces \b([\S]*)\b Wildcard for the following term until the next space

11.3.6.5 Use the Following Information (Recognize Folder)

The folder can be assigned automatically based on the marked zones. For each folder you can save the name, a key and keywords in the settings dialog. This information can be included when the folder is assigned. If, for example, a key is recognised in the marked zone, ecoDMS can automatically assign the associated folder. Check the required information for folder assignment.



- 1. Folder Name
- 2. External Key
- 3. Buzzwords

11.3.6.6 Selection is a Barcode

If the zone you want to read is a barcode, complete the following steps:

- 1. Enable the "Options" command.
- 2. Then click "Selection is a barcode".
 - a) The content saved in the barcode is then transferred as the attribute value.
 - b) The form recognition function reads the content of barcodes and of 2D barcodes.

11.4 Dynamic Date

In classification templates, you can dynamically preassign values to date fields. For example, you can assign resubmission dates automatically. Numerous values can be used for the original date to determine the dynamic date. To change the dynamic date in classification templates, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Template Designer
- Create or edit a classification template according to the instructions in the following sections of this manual: 11.2 and 11.3
- 3. Select the date attribute in the Classification area for which you want to assign a dynamic value (e.g. Resubmission from)
- 4. In the calendar, use "Dynamic date" to set the value for the start date. You can choose from several values to determine the start date, such as:
 - Today, Yesterday, Tomorrow, Month, Year, Last Week, This Week, This Month, This Quarter, This Year, and more.
- 5. Extend dynamic resubmission date: If you want to extend the <u>resubmission date</u> by a specific value, click "Extended" and enter the appropriate number



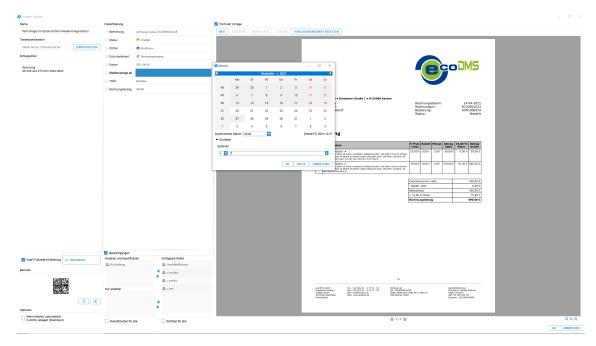
Examples of a dynamic resubmission date:

Resubmission = Today + 7 days [TODAY] 2021-12-16 + 7 = 2021-12-23

Resubmission = Month + 2 months [MONTH] 2021-12-22 + 2 = 2022-02-22

```
Resubmission = Year + 10 years
[2021-12-22 + 10 = 2031-12-31
```

- If you save the dynamic date in a template, ecoDMS automatically adjusts the selected period.
- When the classification template is recognised, ecoDMS automatically captures the resubmission date.



6. Click "OK" to save your selection, or click "Cancel" to abort the process.

Figure 11.7: Templates Designer - Set Dynamic Date for Resubmissions (Here: TODAY + 7 days)

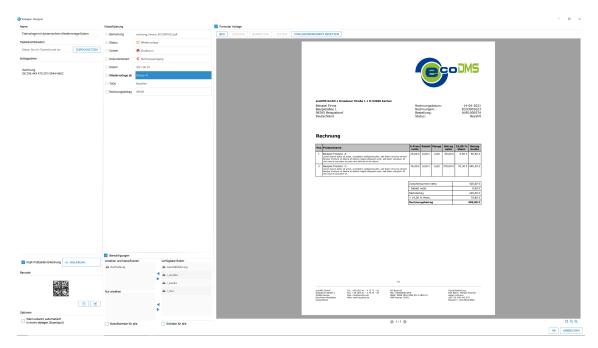


Figure 11.8: Templates Designer - Dynamic Date for Resubmissions Inserted (Here: TODAY + 7 days)

11.5 Barcodes

- Saving a template automatically generates a barcode. The barcode contains the name of the template and calls the template upon recognition.
- As a rule, barcodes are used for "returned documents", i.e. for documents created "in-house" which are returned signed. (Example: Delivery notes).
- Barcodes are read during the scanning process via the scaninput folder.

This is how you can find the barcode of a classification template:

- 1. Select a document in ecoDMS using one of the following options:
- 2. The following functions are available:
 - a) Toolbar: Click the "Templates" icon
 - b) Classification dialog: Click the "Templates" button
 - c) Template designer: Open a template for editing
- 3. The barcode of a template displays in the overview of all classification templates and in the template itself. The following functions are available:
 - a) **Export All Barcodes (only in the overview of all classification templates):** Saves all available barcodes as .jpg files to the selected folder:
 - i. Select target folder



- ii. Start export
- iii. Barcodes are saved accordingly
- b) **Copy Barcode to Clipboard:** Copies the barcode of the selected classification template to the clipboard to be inserted into any writeable file.
- c) **Save Barcode As:** Saves the barcode of the selected classification template as .jpg file to the selected folder:
 - i. Select target folder
 - ii. Start export
 - iii. The barcode is saved accordingly

😵 Klassifizierungsvorlagen	– 🗆 ×	
Vorlagen		✓ Kopf-/Fußzeilen Erkennung → ERKLÄRUNG
Beispiel Vorlage Bestellung	ÜBERNEHMEN	
Beispiel Vorlage Rechnung	BEARBEITEN	Barcode
	KOPIEREN	N38898AS
	LÖSCHEN	
		経済業
		Optionen
<u> </u>		Wenn erkannt, automatisch in Archiv ablegen (Scaninput)
	OK ABBRECHEN	

Figure 11.9: Template Designer: 2D Barcode

11.6 Dark Process: Automatic Archiving

- As an option, existing and successfully recognised classification templates can be processed in a dark process.
 In this case, users can archive the documents together with the matching classification information in ecoDMS, without having to do anything.
- This process is exclusively available for documents that have been retrieved via the "scaninput folder" and are successfully detected by the template designer.
- If a duplicate is detected (duplicate detection activated in the settings and in ScanInput), the document is not automatically archived but remains in the inbox (see 6.2.4+9.9)
- If ecoDMS detects several classification templates that have been assigned different target folders, the document is not automatically archived. It opens in the Inbox instead.
- This feature requires a licence of the ecoDMS full version but can be tested during the demo time. In the Free4Three version this function is not enabled.

To enable the Dark Process, complete the following steps:

- 1. Create a classification template with the ecoDMS Template Designer.
 - a) If you want to activate the "Dark Process" for an existing template, you can open the template for editing and configure it accordingly.
- 2. To activate "automatic archiving", enable the checkbox "Automatically move to archive if detected" in the "Options" section of the Template Designer.
 - a) Then select the "target folder".
- 3. Click the "OK" button to save the template.

Kopf-/Fußzeilen Erkennung	→ ERKLÄRUNG
Barcode	
Ontionen	
Optionen Wenn erkannt, automatisch in Archiv ablegen (Scaninput	;)

Figure 11.10: Template Designer: Automatically move to archive if detected



11.7 Switch Folder Recognition On / Off

The keywords deposited in the folder structure can also be used for automatic pre-classification. If a document is scanned and archived via the printer driver or via the Office Plugin, and no template is recognised, the document can still be assigned to the respective folder using the keywords. Folder recognition can be configured for each workstation.

- 1. Enter the appropriate keywords for the folders in the settings dialog (refer to the "Settings" chapter).
- 2. Open the Classification dialog to any document.
- 3. Right-click the Permissions window in the Classification dialog.
- 4. Click the "Options" function.
- 5. Enable or disable the function with the "Keyword Recognition (Folder)" checkbox.

Berechtigungen		
Ansehen und klassifizieren		Verfügbare Rollen
2≜ ecoSIMSUSER		21 Buchhaltung
	◄	💤 Geschäftsführung
Vorlagen Vorlage spechen Kassflörerung als Vorlage spechen Givolagen bearbeten Givolagen bearbeten Vorlagen bearbeten Vorlagen bearbeten Vorlagen bearbeten Vorlagen bearbeten		22 r_secolms
🗹 Klassifizierbar für alle		Sichtbar für alle
VORLAGEN		RÜCKGÄNGIG ABBRECHEN OK

Figure 11.11: Classification - Permissions - Right Click

Berechtigungen		
Ansehen und klassifizier	en	Verfügbare Rollen
2≟ ecoSIMSUSER	Optionen Vollagen Erkennung Schlagwöhre Erkennung (Oxdner) OK ADBRECHEN	2≟ Buchhaltung 42 Geschäftsführung 2≟ f⊥,ecodms
🔽 Klassifizierbar für all	9	Sichtbar für alle
VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN	RÜCKGÄNGIG ABBRECHEN OK

Figure 11.12: Classification: Switch on/off Folder and Template Recognition

11.8 Switch Template Recognition On / Off

Template recognition can be configured for the PDF/A Printer, email Plugins and Office Plugins on each workstation.

- 1. Open the Classification dialog to any document.
- 2. Right-click the Permissions window in the Classification dialog.
- 3. Click the "Options" function.

4. Enable or disable the function with the "Template Recognition" checkbox.

Ansehen und klas	sifizieren		Verfügbare Rollen
acoSIMSUSE	R		24 Buchhaltung
			🖌 🎿 Geschäftsführung
vur ansehen	Vorlagen Vorlagen Vorlage speichern Vorlage speichern Klassifizierung in die Zwischenablage kopieren & Optionen	,	21 r.ecodms
🗸 Klassifizierba	r für alle		Sichtbar für alle
VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN		RÜCKGÄNGIG ABBRECHEN O

Figure 11.13: Classification - Permissions - Right Click

Berechtigungen			
Ansehen und klassifiziere	n	Verfügbare Rollen	
22. ecoSIMSUSER	Optionen Votagen Erkennung Schlagwöhlter Erkennung (Ordner) OK AddesCLHEN	Buchhaltung Z. Geschältsführung Z. c.ecodms	
		*	
Klassifizierbar für alle	VORLAGE SPEICHERN	Sichtbar für alle	RÜCKGÄNGIG ABBRECHEN OK

Figure 11.14: Classification: Switch on/off Folder and Template Recognition



12 Display, Download, Export, Preview)

You can open archived documents from ecoDMS and download (export) them.

12.1 Download

- 1. Select the documents in ecoDMS.
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 2. Select the "Download" function using one of the following options:
 - a) Table view: Right-click one of the selected documents Download
 - b) Toolbar: "Download" icon
 - c) Menu: File -> Download
 - d) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + E
- 3. A new window opens. Select the destination path for exporting.
 - a) Enable the checkbox "Export as Zip-archive" in the dialog if you want to export data as ZIP-archive.
 - b) Now name the Zip-archive.
 - c) If you wish to take any markings into account when downloading, select the desired colors. Please read the explanations in this manual under 15.5.3.
- 4. Confirm your entry by clicking the "Open" button.
 - a) Depending on the data volume the export may take some time.



Figure 12.1: Icon - Download



Number of Sec.	Other standals				^	~	-
Suchen in:	C:\beispiele			3 0			•
Name Name			Größe T	ур	Ände	erung	sdat
2 4							
2 A							
/erzeichnis:	1				AL	JSWÄ	HLE
	Verzeichnisse					JSWÄ BBRE	
/erzeichnis:	 Verzeichnisse Exportiere folgen	de Markierungen		•			
/erzeichnis:				~			
/erzeichnis:	Exportiere folgen	de Markierungen	✓ Grün ✓ Gelb				

Figure 12.2: Download Documents from ecoDMS (here: incl. Markers)

12.2 Download via Drag and Drop

If you want to download documents, you can drag the documents from ecoDMS into the file system with the mouse (but you cannot move them!)

- 1. Click and press the left mouse button to select the documents in the table
- 2. Drag your selection to a location in your file system (e.g. on the desktop).

12.3 Reload Documents

When you start ecoDMS, documents and classifications are automatically retrieved and refreshed.

New files and classifications continually enter ecoDMS. To reload the overview of visible documents and classifications on your workstation, complete the following steps:

1. Toolbar: Click the "Reload" icon



Figure 12.3: Icon - Reload Documents



12.4 Open Documents

Open Single Document Directly:

- Table view: Double-click the DocID of a document
- Card view: Double-click the preview of a document

To open documents in ecoDMS, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select one or more documents in ecoDMS.
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once.
- 2. Execute the "Open" function using one of the following options:
 - a) Menu: File -> Open
 - b) Table view: Right-click -> Actions -> Open
 - c) Card view: Actions tab -> View (Open Document)
 - d) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + S



Figure 12.4: Icon - Open Document(s)

12.5 Preview Pane

- The preview only displays PDF documents.
- Depending on file size and volume, it may take a while for the documents to display.
- Please note that all settings for the document preview are saved to your workstation and not to your user profile.
- Viewing a preview (table view + map view) requires a license of the ecoDMS full version, but can be tested within the demo version. This feature is not enabled in the Free4Three version.

ecoDMS has four types of document preview:

- Document preview in a tile (Card view)
- Document preview in a separate preview pane
- Document preview during classification



The preview pane is a separate pane in the ecoDMS client. It is not the preview in the card view or during classification, but a separate area in ecoDMS. You can enable and set up this area for each workstation. In addition to the simple card preview, the preview pane provides more features.

12.5.1 Show/Hide Preview Pane

In the Table view, the separate preview pane usually displays automatically. In the Cards view, the separate preview pane is usually hidden.

You can show or hide the preview pane on your workstation in the Cards or the Table view. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the ribbon of ecoDMS Client.
 - a) The menu displays all available panes you can show and hide.
- 2. Enable "Preview" to show the preview pane.
 - a) Disable "Preview" to hide the preview pane.

ecoDMS-MusterFirma-ecoDMS Datei Addonen Analcht Optionen Pikapna 7					- 0 ×
		D 🗘 🏅 🔒	e o		
Archivieren Download E-Mail Interner Link Link teilen Aktivität	ten Drucken Suche zurücksetzen Neulladen Aktualisieren Pepierkorb	Bericht erstellen Einstellungen Berutzer Klassifizieren			
	Suche		✓ Status		Vorschau 🖄 🗙
O Alle	٩		 ✓ Ordner ✓ Doluments 	/ O D	78
P 6ledigt	Dokumente		✓ Vorschau		
> 🐯 Wiedevorlage		2022-01-11 Unterneh		unternehmen 🖿	
🖌 🖉 Zu Bearbeiten	Demo Leasingvertrag	FAHRZEUGLEASING Leasingvertrag	FAHRZEUGLEAS V Natioficient	in	Programmienstvalle 1, 98765 Demohuusen leasing@leasing-software-ag-beispieldomanin.com
2	Markierungen	Markierungen Rechnungsbetrag	Markierungen		
	ToDo	ToDo	ToDo		Musterfirma GmbH Demostraße 1
					54321 Demostadt Deutschland
	<u>75</u> ≔ ⊡ < © ● P	<u>68</u> 😑 🗅 < 🕓	€ ▶ <u>67</u> ≔ ⊡ < ()	€ 🥂	DEMOLEASING
Ordner X			oren 🤁 🔂 2021-10-08	Kreditoren 🤁	Leasingvertrag 12457585578
Ordnernærne Schlüssel Schlagwörter	Musterfirma GmbH: Snapshot Beispiel Markierungen	Tastatur UG45451 Markierungen	Firmenlaptops		zwischen Leasing Software AG
Alle Ordner	Rechnungsbetrag		85.00 Markierungen	6250.00	nachfolgend Leasinggeber (LG) genannt - und
 Algemeines 	ToDo	торо	ToDo	Bezahlen	Musterfirma GmbH
Unternehmen					nachfolgend Leasingnehmer (LN) genannt -
E Stever	66 ≔ ▷ < ③ € №	<u>65</u> ≔ ⊡ < ⊙	€ ▶ <u>64</u> ⊨ ⊡ < ©	€ 🏴	§ 1 Vertragsgegenstand
Verschiedenes	2021-09-30 Kreditoren 🤥	2021-09-14 Debits 2021-09-14 Debits moice_EC03001623.pdf	oren 😯 🔂 2021-09-14	Debitoren 🤂	Der LG überlässt dem LN ein Demoprodukt.
Bank	Markierungen	Markierungen	Markierungen	23.pd1	§ 2 Leasingdauer
🤁 Debitoren	Rechnungsbetrag 499,80	Rechnungsbetrag	Rechnungsbetrag		 Der Leasingvertrag hat eine Laufzeit von 64 Monaten. Eine vorhenige Kündigung ist ausgeschlossen. Das Recht zur
\varTheta Kreditoren	s Bezahlen	an and a ToDo Zahlung abs	warten 📰 👘 ToDo	Zahlung abwarten	außerordentlichen Kündigung ist von dieser Regelung nicht berührt.
Mitarbeiter	63 E D < 0 € P	62 E D < 0	0 ∕ 61 ⊨ □ < 0	e 🎫	§ 3 Software
😵 Wesicherungen	<u></u> = = + o	~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~			(1) ecoDMS ist ein einfach zu bedienendes und zugleich umfangreiches Werkzeug zum Digitalisieren, Archhvieren, Teilen, Verwalten und Finden aller Dokumerie am PG, Smartphone und Tablet. Der Einstel von ecoDMS goart viel
	2021-09-14 Debitoren 🔁 echnung_invoice	2021-08-05 Kredit	oren 😯 📅 2021-02-17	Debitoren 🤁	Zeit und Geld bei der täglichen Dokumentenablage, Informationsbeschaffung und bei der Bearbeitung relevanter Dateien.
	Markierungen	Markierungen	Markierungen		(2) Die Software enthält umfangreiche Funktionen wie z.B.; automatische
	E Rechnungsbetrag	Rechnungsbetrag	Rechnungsbetrag	117,81	Archivierung und Sicherung, Filter- und Suchfunktionen (inkl. Volltestsuche), Export, E-Mailversand, Versionsverwaltung, Notizenfunktion uvm.
	ToDo Zahlung abwarten	s Über	prüfen 📔 📼 📼 🛅 ToDo		
	44 = - < 0 -	38 ⊨ □ < ○	4 ∕ 37 ⊨ □ < 0	¥ /	
	2021-08-04 Steuer		oren	Debitoren 😝	
	BWA - Betriebswirtschaftliche Auswertung (Beispiel)	Technungskorrektur X1478	E Bestellung S0620		Aktivitäten Notizen Aktionen Versionen Geschwärzt
	Markierungen	Markierungen	Markierungen	1	Anzeigen Link teilen
	Rechnungsbetrag	Rechnungsbetrag	Rechnungsbetrag		 Doument office Doument user das internet texes
	0berprüfen	Den Ober	prüfen		Download Download
Favoriten X	36 😑 🗅 < 🕓 🚹 🖌	28 🗉 🗅 < 🕓	4 ▶ <u>27</u> ⊨ ⊡ < 0	n 🖻 🍋	E-Mail Dokument per E-Mail versienden
Personiche Navoritan Rechnungen letztes Quartal	1 2021-06-22 Kreditoren 😗	2021-02-26 Debits	oren 🕐 🧮 2021-02-26	Versicherungen 😯	Dokument per civital versengen
Nechnungen Nittles Quartal Rechnungseingang / Rechnungseusgang	🚬 🔭 🔲 Demo Angebot	2 EC03001623.pdf	Beispiel Dokument		
Nethnurgsengang / Nethnurgseusgang	Markierungen	Markierungen	The Markierungen		
			DocID		
Offene Bestellungen	-				Ungeleisere Dokumente markieren 🤒

Figure 12.5: Show Preview Pane (here: in Addition to Cards View)

12.5.2 Scalability: Preview in Focus

- Please note that these settings are saved to your workstation and not to the user profile.

If you want to have the document preview in focus, you can scale the preview pane on your workstation and minimize the feature area below the document preview.

12.5.2.1 Scale Preview Pane

You can scale the width and height of the preview pane. Use the mouse to move the boundaries between the upper preview and the feature tabs below up and down. Moreover, you can scale the width of the entire window (preview including feature area).

12.5.2.2 Minimize Feature Area (Tabs)

Minimize the tabs below the preview pane to make more room for the document preview. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. To do so, click the arrow in the ribbon of the feature area to minimize it.
- 2. Click the arrow again to maximize the feature area.

Vorschau		🛛 🗙 Vorschau	u	٧X
78	<section-header><section-header><text><text><text><text><text><text><text><text><text><text><text><text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></section-header></section-header>		<section-header><section-header><section-header><section-header><section-header><section-header><section-header><text><text><text><text><section-header><text><text><text><text><text></text></text></text></text></text></section-header></text></text></text></text></section-header></section-header></section-header></section-header></section-header></section-header></section-header>	
oosanen je onar verenen	Ungelesere Dokumen		en Notizen Alfonen Versionen Geschwärzt	•

Figure 12.6: Preview Pane: Minimize / Maximize Feature Area

12.5.3 Load / No PDF Preview

- Please note that these settings are saved to your workstation and not to the user profile.

To load or close the preview pane for the PDF preview, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the title bar of the "Preview" pane.
- 2. Click "Quality of Preview"
 - a) Display preview: Enable "Preview" (check)
 - b) Do not display preview: Disable "Preview" (uncheck)

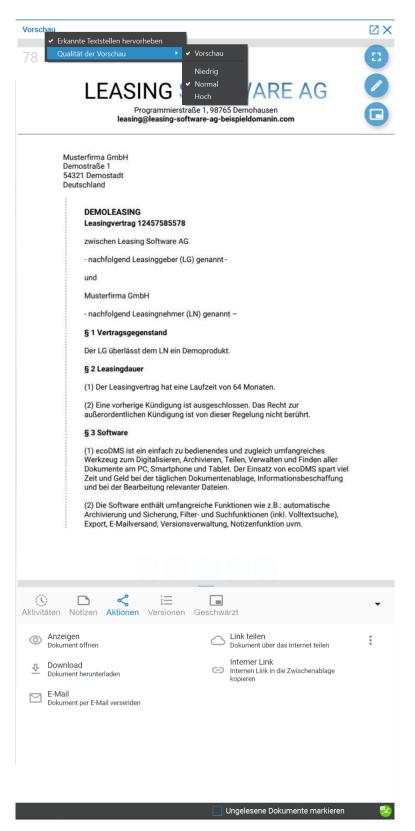


Figure 12.7: Preview Pane: Load Preview / No Preview

12.5.4 Preview Quality

- Please note that these settings are saved to your workstation and not to the user profile.
- The higher the quality, the better the document recognition process.
- Please note that a better quality slows down the loading time.

To configure the preview quality, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the title bar of the "Preview" pane.
- 2. Click "Quality of Preview"
- 3. Select a quality. You can choose the following values:
 - a) Low
 - b) Normal
 - c) High

Vorschau	
Musterfirma GmbH Demostraße 1 54321 Demostadt Deutschland	
 DEMOLEASING Leasingvertrag 12457585578 zwischen Leasing Software AG - nachfolgend Leasinggeber (LG) genannt - und Musterfirma GmbH - nachfolgend Leasingnehmer (LN) genannt - 5 1 Vertragsgegenstand Der LG überlässt dem LN ein Demoprodukt. 9 2 Leasingdauer (1) Der Leasingvertrag hat eine Laufzeit von 64 Monaten. 29 Software (1) ecoDMS ist ein einfach zu bedienendes und zugleich umfangreiches Werkzeug zum Digitalisieren, Archivieren, Teilen, Verwalten und Finden all Dokumente am PC, Smartphone und Tablet. Der Einsatz von ecoDMS spazeit und Geld bei der täglichen Dokumentenamblage, Informationsbeschaff und bei der Bearbeitung relevanter Dateien. (2) Die Software enthält umfangreiche Funktionen wie z.B.: automatische Archivierung und Sicherung, Filter- und Suchfunktionen (inkl. Volltextsuch Export, E-Mailversand, Versionsverwaltung, Notizenfunktion uvrn.) 	rt viel fung
	•
 Anzeigen Dokument öffnen Link teilen Dokument über das Internet teilen Download Dokument herunterladen Interner Link Interner Link in die Zwischenablag 	
E-Mail Dokument per E-Mail versenden	
Ungelesene Dokumente marki	eren 😒

Figure 12.8: Preview Pane: Quality of Preview



12.5.5 Highlight Recognized Text

- Please note that these settings are saved to your workstation and not to the user profile.

In a full-text search, ecoDMS highlights the recognized search terms in the preview pane. If a keyword occurs multiple times within a document, ecoDMS also displays an overview of the text snippets containing the term in the preview pane. Click the mouse to skip to the required passages. To manage the setting, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the title bar of the "Preview" pane.
 - a) To enable "Highlight Search Results": Check
 - b) Erkannte Stellen hervorheben deaktivieren: Uncheck

Vorschau	✓ Erkannte Textstellen hervorheben	☑ >
	Qualităt der Vorschau	
	LEASING SOFTWARE AG	
	Programmierstraße 1, 98765 Demohausen	
	leasing@leasing-software-ag-beispieldomanin.com	
	Musterfirma GmbH	1
	Demostraße 1 54321 Demostadt	1
	Deutschland	1
	DEMOLEASING Leasingvertrag 12457585578	1
	zwischen Leasing Software AG	1
	- nachfolgend Leasinggeber (LG) genannt -	
	und	
	Musterfirma GmbH	
	- nachfolgend <mark>Leasing</mark> nehmer (LN) genannt –	
	§ 1 Vertragsgegenstand	
	Der LG überlässt dem LN ein Demoprodukt. § 2 Leasingdauer	
	(1) Der Leasingvertrag hat eine Laufzeit von 64 Monaten.	
	(2) Eine vorherige Kündigung ist ausgeschlossen. Das Recht zur	
	außerordentlichen Kündigung ist von dieser Regelung nicht berührt.	
	§ 3 Software (1) ecoDMS ist ein einfach zu bedienendes und zugleich umfangreiches	
	Werkzeug zum Digitalisieren, Archivieren, Teilen, Verwalten und Finden aller Dokumente am PC, Smartphone und Tablet. Der Einsatz von ecoDMS spart viel Zeit und Geld bei der täglichen Dokumentenablage, Informationsbeschaffung	
	und bei der Bearbeitung relevanter Dateien. (2) Die Software enthält umfangreiche Funktionen wie z.B.: automatische	
	(c) of some of the second s	
	14 (179)))	
Aktivitäten Notizen Akti		•
Anzeigen Dokument öffnen	Link teilen Dokument über das Internet teilen	:
J. Download	Interner Link	
 Dokument herunterladen E-Mail 	Internen Link in die Zwischenablage kopieren	
Dokument per E-Mail ver	senden	
		1000
		•
	Ungelesene Dokumente	markieren 💡

Figure 12.9: Preview Pane: Highlight Search Results

12.5.6 Zoom Preview

In the Preview pane you can zoom the displayed document.

- Zoom in and out by holding CTRL and scrolling up or down with the mouse.

12.5.7 Preview Full Screen

To view the preview in full screen mode, complete the following steps:

- 1. Click the Full Screen icon in the Preview window.
- 2. ecoDMS displays the preview in full screen mode.
 - a) If a document has several pages, users can toggle from page to page.

Figure 12.10: Icon - Preview Full Screen

12.6 Data Export Plugin

- Only users (administrators) with the ecoSIMSAdmin role / permission can access this function. For all other users this function is not visible.
- When exporting data, the administrator can export all documents regardless of their permission.
- The documents are exported with all associated information and versions.
- The exported files are saved as ZIP files.
- The export duration depends on the technical system environment and the data volume.
- A complete and clean export process always takes some time.
- An offline reader is also exported to retrieve and view the documents offline" (without a connection to ecoDMS).
- This function requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS but can also be tested in the trial version. This
 function is not enabled in the Free4Three version.

Use the data export plugin, which is integrated in ecoDMS by default, to export and save selected documents and their classification attributes to any data carrier.

Ę	🕗 Da	atenexport		-	×
	Ð	0 🗳 🖸			
	ID	Name	Status		
	2	Beispiel Export 02	Vorbereitung starten		
	1	Beispiel Export 01	Aufräumen		

Figure 12.11: Plugin: Data Export

12.6.1 Open Plugin

The data export plugin is integrated in ecoDMS. Click the following menu items to load the plugin:

1. Menu: Plugins -> Data Export -> All Data Exports

12.6.2 Select and Download Data

- 1. Open data export:
 - a) Menu: Plugins -> Data Export -> All Data Exports
 - b) Menu: Plugins -> Data Export -> Create New Export
- 2. Select the "Create New Export" function using one of the following options:
 - a) Menu: Plugins -> Data Export -> All Data Exports -> Create New Export (icon in the data export window)
 - b) Menu: Plugins -> Data Export -> Create New Export
- 3. Enter the "export criteria"
 - a) This operation is the same as the "Advanced Search"
 - b) You can also choose from the saved favorites

3 Datenexport					- 0
xportiere Dokumente	anhand der folgenden	Kriterien:			
Sespeicherte Favoriten: F	Rechnungen				
Feld	Operato	и	Wert		
Dokumentenart	ist	🔽 Rechnungseing	gang	F	Entfernen
	oder ist	Rechnungsaus	gang		
					(eq)
					ABBRECHEN

Figure 12.12: Plugin: Data Export - Enter Criteria

4. Assign a name to the "export" and click "OK" to continue.

🥺 Datenexport	-		×
Export			
Name Beispiel Export 03	\$		
	ок	BBREC	HEN

Figure 12.13: Plugin: Data Export - Assign Name for Export

- 5. Now switch to the data export window.
 - a) This window displays all available exports.
 - b) It may take some time for ecoDMS to read in the files and prepare them for "export". The wait time depends on the data volume.
 - c) During preparation, you can call the current status manually with the "Update Export Status" icon. The available statuses are:
 - i. Start preparation...
 - ii. Prepare database...
 - iii. Prepare files...
 - iv. Preparation complete.
 - v. Packing data...
 - vi. Clean up...
 - vii. Ready for download.
 - d) You can start exporting when the status "Ready for download" displays.
- 6. Click the "Start Export Download" icon.
- 7. A dialog opens. Select the language for the installation and confirm your selection.

- 8. The export is executed.
 - a) The duration depends on the data volume.

Da	atenexport			-)
Ð	0 🛃				
ID	Nam	e Status			
2	Beispiel E	😮 Herunterladen des Exports (2) — 🗌	×	٦	
1	Beispiel E	Herunterladen			
		86%			
		20 MBytes / sec Verstrichen: 00:00:04 noch 00:00:00			
		Total			
		0%		1	
		ABBRECHEN			
	l				

Figure 12.14: Plugin: Data Export - Download Process



Figure 12.15: Data Export Icons (From Left to Right):

Create New Export - Update Export Status - Execute Export Download - Remove Export from List

12.6.3 Remove Export from List

To delete a request for data export from the list, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the desired export in the Data Export window.
- 2. Click the "Remove Export from List" icon.
- 3. Confirm the confirmation prompt.
- 4. You have now deleted the "Export" request.



Figure 12.16: Icon - Remove Export from List

12.6.4 Access Exported Documents

After the Data Export ecoDMS deposits a "ZIP file" in the selected destination folder.

- 1. Unpack the zip file.
- 2. Click through the folders until you find the "Archives" folder.

a) This is where all exported documents / files and versions (if available) are archived.

→ * ↑ → 2_Beispiel Export 02 →	offline_export → archi	ve v	ට 🔎 "archive" durchsuchen	
ame	Änderungsdatum	Тур	Größe	
lucene	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner		
ecodms_docid_0000001.pdf	24.02.2021 09:48	Microsoft Edge P	111 KB	
ecodms_docid_000008.pdf	24.02.2021 09:48	Microsoft Edge P	111 KB	
ecodms_docid_000009.pdf	24.02.2021 09:48	Microsoft Edge P	111 KB	
ecodms_docid_0000014.pdf	24.02.2021 09:48	Microsoft Edge P	111 KB	
ecodms_docid_0000015.pdf	24.02.2021 09:48	Microsoft Edge P	110 KB	
ecodms_docid_0000018.pdf	24.02.2021 09:48	Microsoft Edge P	111 KB	
ecodms_docid_0000018_revision_0001.pdf	24.02.2021 09:48	Microsoft Edge P	111 KB	
ecodms_docid_0000019.pdf	24.02.2021 09:48	Microsoft Edge P	305 KB	
codms_docid_0000019_revision_0001.pdf	24.02.2021 09:48	Microsoft Edge P	305 KB	
export.xml	24.02.2021 09:48	XML-Dokument	10 KB	

Figure 12.17: Plugin: Data Export - File System - Offline Export - Archive

12.6.5 Access XML Information

The Data Export also creates a XML file named "export.xml". The file includes all available classification and version information to the exported documents.

- 1. Unpack the zip file.
- 2. Click through the folders until you find the "Archives" folder.
 - a) Here you will find the XML-file including all information.

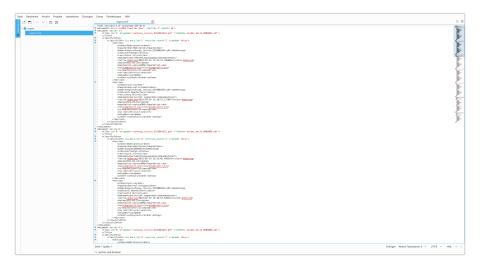


Figure 12.18: Plugin: Data Export - XML File (Example)

12.7 Offline Client

- The executable file "ecodmsclient.exe" to start the ecoDMS Offline Client is located in the "offline_export" folder.
- You can only start the offline client under Windows.
- This function requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS but can also be tested in the trial version. This function is not enabled in the Free4Three version.

The data export plugin automatically saves an offline client. You can use the offline client under Windows and execute simple standard searches (full text search, status, folder). This client does not require access to ecoDMS Server. You can copy the entire folder, which was created when exporting data, to any data carrier to allow external access to the exported documents without login and without an ecoDMS installation.

12.7.1 Start Offline Client

After the Data Export ecoDMS deposits a "ZIP file" in the selected destination folder.

- 1. Unpack the zip file.
- 2. Click through the folders to the folder which contains the "ecodmsclient" application.
- 3. Double-click the ecoDMS file to start the offline client.
 - a) Now all common search functions, structures and exported documents are available offline.

→ × ↑ . > 2 Beisniel Expr	ort 02 > offline_export	5 ~	O "offline expo	rt" durchsuchen	
	stoz / onnie_export	÷ 0	> onnine_export	te durchsdenen	
ime	Änderungsdatum	Тур	Größe		
archive	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner			
bearer	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner			
iconengines	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner			
imageformats	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner			
Microsoft.VC141.CRT	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner			
Microsoft.VC141.MFC	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner			
platforms	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner			
plugins	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner			
position	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner			
printsupport	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner			
resources	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner			
sqldrivers	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner			
styles	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner			
translations	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner			
classifyclient.dll	24.02.2021 09:48	Anwendungserwe	79 KB		
clucene-core.dll	24.02.2021 09:48	Anwendungserwe	990 KB		
clucene-shared.dll	24.02.2021 09:48	Anwendungserwe	149 KB		
concrt140.dll	24.02.2021 09:48	Anwendungserwe	251 KB		
d3dcompiler_47.dll	24.02.2021 09:48	Anwendungserwe	3.617 KB		
ecoarchiveclient.dll	24.02.2021 09:48	Anwendungserwe	54 KB		
ecodmsclient.exe	24.02.2021 09:48	Anwendung	11.129 KB		

Figure 12.19: Plugin: Data Export - Filesystem - Unzipped File

ecoDMS OfflineReader															- 0	×
Datei Aktionen Ansicht	Optionen Plugins															
	rucken Suche zurüc															
Status			X Suche											sverwaltung n (Kein Dokument ar	2640	Ľ×
O Alle			٩									/ 0 8			usgewannt)	
n Zu Bearbeiten			Dokumer	vte.									ID	Datum Benutze	r Bernerkung	
> 🐯 Wiedervorlage			Docid	Hauptordner	Bemerkung	Status Revision	Ordner	Dokumentenart	Letzte Änderung	Datum	Bearbeitet von	Aufgabe				
🏴 Erledigt			19	😁 Debitoren	EC03001622	Erledigt 1.0	😁 Debitoren :	E Rechnungsausgang	2021-02-20 12:02:23	2021-02-2	4 ecoDMS					
			18	🤥 Debitoren	EC03001622	Erledigt 1.1	🔁 Debitoren :	E Rechnungsausgang	2021-02-20 10:17:44	2021-02-2	4 ecoDMS					
			15	😁 Debitoren	EC03001625	Erledigt 1.1	😁 Debitoren :	E Rechnungsausgang	2021-02-19 11:56:53	2021-02-1	7 ecoDMS					
Ordner			× 🖪 14	😁 Debitoren	EC03001626	Erledigt 1.1	😁 Debitoren :	E Rechnungsausgang	2021-02-19 11:56:50	2021-02-0	9 ecoDMS					
Ordnername	Schlüssel	Schlagwörter	9 9	\varTheta Debitoren	EC03001623	Erledigt 1.1	😁 Debitoren 🕯	🗧 Rechnungsausganç	2021-02-19 11:55:10	2021-04-1	4 ecoDMS					
C Alle Ordner			a • •	😔 Debitoren	EC03001622	Erledigt 1.1	😁 Debitoren 🗉	E Rechnungsausgang	2021-02-19 11:55:06	2021-02-2	4 ecoDMS					
Ø Debitoren			1 1	😛 Debitoren	rechnung_involce_EC03001	624.pdf 🏴 Erledigt 1.1	😛 Debitoren 🕯	E Rechnungsausgang	2021-02-19 11:52:21	2021-02-2	3 ecoDMS					
Favoriten			×													
Persönliche Favoriten																
Geteilte Favoriten																
		G											Es wurde	kein Dokument aus	gewählt	
7 Dokumente																

Figure 12.20: Example for an ecoDMS Offline Client (Data Export Plugin)

13 Search, Filters and Favorites

To retrieve the archived documents and information, ecoDMS has various search and filter options. You can save recurring search queries as favorites.

- By default, the system uses optical character recognition (OCR) on all text documents. This functionality is firmly built into ecoDMS.
- In addition, ecoDMS converts unreadable data such as not read PDFs, JPGs, PNGs and TIFFs (if possible) automatically into readable PDF/A files. Therefore, text from these files may also be included in the full-text search.
- There are, for example search queries using the full text recognition, searches within the generated folder structure and on the basis of the stored classification and notes information possible.
- ecoDMS recognises the content depending on the document resolution, format and quality.
- ecoDMS simultaneously indexes the meta data, classification attributes and notes.
- The documents and information must be readable for the system.
- Please note that we cannot guarantee 100 percent accuracy. The recognition depends on the contents and quality of your documents, information and files.

13.1 Full-Text Search

- If a document preview exists for a retrieved file, the recognised words are highlighted in Color in the preview window.
- If a keyword occurs several times within a document, ecoDMS also gives an overview of all occurrences of the keyword in the preview window (also refer to "Display - Preview").

For more information, refer to "Display - Preview" in this manual.

Use search terms to perform a quick search of the contents, metadata, classification attributes and notes of the archived documents with the full-text search of ecoDMS. You can only do this if the documents and information you are searching for are readable for ecoDMS. A 100 percent accuracy cannot be guaranteed. There are several "techniques" for the full-text search. For example, in addition to simple search terms, you can use wildcards like the asterisk (*) and other operators. This chapter contains a detailed list of the most important options for the full-text



search:

13.1.1 Simple Full-Text Search

1. Enter the words you are looking for in the ecoDMS search box. For example:

Invoice example company

- 2. Confirm your entry with the "Enter" key.
 - a) ecoDMS displays all matches with the same notation as the words you entered in the search.

ecoDMS - Musterlinna - ecoDMS		-	0
Datel Aktionen Anskht Optionen Plugins 1			
Archivieren Download E-Meil Interner Link Link teilen Aktivi	D 🙃 🔗 🚱 😳 🖓 📴 🐺 🛱 transformer Manager Bandarger Bandarger Stratiger Manager Strateger Manager		
Status	X Sade		
O Alle	Q. Lessingwenting Textcorr		× 7
P Erkeligt			
> 😈 Wiedervorlage			
🖌 Zu Bearbeiten	Diamone Contract Cont		_
	AUTOHAUS TESTCAR		
	Rundho State Bandho B		
	Littlef Instruction Base Money of Marcine Units Instruction (Instruction)		
Ordnername Schlassel Schlagwotter Ordner Version ✓ Ø Allgematina Versional	Construction of the second secon		
Unternehmen			
E Stear			
Verschiedenen			
💼 Bank	🖹 2022/01/11 Utternehmen 🖿 🗎 2022/01/11 Utternehmen 🖿		
Debitoren	FAHRZEUGLEASING Lessingventrog Im FAHRZEUGLEASING Lessingventrog		
😔 Kreditoren	Bechnungsbetrag Brechnungsbetrag Dig ToDo Do		
Mitarbeiter	ini lobo inite ininite inite inite inite inite inite inite inite inite inite i		
😵 Versicherungen			
Favoriten	×		
♥ Persönliche Fauoriten			
Rechnungen letztes Quartal			
) Geteile Favoriten		DociD +	•
2 Dvia marte		Lippelesepe Dokumente markie	

Figure 13.1: Example of a Simple Full-Text Search (Card View)

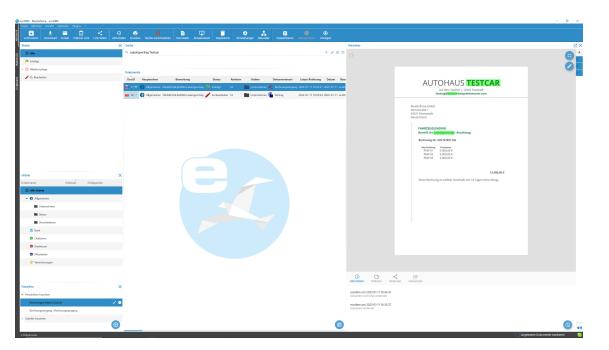


Figure 13.2: Example of a Simple Full-Text Search (Table View and Activated Preview Window)

13.1.2 Wildcard Search

Wildcards are placeholders and are represented by a question mark (?) or an asterisk (*).

- 1. Enter one or more words that are contained in the file you are searching for. To do so, use wildcards.
 - a) **Question mark (?):** This character replaces a letter and is used if, for example, the notation is unclear. For example:

Me?er

- i. In this case, ecoDMS, for example, searches for words like "Mejer", "Meier", "Meyer".....
- b) Asterisk (*): Enter the asterisk if more values are to follow the entered values. For example:

Test*

- i. In this case, ecoDMS searches for words starting with "Test" with any ending (e.g. testing, test-interval, tester...).
- 2. Confirm your entry with "Enter".
 - a) ecoDMS displays all results that match the search and contain all content.

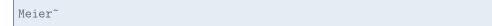
ecoDMS - Musterlinna -	-eccDMS																	-
Datel Aktionen Ar							D		-	ń								
Archivieren Do						Suche zunücksetzen	Neuleden	Atualsieren	Papierkorb	Einstellungen	Benutoer							
Status				×	Suche													
O Alle					Q. Rechn*Te	est" Leasing*						 	 	 	 	 	 	×
P Erledigt																		
> 💟 Wiedervorlage					Dokumente													
🧪 Zu Bearbeiten					77				G									
						Aif de leasing#	AUS TES	TCAR										
						Musterfinna Einteri Demostratie 1 ME21 Demostaatt Deutschland												
Ordner				×		Deutschland												
8 Bank				0		FAHR2FUELEASING Betreft Ibr Leasingver	rtrag - Anashilang											
Ordnername		Schlassel	Schlagwörter			Rechnung Nr. INV1471												
~ O Alle Ordner						Provide State	nnin 00 K 00 K											
✓ ◎ Algeneine	16					Pov33 3.000	00 E											
Unterne	etmen							12,800,80-6										
🖿 Steam						Cliese Bechnung ist zahl	ibar innerhalb xon 14 Tay	pes shee Abaug.										
M Verschie	edenes																	
🔒 Bark																		
😨 Debitoren																		
👩 Kreditoren																		
😨 Mitarbeiter																		
😌 Venicherun	1981								100									
					€		0											
					2022-01	-11 EUGLEASING Leasing ngsbetrag		l	nternehmen	-								
Favoriten				×														
 Persönliche Favorite 	en																	
Rechnungen let																		
Rechnungseing		ngsausgang	_	10														
✓ Getelte Favoriten																		
Offene Bestellu	ngen			•													DocID	- (
1 Dokumente																	Ungelesene Dok	umente markieren

Figure 13.3: Example of a Wildcard Full-Text Search (Card View)

13.1.3 Fuzzy Search

This function is a "fuzzy search". If a simple full-text search does not return the required result, we recommend this search function as an alternative.

- 1. Enter one or more words that are contained in the file you are searching for. To do so, use "fuzzy logic" technology.
 - a) **Tilde character (~):** Place the tilde character **at the end** of a word and perform a fuzzy search to search for words that are similar to the entry. For example:



- i. The search now focuses on documents which, for example, contain words like "Meier", "Meyer", "Maier".
- 2. Confirm your entry with "Enter'.
 - a) ecoDMS displays all results that match the search and contain all content.



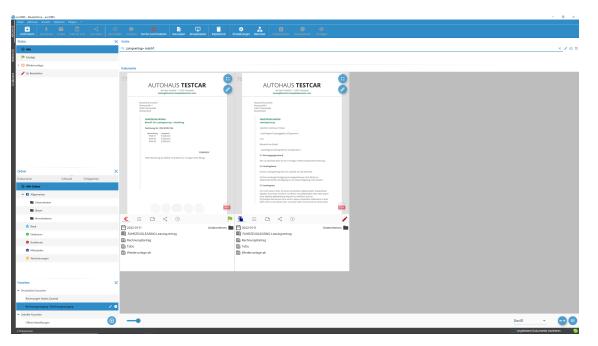


Figure 13.4: Example of a Fuzzy Full-Text Search (Card View)

13.1.4 Boolean Operators

Use "Boolean factors" to create various operators such as AND, OR, +, - . Enter operators in capitals for searching in ecoDMS.

- 1. Enter one or more words that are contained in the file you are searching for. To do so, use "boolean operators" technology.
 - a) **OR:** Connect two words with this command to search either for one or the other word. For example:

Sample OR Demo

- i. This search entry searches for files that contain either the word "Sample" or the word "Demo".
- b) NOT / -: Use these commands if you want to search for a file which does not include a specified word.
 Use either the value "NOT" or the value "-". Place the minus symbol directly before the word you want to exclude. For example:

Sample NOT Demo	
Sample -Demo	

- i. These search entries search for files that contain the word "Sample" but not the word "Demo".
- c) AND / +: These commands are used for an AND operation. The search terms connected with AND are all be contained in the file. You can either use the value "AND" or the value "+". Place the plus symbol directly before the words you want to include in the search. For example:

Sample AND Demo

+Sample +Demo

- i. This search entry searches for files that contain the word "Sample" and the word "Demo".
- ii. If you only enter search terms, without using +, -, OR or AND, the search terms are connected with AND.
- 2. Confirm your entry with "Enter" or click the "Search" button to start the search.
 - a) ecoDMS displays all results that match the search and contain all content.

ecoDWS - Musterlinna - ecoDMS	- 0
Dolisi Aktoreen Analoht Optionen Plugins 1 Archivieren Countional Endesi Interner Link Link besien Archivieren Countional Endesi Interner Link Link besien	
	Sade
O Ale	 Meaning viol scores (Arrows)
Friedigt	
> 💟 Wiedervorlage	Dekumente
🖌 Zu Bearbeiten	
	77 AUTOHAUS TESTCAR 0 75 0 63 Autrohaus restriction 0 75 0 63
	Nordragen State St
	ANATZYOULAUS09 ANATZY
	Radwarg N. MP/05116 ps/mic/status Totar
	Racking
	NOS Object Description Descri
	See behavior and the out Strigen date States
	11 Lesinglaar Long
Ordner X	
Ordnername Schlassel Schlagwörter	(2) The value give adaption that the target as a specification. This fields is a and advected that the adaption of the target as of the target as a strength as a strengt
Alle Ordner	3 United years and a first summaries adjusting split. Supportion
V C Algoration	diaphot animan boditaria cuindan de pletoritogia estis fano gana enos facilios confirmente di estato di anima di esteritori di ani
Unterschmen	
Shour .	
Venchiedenen	
💼 Bank	2022-01-11 Utternetmen ■ ☐ 2022-01-11 Utternetmen ■ ☐ 2022-12-20 Debizern ♥ ☐ 2022-19-14 Debizern
😨 Debitoren	R FAHRZEUGLEASING Leasingvertrag R Musterfirms Ombit: Snapshot Beispiel Recenturg, Invoice
😥 Kreditoren	🖹 Rechnungsbetrag 🖹 Rechnungsbetrag 🖹 Rechnungsbetrag
Marbeter	B 100 B 100 Zahlarg abort
Versicherungen	Im Wedernorlage ab Im Wedernorlage ab
• Halkanager	
	61
Favoriten X	
> Persönliche Favoriten	
> Getellte Favoriten	
	Instrument Name Antiona the state of th
•	Doeb - 💿
13 Dokumente	Ungelessen Dokumente markeren

Figure 13.5: Example of a Boelean Full-Text Search (Card View)

13.2 Advanced Search

The Advanced Search allows you to use a variety of values for your search query in ecoDMS. You can use all available classification attributes, highlight colors (PDF Editor) and the full-text search.

13.2.1 Enter Search Criteria and Start Search

- 1. Click the Edit icon to the right of the search box to open the Advanced Search dialog (dialog name: Edit Search)
- 2. Enter your search criteria. The following fields are available:
 - a) Field: Displays all searchable attributes and values you can select. Select an entry from the list.
 - b) Operator: Specify the operator for the search. Depending on the field, the operators you can select vary. The following operators are available:
 - i. contains
 - ii. does not contain



- iii. greater / equal
- iv. greater than
- v. is
- vi. is not
- vii. smaller / equal
- viii. smaller than
- c) **Value:** Defines the search criterion in detail. Select from the values belonging to the "field" (e.g. the folder tree or a list of all document types)
- d) **Icon (Multiple Selection):** Depending on the attribute, this function allows you to select several values and inserts them as OR operation into the search query
 - i. In the multiple selection dialog, click "Add value" to add further values in the form of an OR operator
 - ii. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"

Example multiple selection: Search for the document type "Incoming Invoice" **OR** "Outgoing Invoice" **OR** "Invoice Correction".

3. To add more search criteria, click the "Add Criterion" button. ecoDMS then inserts a new row for your search query. This is an "AND" operator.

Example for combining several rows with the AND operator: **Row 1:** Search for the document type "Incoming Invoice" OR "Outgoing Invoice" OR "Invoice Correction". **AND** Row 2: Status of the document is "To Do"

Results: ecoDMS only displays documents whose document type is **either** "Incoming Invoice" **or** "Outgoing Invoice" **or** "Invoice Correction" **or** whose status is "To Do".

4. Click "OK" to start the search. To cancel, click "Cancel".

ecoDMS-Musterfirma-ecoDMS Datel Aktionen Anskht Optionen Plugins 1	- (o x
Archivieren Download D-Mail Interner Link Link teilen Aktivit Status	etter Scher Schwarzen Minister Minister Papertet Enderspe Brücke Construct Scher Sch	
		10
P Erkelgt	(Solumeteret=Indrive) () (Man: Lasta Joh) ()	
> 🖸 Wiedervorlage		
🖌 Zu Bearbeiten	Deknorde	
		- C
	Description Out broadball	1000
	Feld Operator West Rectings	
		*
	Non-pitration Mag. 2014 101 101 101 101 101 101 101 101 101	10
	Understand with a field provide of the state state of the s	
Ordner 3	×	
Ordnername Schlassel Schlagwörter		
Alle Ordner		
Y C Algorithm		
Unternehmen		÷.,,
Steam		100
Verschiedenen		
in Bank	📄 2021-10-08 (Ø) Kredison @ 🗍 2021-00-14 Date	ebitoren 🤅
😨 Debitoren	Tastehr V45451	
🤨 Kveditoren	Bit Notwardsteining ABBCORN 4488CORN 475.00 Bit Notwardsteining Di Tobo 1001/000000000000000000000000000000000	abwarten
😨 Mitarbeiter	B Widerrorlige ab B Widerrorlige ab B Widerrorlige ab	
😵 Versicherungen		
		6
		s 🖉
Persönliche Favoriten Rechnungen letztes Quartal		
Rechnungseingung / Bechnungsausgang		
> Geteite Favorien		829 479 1898
		he
•	DociD 👻 🧧	

Figure 13.6: Advanced Search - Example for Assigning Search Criteria (AND + OR Operators)

13.2.2 Remove Search Criteria

- 1. Open the Extended Search dialog.
- 2. Select the search line you want to delete.
- 3. Click on the corresponding "Remove" button.

13.3 Favorites

You can save recurring search queries as favorites. Click a favorite to search with the saved criteria. The favorites are saved by default for personal use in the "Personal Favorites". Administrators can also create and save global search queries. These are shared with specific users or groups in the "Shared Favorites". In addition, you can use the favorites as a basis for data export and load them in the Data Export plugin dialog.

rcoDMS - Musterfirma - ecoDMS		- ø ×
Datel Aktionen Anscht Optionen Plagins ?		
	eliter Sucker Sucke zurüchsten Naulader Attalieren Papierlant Enntellunge Beszter Ministoren Manuerlass Vollagen X Suche	
O Alle		/ 01
Redgt	Other = [atom Quartif ()) Othermeteret - Rectory ()	
S Wiedervorlege		
🖌 Zu Bearbeiten	Dekarronfe	
toter Soldward Soldspectrar Mik Oxform © Algenotes © Diamedrean		
Stear		
Weschiedenes		
💼 Bank	🗄 2021-10-08 Kredstoren 🤂 🗎 2021-10-08 Kredstoren 🤁	
Debitoren	En Tastanz U65651 En Ferneslaptops B Rechnungsbetrag 85,00 B Rechnungsbetrag 6250,00	
😥 Kreditoren	Immenturprise c.b Immenturprise 0.5000 B) ToO B) ToO Becahan	
Witsrbeiter Versicherungen	E Wiedervorlage ab	
Autocontradian		
_	×	
avoriten - Persönliche Favoriten	^	
Rechnungen letzter Quartal		
Rechnungseingang / Rechnungsausgang		
Geteilte Favoriten		
	Dod	D 🔹 🗗
: Dokumente		gelesene Dokumente markieren

Figure 13.7: Favorites - Saved Search Queries

13.3.1 Personal Favorites

Create a search query using one of the following steps:

- 1. Click the Edit icon to the right of the search box to open the "Edit search" dialog
 - a) In the "Favorites" window, click the "Create New Favorite" icon to open the "New Favorite" dialog
 - b) Enter the search criteria as described for the Advanced Search
- 2. To confirm your entry, complete the following steps:
- 3. Via the Edit icon ("Edit Search" dialog)
 - a) Click "OK" to start the search
 - i. Now click the "Save as Favorite" icon to the right of the search line
 - b) Via the Favorites window ("New Favorite" dialog)
 - i. Click "Apply" or "OK"
- 4. Now enter a name under which you want to save the favorite
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" to save the entry in the "Personal Favorites", or abort the process with "Cancel"

13.3.2 Shared Favorites

Administrators can create search queries and make them available as shared favorites to specific users or groups.

- 1. In the "Favorites" window, click the "Create New Favorite" icon to open the "New Favorite" dialog
- 2. Enter the search criteria as described for the Advanced Search
- 3. Enable the checkbox for the "Show permissions" area



- 4. Drag the users and/or groups, with whom you want to share the search query in the "Shared Favorites", into the "Assigned Roles" area
- 5. Click "Apply" or "OK" to confirm your entry
- 6. Now enter a name under which you want to save the favorite
- 7. Confirm your entry with "OK" to save the entry in the "Personal Favorites" for the selected users / groups, or abort the process with "Cancel" without saving

13.3.3 Edit Favorites

- You can edit personal favorites.
- Shared filters can only be edited by the responsible administrator.
- 1. Select an entry in the "Favorites" window
- 2. Click the "Edit Favorite" icon
- 3. Make your edits
- 4. Confirm your entry with "OK" to save the entry, or abort the process with "Cancel"

13.3.4 Delete Favorites

- You can delete personal favorites.
- Shared filters can only be deleted by the responsible administrator.
- 1. Select an entry in the "Favorites" window
- 2. Click the "Delete Favorite" icon
- 3. Confirm the "Delete Favorite" message box with "Yes" or abort the process with "No"

13.4 PDF Highlight Tracking

Use the Advanced Search to find documents with highlight colors that were created with the PDF Editor. You can include the highlight colors when you open the search. For more information, please read the short description in this manual in section 15.5.4.

13.5 Dynamic Date Search

To allow a simplified, date-based search, ecoDMS provides predefined searches in Advanced Search and Favourites Search.

You can select the following parameters for the search:

- Yesterday
- Today
- Tomorrow
- Last Week
- This Week
- Next Week
- Last Month
- This Month
- Next Month
- Last Quarter
- This Quarter
- Next Quarter
- Last Year
- This Year
- Next Year

To include the dynamic date search in your search query / favourites, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the Advanced Search window or the Favourites window.
- 2. Select the "Date" field and an operator (default: "IS")
- 3. Click into the "Value" box.
- 4. The calendar opens
- 5. In the "Dynamic Date" field, select a parameter from the drop-down list
- 6. ecoDMS now highlights the selected period in Color in the calendar
- 7. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
- 8. ecoDMS saves the selected parameter as a value, which you can use for a search



- a) If you save the dynamic date search as a favourite, ecoDMS automatically adjusts the selected period
- b) Periods, e.g. the last quarter, always remain up-to-date when using a favourite
- c) If, for example, you use the filter "Last Quarter"
 - i. in April, ecoDMS displays the results from January to March
 - ii. in August, ecoDMS displays the results from April to June

Feld	0	perator			Wert				
atum	— 🥝 Kalender						-		Entfernen
lokumentenart	0			Oktober				•	Entfernen
		Мо	Di	Mi	Do	Fr	Sa	So	
	39	27	28	29	30	1	2	3	
	40	4	5	6	7	8		10	
	41							17	
	42							24	
	43							31	
	44	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
	Dynamisch Erweiter		Letztes Qua Diese Wool Nächste W Letzten Mo Diesen Mo Nächsten M	ne oche mat nat	(Letztes Qu			2021-12-31 BRECHEN	Đ

Figure 13.8: Dynamic Date Search: Select Parameters

uche nach Dokumente	en anhand der folgenden	Kriterien:		
Feld	Operator	Wert		
Jatum	🔽 ist	 [Letztes Quartal] 	E.	Entfernen
okumentenart	ist	- Rechnungsausgang		Entfernen
	oder ist	Rechnungseingang		
				۲
				(9)
Berechtügungen anzeig	gen			•
] Berechtigungen anzeiç	gen		ABBRECHEN	

Figure 13.9: Example of a Favourite with Dynamic Date Search (Here: Invoices From the Last Quarter)



13.6 Shortcut Search

Use a user-defined keyboard shortcut in the Connection Manager to start the full-text search from any application (e.g. from a webpage, an enterprise resource planning system, an email, etc.). To do so, simply highlight the search terms in the corresponding programme and then enter the user-defined keyboard shortcut. Entering the shortcut automatically starts the full-text search in ecoDMS. The system searches through the archived documents for the selected terms. The matching documents immediately display in ecoDMS.

Secc0MS x +		v – Ø X
← → ♂ a ecodms.de/index.php/de/ecodms-archiv		8 🖈 🖬 🖛 i
	PORTFOLIO	SOFTWARE DOWNLOAD SUPPORT SCHULUNGEN RESELLER SHOP 🔍 🖅 🎲 🎟
Software & support - water & constru		
Revisior	skonform archivieren Dokumerten-Managemert-S	yden
ecoDMS: Die	Nr. 1 Software für Dokumenten-Management	
	h zu bedienendes und zugleich umfangreiches Werkzeug zum Digitalisieren, Archivieren, Company	
	Finden aller Dokumente am PC, Smartphone und Tablet. IS spart viel Zeit und Geld bei der täglichen Dokumentenablage, informationebeschaftung und	
bei der Bearbeitung re Die Software enthält a	ecoDMS ec	
Suchfunktionen (inkl.	otherbuche), Export, E-Mahvenand, Versionsverweitung, Notizenfunktion uzw. nzpreis-Garantie bietot einen stetig gleichbleibenden und absolut fairen Lizenzpreis. nur e 89,- (est. 1996 Medic)	
• Do Leonsinge-Liz	elematique Kautpreis	
Gratis Live Dem	o 🏄 Gratis testen - kil. 24 Monte Update-Zehraum	
Details zum D	okumenten-Management-System	
		the sea
😵 eccDMS - Muzierlinma - Sandra Muzierlinau Datai Akisseen Analcht Optionen Plughes ?		- • ×
Acchiveren Dominicad E-Male Informer Link Link to	en Jähnisten Discher Suche zurücksetzen Neulisien Aktustisieren Preperkorb Einstellungen Berutzer Kommittere	
*	Suche	
S O Alle	Q. Informationsbeschaffung	× / 0 1
🖉 🏴 Erfedigt	Dokumente	
> 🐯 Wiedervorlage		
Zu Boarbeiten		
đ		

Figure 13.10: Example of a Shortcut Search:

Select the word (here german) "Informationsbeschaffung" on a web page and use the "CTRL + Alt + G" shortcut to transfer it to ecoDMS for a full-text search

13.6.1 Change Shortcut

You can create an individual shortcut for each profile in the Connection Manager. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the Connection Manager.
- 2. Enter the desired shortcut in the "Shortcut Search" field.
- 3. Save the profile.

13.6.2 Reset Shortcut

To reset your shortcut, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the Connection Manager.
- 2. Click "Reset" in the shortcut line.
 - a) ecoDMS clears your input, so you can enter a new shortcut.
- 3. Save the profile.



13.6.3 Execute Search Shortcut

- 1. Select a search term (e.g. on a website, in the enterprise resource planning system, etc.)
- 2. Type in the ecoDMS shortcut you specified
- 3. The selected search term populates the full-text search in ecoDMS

13.7 Filter by Status

You can filter documents by status in the "Status" window in ecoDMS.

- For example, if you click the "To Do" status, only documents with this status display.
- You can combine this filter with more filters in any way you like.

13.8 Filter by Folder

You can filter documents by folder in the "Folders" window in ecoDMS.

The system has the following default statuses:

- All: Displays all results, regardless of their status, and overrides any filters that may have been set in the status window
- Done: Displays results with the status "Done" set in the classification
- Resubmission: Displays results with the status "Resubmission" set in the classification
 - Expired: Displays results with the status "Resubmission" set in the classification and whose resubmission date has already been reached or has expired
 - Next 7 days: Displays results with the status "Resubmission" set in the classification and whose resubmission date lies within the next 7 days
- To do: Displays results with the status "To Do" set in the classification

For example, if you click the fictitious main folder "Debtors", all documents assigned to this main folder display. This also includes documents from the associated subfolders.

- You can combine this filter with more filters in any way you like.

- All folders: Displays all results, regardless of their folder association, and overrides any filters that may have been set in the folder tree
- You can also search for folders within the folder tree (refer to the chapter Browse Folder Tree)

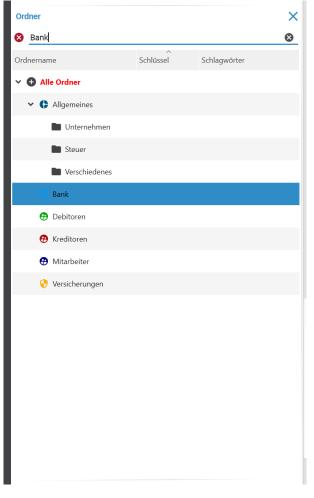
13.8.1 Browse Folder Tree

You can browse the folder tree almost everywhere:

- "Folder" window
- Classification dialog
- Table view
- Settings...

The folder tree can contain various values. As an option, you can assign individual keys and keywords to each folder. If you are looking for a folder, you can use the folder name, the key and the keywords as search criteria. To do so, you have the following options:

- 1. Simply enter the search term anywhere within the folder tree. It can consist of letters and/or numbers.
- 2. An input field appears in the overview. When you start entering your search term, the system automatically suggests matching documents. The search includes folder names and their keys, as well as keywords.
- 3. You can continue the folder search with "F3".





13.9 Stop Search Query

- You can delete search criteria specified in the "Search" area by clicking the "Delete search" icon.
- Remove text in the full-text search of the "Search" area by clicking the "x" to the right of the search terms (Function name: Delete Text, only visible if entries are in the search box)
- To reset all active filters (e.g. full-text search + status + folder), click the "Reset search" icon on the toolbar



Figure 13.12: Icon - Delete Search (to the Right of the Search Box)





Figure 13.13: Icon - Reset Search



14 Document Versions

ecoDMS allows you to archive any number of document versions. This means that the original persists. As an option you can add a comment to each version.

- To access version control (ecoSIMSVERSIONING), you require a system permission.
- Editing, writing a version note and creating further versions is only possible if you have permission to classify this document.
- Please note that you cannot create further versions of a finalised document.
 - A document must be enabled for versioning from the beginning.
- Each version is stored individually within version control.
- The latest or finalised version always opens and displays in the preview
- Original files and any available PDF/A files can be stored in the version control
 - PDF/A files are automatically created when archiving PDF, TIFF, JPG and PNG files
 - Moreover, the ecoDMS Office and email plugins generate a PDF in addition to the original file during archiving
 - ecoDMS opens the PDFs (if available) and displays them in the preview
 - The quality and size of a file determine the duration and feasibility of the conversion to the PDF/A format
 - After successful conversion, users can access both the original and the searchable PDF/A through version control

atei Aktionen Ansi						_			_	-		•	~								
Archivieren Downk	ad E-Mail	Intern		Link teilen	Aktivitäten	Drucken	Ø Suche zurücks	etzen Neu laden	Aktualisieren	Papierkorb	Einstellungen	•	iassifizieren		Orlagen						
ļatus	Xs	Suche									R. C.	R.									
O Alle	0	۹																			/ 0
🏴 Erledigt		okumen	te																		
🔯 Wiedervorlage				Muster	rfirma Grabi I		0		Musterfirma	GmbH				@ ~	MS	0				9 000	6
🖌 Zu Bearbeiten				2235 1 30	Br 577		ŏ			- 989 2011 - 201	ŏ		2224. 	100 C	1	ŏ		100	Superiore F		Ì
rdnername	×				and and		POF		tability and		205		Se Hi	7 De- 28		201			1025 ¹¹ 1054		101
Alle Oraner Allgemeines			1	•	< 0		1	€ ;≘	_ □ <	0	1	€ ⊞		< 0		- P	R :=	- 0	Ś	0	
Steuer		ID +	Da	um	Benutzer	Berner	kung f	2021-02-24			Debitoren 😛	1 2021-02-2	4		Debito	ren 💮 🛉	2021-04-1	4			Debitoren
Unternehm			2021-02- 2021-02-	25 15:14 25 15:03	ecodms ecodms	Beispi	el Text	EC03001622				EC03001	522			0	ECO30016 Aufgabe				
 Bank Debitoren Kreditoren 						90	•														
Mitarbeiter Voreinhon mo				TOT Assessed	*				No.	*** **	0	14	and the second s		1 62	•					C
Persönliche Favoriten Rechnungen				1.522.2.2					Transa and					No. of Concession, Name	E			120102	Sto National		
Rechnungen Q1/2	021			0/02/02/04	- Wr- 655		PDF		E8: 300° 9		205					PDF		ROUT		000000	TOT
Geteilte Favoriten Offene Bestellung			-		< ()		1	€ ≔			/	€ ⊟		~ an- at		1			< <	- war	-
								2021-02-17			Debitoren 🤗					ren 😛 F					

Figure 14.1: Versions of a Document (Here: Card View)

14.1 Create Initial Version

Please refer to the chapter "Archiving -> Archive File(s) as Version".

14.2 Add New Version

To add a new version to the document, ecoDMS provides various options:

- 1. Select the respective document in ecoDMS
 - a) Click the "Add New Version" icon on the "Versions" tab
 - b) Select a file in the file system and click "Open"
- 2. If the document was archived with an Office plugin, complete the following steps:
 - a) Select the respective document in ecoDMS
 - b) On the "Versions" tab, click the version you want to edit
 - c) Now edit the document in Office and save it in Office with the ecoDMS button (refer to the corresponding plugin chapter in this manual for more details).

14.3 Comment

You can add comments to each version. You can create these short texts either directly through version management or - when archiving via the Office Plugins - through the classification dialog.



1. 1. Select the respective document in ecoDMS 2. Click to select the "Comment" field for the version you want to comment on 3. Enter the comment 4. Confirm your entry with "Enter"

14.4 Open Version

Users can access files and the individual versions if they have the permission to access the file and Version Management. Depending on the file, the versions are available in the original and in PDF/A format.

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Now select the version on the "Versions" tab
- 3. Click the "Open Version" icon
 - a) If there is also a PDF next to the original file, ecoDMS also displays the "Open PDF Version" icon

14.5 Export Version

Users can access files and the individual versions if they have the permission to access the file and Version Management. Depending on the file, the versions are available in the original and in PDF/A format.

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Now select the version on the "Versions" tab
- 3. Click the "Export" or the "Export Version" icon
 - a) If there is also a PDF next to the original file, ecoDMS displays two different options when you click the export icon:
 - i. Export version => Original file
 - ii. Export PDF version => PDF
- 4. Select the destination path in the file system dialog and start exporting
- 5. If you are using Windows as your operating system, you can now rename the file
- 6. Confirm the file export with "OK"

coDMS - Beispiel Firma - ecoDMS Datel Aktionen Ansicht O	lotionen Plu	oins ?																	- 0 ×
💌 🛓	M	E	<		÷		0		1	٠	2	Ê		Ø					
Archivieren Download E Status	E-Mail Inten	ner Link	Link teilen	Aktivitäten	Drucken Su	che zurückse	etzen Neu lai	len Aktualisieren	Papierkorb	Einstellungen	Benutzer	Klassifizieren	Massenklass.	Vorlagen					
Alle	Q Sucriv																		/ 🖂
Erledigt	Dokume	nto																	
> 🖸 Wiedervorlage			_																
	20		Muster	ima Gabi I				Musterfirma	Gintel	•			۰	DMS	1			€°°™	
🖍 Zu Bearbeiten			T Mr 3						2.21.21	0							Bill.		
Orgner	×								_		-	1		~			There is a		
Ordnername						PDF		Exportiere Doku Die folgenden Dat		-	o ×	-	Barn River - H		PDF				101
Alle Ordner			_				c	20_2_Beispie		iden:									
Y 🋟 Allgemeines		<u> </u>		< ©			€ ≔	an ro'r newbe	reaction				< 3			1 6 🖂	B	< ୍ତ	
Steuer	ID↓	Dar		Benutzer	Bemerku		2021-02-24					-24 1622		Debito		2021-04-14 EC0300162			Debitoren
Unternehmen	2	2021-02		ecodms	Beispiel	Text						1022				Aufgabe	,		
Verschiedenes	1	2021-02	25 15:0	ecodms												Wiedervorla	ge ab		
🏛 Bank			Œ																
 Debitoren Kreditoren 						€	_			OK A	BRECHEN								
Mitarbeiter	16		Name and Address of the			•			@p.2/5				9	ovs	B 1		Re-doah	*	
O Vareinhan Innan			HERE ALL	presserve-		2		1537 ····	gar: 49	-		(25)	127	963	-		Land Content		
Favoriten	×							Trans				Reason Re	NG-040-00-0	-			RUT-	de la secondaria de la composición de la compo	
 Persönliche Favoriten 			21029021010									162	ASSOLUTION TO AN A STORE	T			ACCEPTED VI		
Rechnungen			CONTRACTOR OF		5									-					
Rechnungen Q1/2021			Contraction of the second			PDF				PDF					PDF		NAME OF TAXABLE PARTY.		FOF
 Geteilte Favoriten 				Ber Bill				EE XON O					ENDA ENDA - S			_		HDO WASAT	
Offene Bestellunge				< 0			€ ⊟		O				< 3			` ∃		< ∖	e
10 Dokumente	H 202	1-02-19			Versicherun	qen 🛟 🖡	2021-02-17			Debitoren 🤗	1 2021-0	2-09		Debito	ren 🤗 F	2021-02-19	-	ene Dokumente r	Bank

Figure 14.2: Export Version and Rename File (Here: Card View)

14.6 Send Email

You can send the PDF version (or, if not available, the original file) via email. To do so, complete the following steps:

1. Select

- Depending on the application, you cannot send attachments directly from ecoDMS. This is not an error in ecoDMS. For more information on this topic for Ubuntu, please refer to https://bugs.launchpad.net/ubuntu/+source/xdg-utils/+bug/1019259. As a workaround, the administrator can deposit a script for opening the mail client in the settings dialog, where it is available for all users (c.f. "Settings" chapter).
- You can only rename the email attachment before sending if you have a Windows client.

a document

- 2. Now select the version on the "Versions" tab
- 3. Click the "Send Document via Email" icon
- 4. If you are using Windows as your operating system, you can now rename the file
 - a) To rename a file, simply double-click the name, enter the new name and confirm with "Enter"
 - b) Confirm your entries with "OK" to continue, or abort the process with "Cancel"
 - c) ecoDMS opens the default email programme of your computer and attaches the file in the message window

ecoDMS - Beispiel Firma - ecoDM Datel Aktionen Ansicht		lunins 2																- 0 ×
💌 🛓	<u> </u>	<u>.</u>	<		÷		D		1	\$	2	Ê						
Archivieren Download Status	E-Mail Inte	erner Link	Link teilen	Aktivitäten	Drucken Such	e zurücksetze	n Neu lade	in Aktualisieren	Papierkorb	Einstellungen	Benutzer	Klassifizieren	Massenklass.	Vorlagen				
C Alle	Q 9000																	/ 0 5
Filedigt	Dokum	iente																
> 🔇 Wiedervorlage	00								0.000				•		17		_	-
🖌 Zu Bearbeiten	20		2242	firma Grabi I		B 19		Musherfirma					۰۰۰ ا		17			×**
•			1 Million	an ar a a	(1126-1491		- Ø		924-	120° - 1			Bal.		
				Constructions					and the second second			2200 2270 2270	NUCLEAR STREET			1020	Zanzana wara na	
Ordner	×						[🌏 Datei(en) via E-	Mail versenden	-	• ×		1000 Million	*		127/11/11	wok.	
Ordnername					i i	10		Die folgenden Da	iteinamen verwei	nden:				PDF				101
Alle Ordner			-17 diale. 7	and another		-		10_5_Muster	rfirmaGmbH.pdf			50× 14	1177 Die Hit	c		Alle A	25 ¹¹ 954	Birc
👻 🗘 Allgemeines						1 🗉	: ≔						< ()	•	<u>R</u> -	= D	\$	© 🧪
Steuer	ID +	Da	itum	Benutzer	Bemerkung		2021-02-24					-2.4		Debitoren (Debitoren 😌
Unternehmen	2	2021-02	25 15:14	ecodms	Beispiel Te	xt 🗏	EC0300162					1622			ECO300			
Verschiedenes	1	2021-02	25 15:03	ecodms											E Wieden			
🏛 Bank																		
😁 Debitoren		A	A		80	\odot				OK AI	IBRECHEN							
Ø Kreditoren		-	96			-	_					_				_		
😁 Mitarbeiter	16		Kinder advanced of	-	* (8 15			@ ~~	•	14		۰	• 🖸	13		-	۰ 🖸
Vareinhan innan				groender anne.				1927 1	97° - 16	-		(2)X	127	16			No. of the second second	
Favoriten	×		Sterr			- I		in man Proceedings of the local				North State	CONVERSE.	E.		California (California)	na an a	
 Persönliche Favoriten 				CONTRACTORS.					<u>1970</u>			Lagore	North Contraction	Here 1		10103812 12010307	CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF	Philippine
Rechnungen			100 200 200 100 200 200 200 200 200	unin bossensa Giftang men												NO-DA REALE	in an	
Rechnungen Q1/2021			No. of Street, or other	- Mar - Bits	- 6	DF		- 	Brees Million	PDF		52 D	02 ¹¹ 601 565	PDF		10.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.	With Hitters	PDF
Geteilte Favoriten	. D.	:=		< 0		1 0	: ;=	0 <			€ 1	= 0	< 0		•	= 0		a -
Offene Bestellunge		121-02-19		~ ~	Versicherunge			~ ~		Debitoren 😛			* \)		A H 2021-02		0	Bank m
20 Dokumente	20	121-02-19			versicherunge	1 7 1	2021-02-17			Depitoren 😝	2021-02	-01/		Debitoren	2021-02		lesene Dokum	ente markieren 🕺

Figure 14.3: Send Version via Email and Rename File (Here: Card View)

14.7 Finalise Document (Version)

To finalise work on a document and prevent the addition of further versions, use the "Finalise Document" function. Finalising a document cannot be undone.

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Select the final version on the "Versions" tab
- 3. Click the "Finalise Document" icon
- 4. The selected version unless it is the latest version is stored as the main version of the document. This version also displays in the preview of the document, for example. You cannot add another version.

14.8 Check-Out Document

To prevent several users from working on a document simultaneously and saving different versions, ecoDMS includes a so-called check-in and check-out process. As long as a document is locked, other users can continue to access the versions but cannot save any new versions.

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Select a version on the "Versions" tab
- 3. Click the "Check-Out Document" icon
 - a) Other users cannot add new versions to the document until you check-in the document.



14.9 Check-In Document

To prevent several users from working on a document simultaneously and saving different versions, ecoDMS includes a so-called check-in and check-out process. As long as a document is locked, other users can continue to access the versions but cannot save any new versions. You need to check-in the document again to enable editing for other users.

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Select a version on the "Versions" tab
- 3. Click the "Check-In Document" icon
 - a) Other users can now file new versions again

15 PDF Editor, Annotations, Highlight Colors, Highlight Report

- This feature requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS, but you can test it in the trial version. This feature
 is not enabled in the Free4Three version.
- Start the PDF Editor from the document preview:
 - Preview in the Cards view
 - Preview in a separate preview pane
- To edit a file in the PDF Editor,
 - there must be a preview of the document in ecoDMS (PDF)
 - the document must be enabled for classification for the respective user
 - new versions can be added to the document (document is not finalised)
 - the user has the permission to archive, classify, and create and manage versions of documents
- The continuation mode (Scroll pages) is enabled by default in the PDF editor: The most recent setting is saved for each user and client installation.

Use the PDF editor in ecoDMS to edit PDF documents that are archived in ecoDMS. This also includes documents that ecoDMS converted to PDF, for example, image files, Office documents, or documents that were created with a PDF printer. The following features are available:

- Add annotations, for example, time stamps or images
- Highlight text in different colors (text marker)
- Highlight any areas with colors
- Generate highlight reports

All modifications with the PDF editor are saved in a new version of the document. The original document remains unchanged. This ensures you can access earlier document versions at any time.

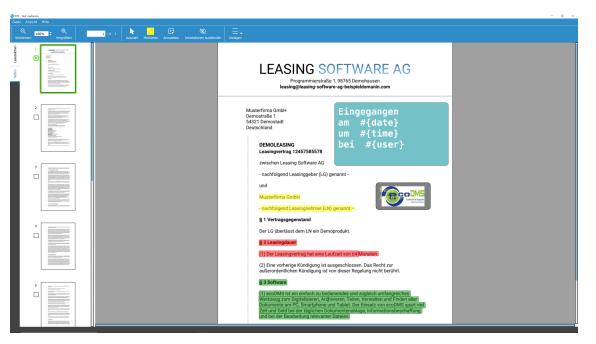


Figure 15.1: PDF Editor with Sample Annotations and Highlight Colors

15.1 Open PDF Editor

To edit a file in the PDF Editor,

- there must be a preview of the document in ecoDMS (PDF)
- the document must be enabled for classification for the respective user
- new versions can be added to the document (document is not finalised)
- the user has the permission to archive, classify, and create and manage versions of documents

If the requirements for using the PDF editor are met, an "Edit PDF" icon displays in the preview (Card View and Preview Pane).

1. To open the PDF Editor, click the "Edit PDF" icon.





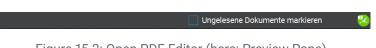


Figure 15.2: Open PDF Editor (here: Preview Pane)

272

15.2 Save PDF

After editing the PDF, complete the following steps to save it:

- 1. Click "File Save and Quit" in the header menu of the PDF Editor.
 - a) Alternative keyboard shortcut: CTRL+ Q
- 2. ecoDMS creates a new version for this document and saves this file as a PDF in the archive.
- 3. The original file also remains in the version control system.

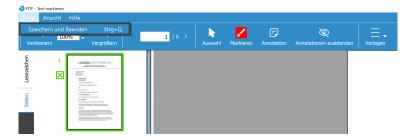


Figure 15.3: PDF Editor: File - Save and Exit

15.3 Continuation Mode (Scroll Pages)

- The continuation mode (Scroll pages) is enabled by default in the PDF editor: The most recent setting is saved for each user and client installation.
- If this feature is NOT enabled, you must click each page of a multi-page document to scroll.

The continuation mode allows you to scroll pages within a document. To enable or disable the feature:

- 1. Click "View" in the Header Menu of the PDF editor.
 - a) Enabled: Check "Continuation mode"
 - b) Disabled: Un-check "Continuation mode"

15.4 Annotations

- All users with document and PDF Editor permissions can remove, edit or add to the annotations.
- You cannot edit encrypted documents in the PDF Editor.



Use the PDF editor to apply user-defined annotations. These can include, for example, comments with individual text, images, timestamps or user information.

15.4.1 Create New Annotation

- 1. In the PDF Editor, click "Annotation" to insert a new field (a new virtual stamp) into the document.
 - a) You can add any number of annotations.
- 2. Enter your content. You can use your own text, placeholders, colors and background images.
 - a) The size of the field automatically adjusts to the content.
 - b) You can also resize the box manually by moving the edges of the box.

15.4.2 Appearance

You can choose the appearance of an annotation.

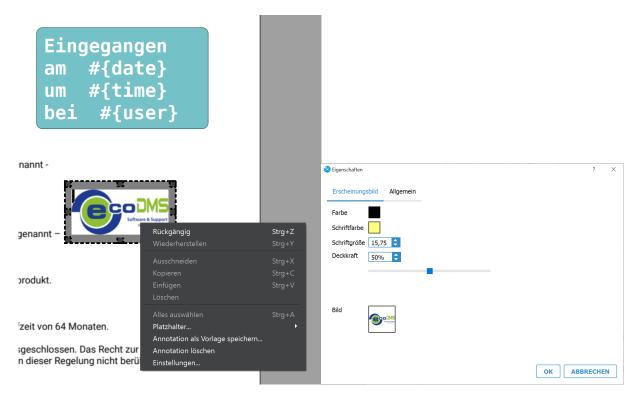


Figure 15.4: PDF Editor: Configure Annotation Appearance (Right-click - Preferences)

15.4.2.1 Font

To configure the font color and the font size, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the annotation.
- 2. Select "Preferences".
- 3. In the "Properties" window, make the settings on the "Appearance" tab.
 - a) Font color: Select the font color in the Select Color dialog box.



- b) Font size: Enter the font size or select the font size using the arrow keys in the input box.
- 4. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".

15.4.2.2 Background Color

To modify the background color of the field, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the annotation.
- 2. Select "Preferences".
- 3. In the "Properties" window, make the settings on the "Appearance" tab.
 - a) Color: Select the color in the Color dialogue box.
- 4. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".

15.4.2.3 Background Image

The following file types are permitted: .jpg, .jpeg, .png and .bmp

You can add a background to an annotation. This way you can create virtual stamps with a custom image.

- 1. Right-click the annotation.
- 2. Select "Preferences".
- 3. In the "Properties" window, make the settings on the "Appearance" tab.
 - a) Pixmap: Select an image from your drive.
- 4. The file is now in the background of the annotation.
 - a) You can also resize the field and the background image manually by moving the edges of the box
 - b) The background image automatically resizes to fit the size of the field
- 5. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".

15.4.2.4 Opacity

To modify the opacity of the field (background and font), complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the annotation.
- 2. Select "Preferences".
- 3. In the "Properties" window, make the settings on the "Appearance" tab.

a) Opacity: Enter the opacity as a percentage (%) or select the opacity using the arrow keys in the input box.

4. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".



15.4.3 Placeholder

- 1. Right-click the annotation.
- 2. KlickClick "Placeholder"
- 3. You can add the following placeholders to an annotation:
 - a) User
 - b) Date
 - c) Time
- 4. Save the edited document in the PDF editor. ecoDMS automatically populates the appropriate values and displays them in the preview of the new version.



Figure 15.5: PDF Editor: Right-click - Placeholder



Archivieren Download	Optionen F	Interner Link	<	Aktivitäter		n Suche zurückse	zen Neu ladei	Aktualisieren	Papierkorb
Status	Envian		Link tellen		Suche	n Suche zurückse		T Aktualisieren	Papierkorb
Alle					م				
Friediat				-					
> 🔇 Wiedervorlage									
🖍 Zu Bearbeiten					Dokumente	•			
					78	Proj leasing@ Musterfirma GmbH Demostraße 1	rammierstraße 1, 98765 leasing-software-ag-beis	igegangen	
Ordner				×		54321 Demostadt Deutschland	am um	08.08.202 11:18:54	2
Ordnername	Schlüss	sel Sel	hlagwörter			DEMOLEASING Leasingvertrag	bei		
Alle Ordner	Schluss	iei be	ingworter			zwischen Leasing	ioftware AG inggeber (LG) genannt -	_	
C Allgemeines						und	nggeber (co) genannt -		DMS
Unternehmen						Musterfirma GmbH	ingnehmer (LN) genannt		
_				_		§ 1 Vertragsgegen	stand		
Steuer						Der LG überlässt de § 2 Leasingdauer	m LN ein Demoprodukt.		
Verschiedenes						(1) Der Leasingvert	rag hat eine Laufzeit von		
🏛 Bank						außerordentlichen	ündigung ist ausgeschlo Kündigung ist von dieser I	ssen. Das Recht zur Regelung nicht berührt.	
🤁 Debitoren						§ 3 Software (1) ecoDMS ist ein	einfach zu bedienendes u	nd zugleich umfangreiches	
🤁 Kreditoren						Werkzeug zum Dig Dokumente am PC Zeit und Geld bei d	talisieren, Archivieren, Te Smartphone und Tablet. ar täglichen Dokumentena	llen, Verwalten und Finden Der Einsatz von ecoDMS sj iblage, Informationsbescha	aller sart viel
🤁 Mitarbeiter						(2) Die Software er	tung relevanter Dateien. thält umfangreiche Funkt	ionen wie z.B.: automatisch	ie .
😌 Versicherungen						Archivierung und S Export, E-Mailversa	cherung, Filter- und Such nd, Versionsverwaltung, M	funktionen (inkl. Volitextsus lotizenfunktion uvm.	she),
									P
					•	≡ D	< (0)		
					ID↓ 4 2	Datum 022-08-08 11:22	Benutzer	Bemerkung	
						022-08-08 11:22	ecodms		
						022-08-08 11:21	ecodms		
					1 2	022-08-08 10:15	ecodms		

Figure 15.6: PDF Editor: Saved Annotations with Populated Placeholders (here: Preview Pane)

15.4.4 Templates

- All users with access to the PDF Editor can create, view, use and edit templates
- Examples for templates are:
 - Paid on <Date> at <Time> by <User>
 - Reviewed on <Date> at <Time> by <User>
 - Shared on <Date> at <Time> by <User>

You can save recurring annotations as a template for all users with access to the PDF Editor. You can also save virtual stamps, for example.



POR - Incl marking		- 0
Vertainen 180% : Q /	1 9 > Konstit Mataria Anazataria Anazatarian Judinetari Vangar	
	Drogspreyer Nicolar Society Cologen Prevenings : Stergel + Cologen	
A Province of the second secon	LEASING SOFTWARE AG	
2 International States	Austrime Staft SAT2 Devokat Dentitien Den	
3 Territoria Ter	zakidan Laung Shinara Ad - sendingkan Launggadar (CS) priori - and Madarima Gorb/ - sendingkan Laungarhme (JA) priorit -	
	B 1 Vertragsgeminted Der Lid einter dem Und verlich verbregendetst. B 2 Lastingsbarer (1) Or Lid sangerangs und eine Laufordt von 64 Monaten. (2) (hie verbrege verbregendetstanderstande	
S	6.3 Software (1) excluses and exclusion of the software of	

Figure 15.7: PDF Editor: Saved Annotations with Populated Placeholders (here: Preview Pane)

15.4.4.1 Save Annotation As Template

- 1. Create and fill an annotation with content
- 2. Right-click the annotation.
- 3. Click "Save Annotation As Template".
- 4. Assign a name to the template and confirm the entry with "OK".
- 5. The annotation is now available in the "Templates" chooser.



Figure 15.8: PDF Editor: Right-click - Save Annotation as Template



Vorlagenname	?	\times
Name		
Firmenlogo - Ste	mpel	
ОК	ABBREC	HEN



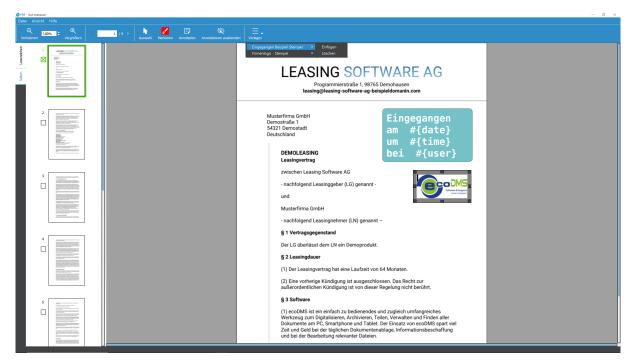


Figure 15.10: PDF Editor: Insert Templates (Annotation)

15.4.4.2 Delete Template

When you execute the delete function, the selected template is immediately deleted for all users. You cannot undo this operation.

To delete an annotation template in the PDF Editor, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the PDF Editor for a document.
- 2. Click the "Templates" button
- 3. Select a template
- 4. Click "Delete"

15.4.5 Delete Annotation

To remove an annotation, complete the following steps:



- 1. Right-click the annotation.
- 2. Click "Delete Annotation".
- 3. The field is removed.



Figure 15.11: PDF Editor: Right-click - Delete Annotation

15.4.6 Show/Hide Annotations

The ribbon of the PDF Editor has a "Hide Annotations" or "Show Annotations" button (depending on the current setting).

- 1. Click "Hide Annotations" to hide all annotations and highlight colors.
 - a) If you hide annotations, you cannot create new annotations.
- 2. Click "Show Annotations" to show all annotations and highlight colors.

15.5 15.5 Highlight Colors + Highlight Report

To highlight important information in a document and leave comments, you can use color highlights to highlight document passages. You can filter and download (export) documents based on these highlight colors. You can also create a highlight report in PDF format. The report contains a summary of all highlight colors and information such as the date of the highlight report generation, the color of the highlight, the DocID, the classification attribute, the highlighted area, the user, and the comment (note).



15.5.1 Highlight Areas

- All users with permission to access the document and the PDF Editor can also remove and edit highlight colors.
- You cannot edit encrypted documents in the PDF Editor.

In ecoDMS können Dokumente mit farbigen Markierungen versehen werden, um wichtige Informationen zu kennzeichnen und Kommentare zu hinterlassen.

15.5.1.1 Highlight Text

- You can also view the highlights you save in the PDF in a normal PDF reader.
- You can use them as often as you want with many different colors.

To highlight text passages in a document, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the document in the PDF editor.
- 2. Click the "Highlight Text" button.
- 3. Choose a color.
- 4. Press and hold the left mouse button and move the mouse across the text you want to highlight.
- 5. Once you have made all highlights, you can save the changes. ecoDMS creates a new document version.
 - a) To save the file, click "File Save and Close.

2 PDF - Text markieren				- 0 ×
Datei Ansicht Hille Q Werkleinern 100% 🖶 Q Vergrößern (2 / 14 > Auswahl Tot herochruben Friel herochruben Annotation Aenotationer ausbenden Uterlage			
joine leventhe		145		
2 Marine State St		ÞV	dee Produktpräseritätion esolähis (burm)	
3 The second se			ectAMS White Paper Einleitung Distributions and State Stat	eccDMS × Diss is the Tex Maximum is interest white PT Dis Materium grink date who imply inter PT (1 dir dis Datametern Management Systems
				21120031127 SPECIMUM
S			In attent DE Skrive als Dubrentes and Americanes In even antales, elisionische Anharmen ander. Zahlerde Unternehmen haben her gespeckasterten Ablahr Garch digsta ernett auf genären mannten von Zählerde Dubrenten her Brangenen, einer leisenen Auslahr Dight auf auf anter in treiterich. Die Malike ein Dubrenten der Amagemend ögene (DDF) ein sollte Auslahr Dech was bit eigentlich Dubrententen Management 21 (Nijerd) auf sich die Ausl	
6 The second se			Les fayer, - bescher der Anstendungsstechter Neuralizung Kehnneten, Dahr eins der Anstendung Keine auch die Verwahrt geschlaftense unsprächtigt Resignationkerer Schnitzkale an Aktiverschlaften gestemmen gemeinter Einstehn dangesaufen verwahrt und anderkohner ein bitste- mehnene sitese zereitnese Zugeführt geschlaften geschlaften die schuteilter zur Moden. Er gelte natrichten Anstendungskeiten werder Konftrakten, werder die schuteilter zur Moden. Er gelte natrichten Anstendungskeiten werder Konftrakten, werder die schuteilter zur Moden. Er gelte register Begreffense Einsteprinz Generen Klangement (ECM, Einsteprinze Information Management gibt) um.	
7			Discuss White Paper advectation versalitation scales interfaction. The other scales and beart due 32.8 the new restanding detargeting, new sets of glades the Dipetern Unterstatement gashing Variettik bringst, Dabar sindern wir auch mit den Versartelina andiazonst, dass DIS mit- ners "baund" dass construct, nucl for glades dasses provident scales and the set of the Dipetern Patient Construction and the Dipeter Scale and Scales and Scales and Scales and Association and data structures and the Dipeter Scale and Scales and Scales and Scales and Association and data structures and the Dipeter Scales and Scales and Scales and Scales and Association and Association and Association and the Scales and Association and Scales and Association and Scales and Association and Associati	

Figure 15.12: Highlight Colors: Highlight Text Passages in a Document (Example)

15.5.1.2 Free Highlight

2 PDF - Text markierer

- You can also view the highlights you save in the PDF in a normal PDF reader.
- You can use them as often as you want with many different colors.

To highlight any areas in a document in color, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the document in the PDF editor.
- 2. Click the "Free Highlight" button.
- 3. Choose a color.
- 4. Press and hold the left mouse button and move the mouse across the area in the document you want to highlight.
- 5. Once you have made all highlights, you can save the changes. ecoDMS creates a new document version.
 - a) To save the file, click "File Save and Close".



PDF - Text markieren Datei Ansicht Hille				- 0
Q Q <	2 /14 > Auswahl Test hervorheben	frei hervorheben Annotation Annotatione		
1 				
			Were Produktion eccDMS (burre)	
			eciditis With Paper Einleitung International State Sta	eccDMS x Diss i ein Trei Makerug is eine achiveten FCF. Ge Makerug neft eine in imgenten TSF föllt de Dakmenten Maagament Spänn.
			And a sub-static static	21132831127 EPILONO
S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S			Anne DEfättere aktoluseren avkalenderen in eine annen skalen katoralen Anter und eine Zahleiche Usterehnen belein ihre popularisetten Aktale katori digate einet und poelfer- misisten von Zahleiguni, mich Tangouren, einer beaum Aktalen fäster die statet en Vertreiche Obstatert in Statemannen states michtageste statet und vertreiche Obstatere aktale angement Symmittigen Statet ein saket hat state Dech was ist signettich Dakamenter Management Villigentig als für fahrende Definition parte	
6			"De Tayloff", Insolvior de detendessjonitzen insulary op stellen visite de deuteres; fabre ist nie de dachard gesch auch det viewing klaphinters springling begendandere Echnikation et deuterische Taylorische des deuterische des deuterisches Beferde dissignative versitet und archivelne ist. DSIS diglich. Dekamente, um in Unter- nehmen einen anterlane Tayloff darauf zur empliciten und die schediter zu federis, fo joh mittellich mit aller site aller darauf auf die johich Intellener wennet und Europe gelte eingefin eine Eineprise Centers Management (EDIE, Eineprise Information Management ElBI).	
7			Desses White Paper adversaries var vallen Moles even mittelständer Ustensheme und hard at 22-lijk anverstelligtlich distructioningen, dass sind siglitates förstensheme gehängs Vertreille breiget, Date vallen var auch mit der Voluenstein aufkäumen, dass SIM sind- nern Tausreit dass sinsten mär för gehänder sinstense gesigets sind auf deren Erdelhangs mehrere Wochen, wenn sinds gar Altorate dasset. Im Gegenstellis gabet sinde sättesgarfähige Spräsena, dassen auf der sinsten auf sing gabet sinsten auf dasset dasset auf dasset auf der sinstense dassen auf der sinstense förstend auf dasset. Im Gegenstellis gabet sinde sättesgarfähige Spräsena, dassen auf der sinsten auf sing auf dasset aus eine sinde abat dasset auf dasset auf dassen auf dassen auf der sinstense dasset auf dasset.	

Figure 15.13: Figure 15.13: Highlight Colors: Highlight Any Areas in a Document (Example)

15.5.1.3 Add Notes / Comments

ecoDMS saves the notes you create together with the highlights in the PDF and you can view them in a normal PDF reader.

- 1. Highlight the text area which you want to comment on.
- 2. Double-click the Highlight.
- 3. Enter the note in the Note window.
- 4. Click Save.

2 PDF - Text markieue

- 5. Once you have created all highlights and notes, save your edits. ecoDMS creates a new document version.
 - a) To save the file, click "File Save and Close".

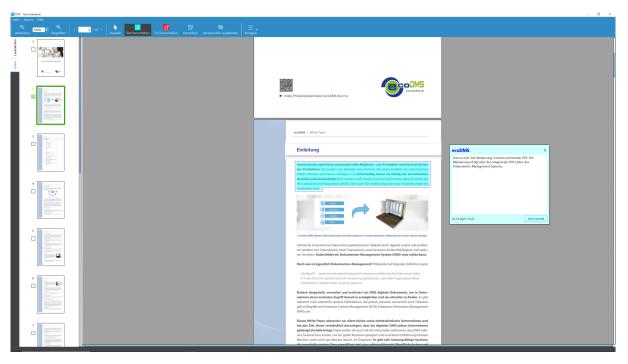


Figure 15.14: Figure 15.14: Highlight Colors: Create Notes / Comments for a Highlight Color

15.5.2 Generate Highlight Report

A highlight report in ecoDMS is a summary of all highlight colors added to a document. The report contains a summary of all information, such as the date of the highlight report generation, the color of the highlight, the DocID, the classification attribute, the highlighted area, the user, and the comment (note).

Pre-requisites:

- PDF Highlight Tracking must be enabled in the Settings.
- The user must have the permissions for the documents that are added to the highlight report.

create a highlight report, complete the following steps:

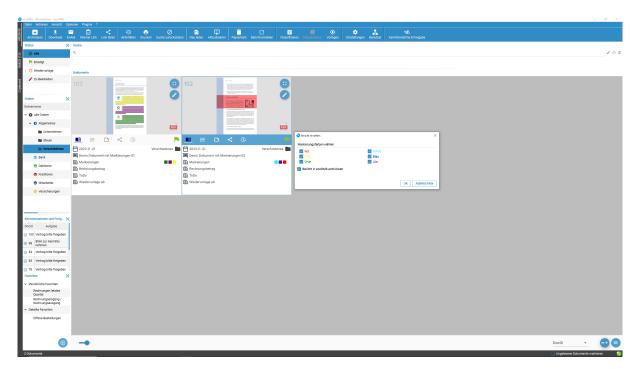
- 1. Select a folder whose documents you want to include in the highlight report.
 - a) You can also select "All Folders" if you want to include all folders for which you have permissions.
- 2. In the ecoDMS ribbon, click "Generate Report".
- 3. Choose the highlight colors you want to list in the report.
- 4. Enable the "Archive report in ecoDMS" feature if you want to archive the highlight report straight to ecoDMS.
- 5. Click "OK".

То

Result: The highlight report is created as a PDF file and contains the following information:

- 1. Name of the selected folder
- 2. Date of highlight report
- 3. Highlight color
- 4. DocID
- 5. Comment (classification attribute)
- 6. Highlighted area
- 7. Author
- 8. Note

For multiple classifications, the classification attributes are separated with a comma.





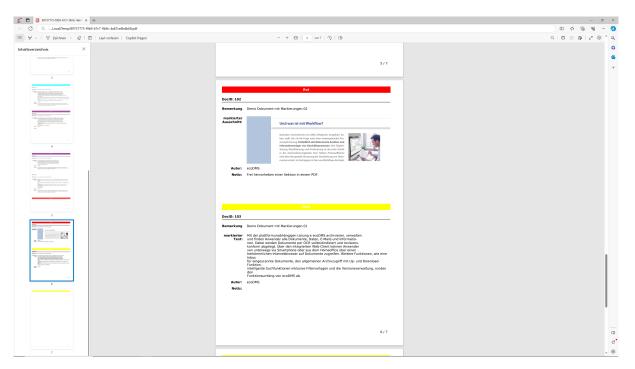


Figure 15.16: Example of a Highlight Report

15.5.3 Include Highlight Colors in Download

You can include highlight colors created in ecoDMS with the PDF editor when downloading documents.

```
Pre-requisites:
PDF Highlight Tracking must be enabled in the Settings.
```

This is how to do it:

- 1. Select the documents you want to download.
- 2. Click "Download".
- 3. Select the destination folder.
- 4. Select the highlight colors.
- 5. Click "OK" ..

Result:

ecoDMS exports all selected documents. If the documents have highlight colors, only the selected highlight colors will be displayed in the downloaded PDFs.



Ordner auswählen						_			×
Suchen in:	E:\beispiele		~	G	Ο	\mathbf{O}	<i>i</i>	::	
Name	^		Größe	Тур		Ände	erung	jsdat	
A 2									
× *									
• Verzeichnis:	I						iswi	(HI F	N
Verzeichnis:	<u> </u>							ÁHLE	_
Verzeichnis:	Verzeichnisse				•			ÁHLE CHEI	
Verzeichnis: Dateien des Typs:	Verzeichnisse Exportiere folgende	e Markierungen							_
Verzeichnis: Dateien des Typs:		e Markierungen	Grün						_
Verzeichnis:	Exportiere folgende		✓ Grün ✓ Gelb						_
Verzeichnis: Dateien des Typs:	Exportiere folgende	V Türkis							

Figure 15.17: Downloading Documents from ecoDMS (here: incl. Highlight Colors)

15.5.4 Include Highlight Colors in Filters

When filtering documents, you can include highlight colors created with the PDF editor. You can find documents that contain specified highlight colors.

Pre-requisites:

PDF Highlight Tracking must be enabled in the Settings.

This is how to do it:

- 1. Click the Edit icon to the right of the search box to open the Advanced Search dialogue.
- 2. In the "Field" column, select the "Highlight Colors" attribute.
- 3. Set the matching operator for the search query.
- 4. Enter the highlight color as a value.
- 5. Click "OK" to start the search or "Cancel" to abort the process.

Result:

ecoDMS only displays documents with the filter criteria. For example, you can find all documents with the highlight color red.

	ten anhand der folgenden Kr			
Feld	Operator	Wert		
Markierungen	beinhaltet	• 🔳 • • • •		Entfernen
	oder beinhaltet	••••		
	oder beinhaltet	••••		
	oder beinhaltet	• • • • 📕 •		
Status	🔽 ist	🔽 🏴 Erledigt	F	Entfernen

Figure 15.18: Example: This example searches for documents with the "Done" status that contain the colors "green, blue, yellow or red" as highlight colors.

Feld	Operator	Wert			
Markierungen	beinhaltet	•			Entfernen
	😕 Mehrfachauswahl			×	
	Wert				
	••••		Entfernen		
	••••		Entfernen		
	•••		Entfernen		
	· · •		Entfernen		
	• • • • •		Entfernen	_	
	••••		Entfernen	_	
	WERT HINZUFÜGEN	J	OK ABBREC	HEN	
	-				
					()

Figure 15.19: Highlight Color Tracking: Advanced Search with OR Operation for All Colors

16 Blackening PDF

- This feature requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS, but you can test it in the trial version. This feature is not enabled in the Free4Three version.
- The "Blackening PDF" feature is only available in the preview pane (not in the Card preview) for the visible documents (PDFs).
- The blackened information is saved in the "Blackened Versions" tab, which you can only see in the preview pane.
- Every time you save a document with the "Blackening PDF" feature, ecoDMS creates a new entry on the "Blackened Versions" tab.
- You cannot edit encrypted documents in the PDF Editor.

Occasionally, parts of documents need to be blackened for special purposes. Blackening passages is important if, for example, you pass on documents to third parties. For internal use of the documents, the blackened passages are removed. In the internal view the document is fully visible. In such cases you can use the "Blackening PDF" feature of ecoDMS.

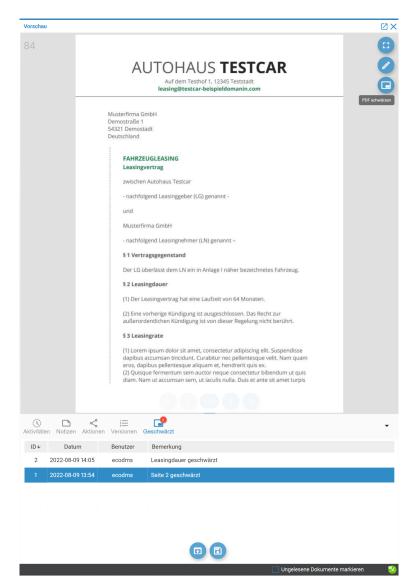


Figure 16.1: Preview Pane: Blackening PDF (Icon) + "Blackened Versions" Tab

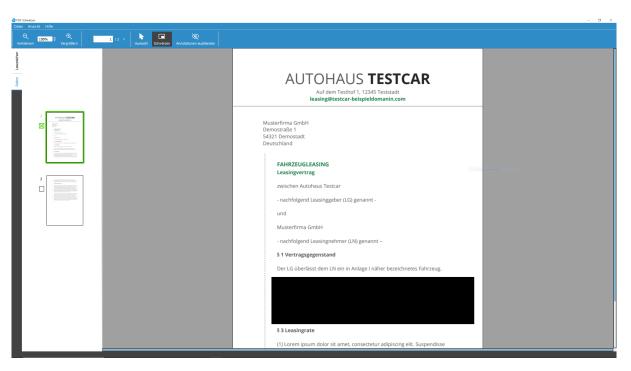


Figure 16.2: PDF Editor "Blackening PDF"

16.1 Blacken

- For each redacted version you can enter a note on the "Blackened Versions" tab.
- A badge displays the number of blackened versions.
- You cannot edit a blackened version and a blackened version does not display in the preview.

To blacken a PDF, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the preview pane, click "PDF Blackening".
- 2. In this PDF Editor, click "Blacken".
- 3. Select the area in the document which you want to blacken.
- 4. You can blacken any number of passages in a document.
- 5. Click "File Save and Close" to save the document.
- 6. The redacted version of this document displays on the "Blackened Versions" tab below the document preview in the preview pane.

16.2 Unblacken

You can only undo a redaction as long as the current version is open. To do so, complete the following steps:

1. Right-click the blacked out area in the PDF Editor and select "Unredact"

16.3 Open Blackened Version

You can save different versions of a redacted document. They display on the "Blackened Versions" tab below the document preview in the preview pane. To open a version, complete the following steps:

- 1. Go to the "Blackened Versions" tab below the document preview in the preview pane.
- 2. Select a version by
 - a) double-clicking the entry
 - b) or opening the entry by clicking "Open Version"

16.4 Export Blackened Version

You can save different versions of a redacted document. They display on the "Blackened Versions" tab below the document preview in the preview pane. To export a version, complete the following steps:

- 1. Go to the "Blackened Versions" tab below the document preview in the preview pane.
- 2. Select a version by
- 3. Click "Export Version"

17 Clipboard: Collect Documents

- This function requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS but can also be tested in the trial version. This
 function is not enabled in the Free4Three version.
- Storing files in the clipboard has no effect on existing access permissions or classifications of individual documents.
- You can add up to 200 documents to each clipboard.
- When you open the clipboard, the documents load one after the other. This process may take a while depending
 on the number and size of the file(s).

Use the Clipboard tab in ecoDMS to collect archived documents in a kind of virtual folder. Each user can create several clipboards and fill them with documents. You can also share a clipboard with other users / groups. Moreover, you can export the collected documents and send them by email.

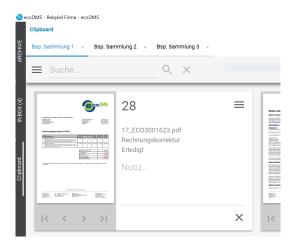


Figure 17.1: Tabs in ecoDMS Client - Clipboard

ecoDWS - Beigpiel Firma - ecoDWS												- o ×
Dip. Sammlung 1 + Dip. Sa	mmlung 2 . Bap. Sammlung 3 .											filiac. 🖸
Suche	Q ×											11 / 200 (max)
	28 17.EC03001623.pdf Rechnungskorrektur Erledigt Notiz	=		27 Beispiel Dokument Vertrag Wiedervorlage Notiz	=		26 EC03001626 Rechnungsausgang Eriedigt Notiz	=		25 Eccoso1625 Rechnungsausgang Erkeligt Notiz	=	
		×	i< < > →		×	I< < > >I		×	I< < > >I		×	
	24 16,Wderufsbelehning pdf Vertrag Erefspl Notiz	= ×		23 17,E003001623.pdf Rechangskorektur Eredagt Notiz	= ×		18 Ecosoo1622 Rechnugsusging Erfeigt Notiz	≡ ×		17 Ecodol 623 Rechungskonstur Zu Barbeten Notiz	≡ ×	
	16 Widerurfsbetehrung Vertrag Zu Bearbeiten Notiz	= ×		15 EC00001625 Rechnungsausgang Zu Bearbeiten Notiz	≡ ×		14 Eccasori626 Rechnungsausgang Zu Bearbeiten Notiz	= ×				

Figure 17.2: Clipboard - Example Document Collection

17.1 Add Documents

You can add up to 200 documents to each clipboard. To drag one or more documents to a clipboard, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the documents
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 2. Drag&drop the documents onto the Clipboard tab
 - a) If there are several clipboards, they display when you move the documents onto the Clipboard tab. Simply drag the documents straight onto the desired clipboard

ecoDMS - Belgali Fama - ecoDMS Date: Addionen: Ansicht: Optionen: Plugins: ?				- 8 ×
Archwieren Download E-Mail Internet Link Link feien Althritiken Duscken	⊘ D Q E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E	E O Nassifizieren Masserdass, Vorlagen		
	Suche			
C Alle	٩			/ 🖂 🗉
P Enledigt	Dekumente			
> 🐻 Wiedervorlage	28 🐢 💼	27 🚱	26 💿 🕫	
🧨 Zu Boarbeiten			and the second s	
	Katorganismin 100			
Bep. Sammlung 1 X				
Schlipsel Schlagwörter		 The second second		
Bsp. Sammlung 2		All of the second secon	POS -	PDF
Bep. Sammlung 3	Br. Martin Disease State	Ed. 1997, Raderer Bich		
Stoper			◎ ← = □ < ○	
Unternehmen	Anzeigen Dakument öffnen Dokument über das : Instruct iden	2021-02-26 Beispiel Dokument	Versicherungen 😯 🛱 2021-02-09	Debitoren 🤫
Verschiedenes	Download Dokument herunteriaden Dokument herunteriaden	Aufgabe	Überprüfen	
Bank	Zwischenablage kopieren	Wiedervorlage ab	2021-03-25	
@ Debitoren	Dokument per E-Mail Versenden			
😁 Kreditoren				
Mitarbeiter				-
Versicherungen	25 🐠 🕫		🖸 23 🐠 🚳	
				-
Favoriten X	Hiller H	The control of the co		
Versönische Fausriten Rechnungen		The start st		
Rechnungen 01/2021	BE BE BE BE	The second secon	PDF	PDF
v Ontelle Favoritan	€ ≔ ◘ < ♡			
Offene Bestellungen	· · · · · ·	2021-02-26		nicht zugeordnet.
() · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	E ECU300 25	a 16_Widerrufsbelehrung.pdf	I7_ECO3001623.pdf	
28 Dokumente	1	D Aufrashe	🕞 Aufriaha. 🧹 Ungelosere Doku	mente markieren 🛛 🕺

Figure 17.3: Clipboard - Drag and Drop Documents onto a Clipboard

17.2 Create Clipboard

ecoDMS has a default clipboard. You can add more clipboards.

- 1. Click the Menu icon on the Clipboard tab -> New Clipboard
 - a) Alternatively, you can create a new clipboard by using the "Plus" icon at the top right of the Clipboard window
- 2. ecoDMS creates another tab with the name "New Clipboard"
- 3. Double-click the name of the clipboard to rename it

17.3 Empty Clipboard

To remove all documents from a clipboard, complete the following steps

- 1. Open the clipboard
- 2. Click the Menu icon on the Clipboard tab -> Empty Clipboard
- 3. All documents are immediately removed from the selected clipboard
 - a) You cannot undo this operation
 - b) The files are only removed from the clipboard, not from the archive.

17.4 Remove Clipboard

To delete a clipboard, complete the following steps:



- 1. Open the clipboard
- 2. Click the Menu icon on the Clipboard tab -> Remove Clipboard
 - a) Alternatively, you can click the X icon next to the clipboard name
- Confirm the confirmation prompt "Delete Clipboard Delete Clipboard XXX" with "Yes", or abort the process with "No"
- 4. The clipboard is irrevocably deleted
 - a) You cannot undo this operation

17.5 Export Documents

To export the documents on a Clipboard, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the clipboard
- 2. Click the Menu icon on the Clipboard tab -> Export Clipboard
- 3. In the dialog of your file system, select the destination folder for the export
 - a) If you want to export all documents as a ZIP file, enable the "Export as ZIP Archive" function

17.6 Send Documents

To send the documents on a Clipboard via email, complete the following steps:

1. Open the

- Depending on the application, you cannot send attachments directly from ecoDMS. This is not an error in ecoDMS. For more information on this topic for Ubuntu, please refer to https://bugs.launchpad.net/ubuntu/+source/xdg-utils/+bug/1019259. As a workaround, the administrator can deposit a script for opening the mail client in the settings dialog, where it is available for all users (c.f. "Settings" chapter).
- You can only rename the email attachment before sending if you have a Windows client.

clipboard

- 2. Click the Menu icon on the Clipboard tab -> Send Clipboard
- 3. If you are using Windows as your operating system, you can now rename the file
 - a) To rename a file, simply double-click the name, enter the new name and confirm with "Enter"
 - b) Confirm your entries with "OK" to continue, or abort the process with "Cancel"
- 4. ecoDMS opens the default email programme of your computer and attaches the file in the message window

ecoDMS - Beligiel Firma - ecoDMS Clipboard											- 0 ×
Dap. Sammlung 1 . Dap. Samm	ilung 2 . Bap. Sammlung 3 .										Filac.
E Suche	9 X										11 / 200 (max)
Neues Clipboard	28	=	27	=	@ ~**	26	=	۰	25	=	
Clipboard leeren	7_E003001623.pdf		Beispiel Dokument		1000 100° 400	EC03001626		222 27 40	EC03001625		
Clipboard löschen	technungskorrektur rfedigt	HERE AND	E. Wiedervorlage			Rechnungsausgang Erledigt		Internet	Rechnungsausgang Erledigt		
Dokumente exportieren	lotiz		Notiz			Notiz			Notiz		
Dokumente versenden	Dateileni via E-Mail versenden Die folgenden Dateinamen verwenden:	- D	×		8: 181" EN- 82;			Br. 1817 Ebrer High			
Berechtigungen	28_17_EC09001623.pdf			×	$ \langle \langle \rangle \rangle \rightarrow \rangle $		×	$ \langle \ \ \langle \ \ \rangle \rightarrow $		×	
8-	27_BeispielDokument.pdf		23	Dokumentjej verse		x	=	@ ~~	17	=	
	16. a 25,EC08001625.pdf		7_EC03001623.pdf	Downloading	0%			HALL BUT ON	EC03001623		
	Veri Eric 💼 24_16_Widemufsbelehrung.pdf		bechnungskorrektur irledigt	9.8 MBytes / sec Verstrichen: 00:00:0 Total	0 noch 00:00:00				Rechnungskorrektur Zu Bearbeiten		
Les and a second	No 💼 23_17_ECC03001623.pdf		votiz		90%			10	Notiz		
Br. URL ^{ast} EXPoses Brillion	18_EC03001622.pdf	OK ABBRE	101		ARRECHEN			gr. 182" \$20 \$55-			
< < > >		X IC C > 1		×	$ < < \rangle \rightarrow \rangle $		×	$ \langle -\langle -\rangle \rangle \rightarrow $		×	
	16	= 📀	15	=	@ ***	14	=				
	Widerrufsbelehrung	The second second	E003001625		100 00 00 00	EC03001626					
and a second sec	Vertrag Zu Bearbeiten	Internet in the second	Zu Bearbeiten			Rechnungsausgang Zu Bearbeiten					
Linear and the second s			Notiz								
Br. Lille" Dire Elle-		E: 182" EN E	=		[]: 181" Eb []]:						
< < > →		×	1	×	< < > >		×				

Figure 17.4: Clipboard - Send Documents by Email and Rename Files Beforehand

17.7 Clipboard Permissions

- Existing document and folder permissions are independent of clipboard permissions.
- Users can only see the documents for which they have permissions (classification, folder permission).

A clipboard, on the other hand, can be shared with other users. The user who creates a clipboard can assign read and write permissions.

- 1. Open the clipboard
- 2. Click the Menu icon on the Clipboard tab -> Permissions
- 3. In the Permissions dialog, assign the respective read and write permissions for the clipboard

									film.
Suche	۹ ×								11 / 200 (m
leues Clipboard	28	= [• 27	=	@ ~*	26 =	: @·*	25	=
lipboard leeren	7_EC03001623.pdf		Beispiel Dokument		100 ² 10 ² 48	EC03001626	1992 Bar 48	EC03001625	
lipboard löschen	echnungskorrektur rledigt		Vertrag Wiedervorlage			Rechnungsausgang Erledigt		Rechnungsausgang Erledigt	
okumente exportieren	lotiz	100	Notiz			Notiz		Notiz	
lokumente versenden			B: 182" DN BC.		81-181" Eb 1812		Br. 182" Ebr		
	Opboard Brechtigungen		- 0	× ×	$ \langle \rangle \rangle \rightarrow $	>	(i< < >)i		×
erechtigungen	Berechtigungen								
	2 Ansehen und klassifizieren		Verfügbere Rollen	=	@ ~~	18 =	- 6 ~	17	=
Recordson of a second s	A Buchhaltung		& Geschäftsführung		202 8PT 40		HD- HF 001		
NOT	16 Ve		P* ecolCELogon			EC03001622 Rechnungsausgang	Non-	EC03001623 Rechnungskorrektur	
PLANCE IN CONTRACTOR OF A DESCRIPTION OF	Er		ecoSiMSADMIN		CONTRACTOR AND	Erledigt	The second secon	Zu Bearbeiten	
The second secon	N		• 1		100 I 21	Notiz	100	Notiz	
			R [®] ecoSIMSALLDOCS						
BE LEL' ENG- ENG.			■ ecoSIMSCLASSIFY		SE ME' IN- SE.		20. 101" ED 201-		
I< < > >I	Nuransehen		P ecoSIMSCREATEFOLDER	×	I< < > >I	>	(i< < >)i		×
	P* ecoSIMSUSER		P* ecoSIMSDELETE				_		
8	1		P2 ecoSIMSHISTORY	=	@>>*	14 ≡			
			4 RecoSIMSTEMPLATES		2017 101 101 40				
	W		• 17			EC03001626 Rechnungsausgang			
Entering and the heat of the second s	Zu		R ecoSIMSVERSIONING			Zu Bearbeiten			
	N		Nassifizierbar für alle		None of the local division of the local divi	Notiz			
			SCHOBER FUT BIE KASSENDERDER FUT BIE KASSENDERDER FUT BIE KASSENDERDER FUT BIE KASSENDERDER FUT BIE						
Br nut, mo- Brr		_	UK ABORECHER		Br. 181" Khr BR-				
i< < > >i		×	< < > >1	×	1< < > >1	>	c l		

Figure 17.5: Clipboard - Share Clipboard with Other Users (Permissions)

17.8 Open Document

- To enlarge the preview of a document in the clipboard, simply click the preview image.
- To open the file, ecoDMS uses the default application on your computer for the specified file type.

The clipboard displays a separate card view for each document. Each entry contains the DocID, the comment, the document type, the status and an optional note. PDFs also have a preview in which you can scroll through the individual pages. Whether or not a preview is available, you can always open the file from the clipboard. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the menu in the upper right corner of the document on the clipboard -> Open Document
- 2. ecoDMS opens the document

17.9 Delete Document

To remove a document from the clipboard, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the menu in the upper right corner of the document on the clipboard -> Delete Card
 - a) Alternatively, you can click the X icon in the lower right corner of the document card
- 2. The document is immediately removed from the selected clipboard
 - a) You cannot undo this operation

b) The file, in this case, is only removed from the clipboard, not from the archive

17.10 Show Classification

- 1. If you have the permission, you can use the classification dialog as usual.
- 2. Please note that changes to the classification will also have an effect outside the clipboard.
- 3. This dialog is where you specify the classifications for all DocIDs in ecoDMS.

To open the classification dialog for a document from the clipboard, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the menu in the upper right corner of the document on the clipboard -> Show Classification
- 2. ecoDMS opens the classification dialog for the document

17.11 Search for Clipboard

If there are several clipboards, you can filter them by name.

- 1. Enter the name of the tab you want to search for in the "Filter" search box
 - a) The search box is in the top right corner of the clipboard window
- 2. Confirm your entry with "Enter"
- 3. ecoDMS displays the retrieved clipboard tabs
 - a) To stop filtering, simply delete the entry

17.12 Search Documents in Clipboard

Use a full-text search to search for documents within a clipboard.

- 1. Enter the search term in the search box of the clipboard
- 2. Confirm your entry with "Enter"
- 3. The matching results are displayed in the clipboard
- 4. The "X icon" ends the search process in the clipboard

18 Notes

- All users with access to the document in ecoDMS can edit, add to and delete notes at any time.
- ecoDMS automatically creates a full-text index of the note texts. This ensures that notes are included when
 executing a full-text search.

You can also add notes to archived documents. The function is similar to the well-known yellow sticky notes.



Figure 18.1: Notes - Card View (Example)

18.1 Write New Note

To write a note, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Open the "Notes" tab of the document
- 3. Click the "New Note" icon
- 4. Enter a text

5. Click "Save" to save your entry

Dokumente		
28	Geodes	
	Audit Sela - Staalse Stak, I - D - 2000 Autour Based France 1975 Based Anno 2000 - 2000 Autour 1975 Based Anno 2000 - 2000 - 2000 - 2000 Selastical Selastical	
	Statistical Statistical Statistical Statistical Statistical Statis Statis Statis Statistical Statistical Statistical Statistical	
	The second	PDF
	<u> </u>	P
2021-03-01 11:52:37 ecoDM	IS	
Eine Beispiel Notiz schre	iben	
		\bigotimes

Figure 18.2: Notes - Enter Text (Card View)

18.2 Edit Note

To edit a note, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Open the "Notes" tab of the document
- 3. If there are several notes, select a note using the arrow keys
- 4. Click the "Edit Note" icon
- 5. Make your changes
- 6. Click "Save" to save your entry

18.3 Delete Note

To delete a note, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Open the "Notes" tab of the document
- 3. If there are several notes, select a note using the arrow keys
- 4. Click the "Delete Note" icon

- 5. The note is immediately and irrevocably deleted
 - a) You cannot undo this operation

19 Link Documents

- This function requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS but can also be tested in the trial version. This function is not enabled in the Free4Three version.
- This function is only available in the table view.

You can link various documents with each other in ecoDMS and hold them together in form of a virtual document clip. Basically, you have one main document. You can add further documents to the main document in form of links. ecoDMS then displays the linked documents as fold-out sub-entries in the table view.

ecoDWS - Belgoid Firma - ecoDWS Datei Aktionen Ansicht Optionen	Disting 2															-	- 0 ×
Archiveren Download E-Mail					euladen Aktualisieren F		telurgen Ben			eridaaa, Vorlage							
Sjatus			Suche														
O Alte			۹														/ 0 5
P Erledigt			Dokumente											Vorschau			2
> 🚺 Wiedervorlage			DociD	Hau	ptordner	Bernerkung		Status	Revision	Ordner	Dokumentena	rt Letzte Änder	ing Datum Be	26			
🖍 Zu Bearbeiten			28	🔻 🔁 De	bitoren 17_E003001623	pdf		Erledigt	1.1	😯 Debitoren	Rechnungsko	mektur 2021-02-26 10.2	7:33 2021-02-26 eco	20			
			27	🔻 😯 ve	rsicherungen Beispiel Dokume	et		Wedervorla	ige 1.3	😯 Versicheru	gen 📄 Vertrap	2021-02-26 10:5	0.11 2021-02-26 eco			•	1
			a •	- 😔 👳	bitoren ECC0001626							ingeng 2021-02-26 10 2					6
Orgher			Verknüpfte Dok												and the local sector of the sector of		
Ordnername	Schlissel	Schlagwörter	DoolD	Hauptordner		Status	Revision	Ordner		mentenart		Datum Bearbeitet	von Aufgabe		Haterlina Gran Nationalistic 1A Soluti Reservesti Dedisifiant	Reconstitution Bit Co Reconstitution COOPER Reconstruction Cooperation	action action action action
Alle Ordner			a 25		EC03001625	P Erledigt	1.1	Debitoren			2021-02-26 10:26:29 202				Rechnung		
 C Algemeines 			- 24		16_Widenufsbelehrung.pdf		1.1	6 Kreditoren			2021-02-26 10:26:25 202				Per Parlamane Amore Finite de Amore Fi	B. Annual Maximum	1
Steper			• 22	C Algemei.	bwa-ecodms-beispiel	🏴 Erledigt	1.3	Steuer	BWA		2021-02-26 09:23:56 202	1-02-26 ecc0MS			1 And Section Statements (set Addressed), for a section of the section of the section of the transmission commutation and the section of the section of the section of the section of the section of the section of the section of the section of the section of the section of the section of the section of the section of the section of the section of the section.	na analasiana ana ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang	127
Unternehmen																Automatica lutto da Automatica Nationality (1)	8.801 1.001 8.001
Verschiedenes																Sufficienting 10	-
🏛 Bank			🚔 25	🔻 😷 De	bitoren ECC3001625			Erieciigt /	1,1	😛 Debitoren	€ Rechnungeau	ingeing 2021-02-26 10.5	6:29 2021-02-17 eco		Rea fahrang ainta karih hapintar.		
Debitoren			24	👻 😛 Ka	ditoren 16_Widemufsbel	shrung.pdf		Eriedigt	1.1	😷 Kreditoren	Vertrag	2021-02-26 10:2	6:25 2021-02-26 eco				
😁 Kreditoren			23	👻 💼 ric	ht zugeordnet 17,EC03001623	pdf		Erledigt	1.1	nicht zuger	idnet 👖 Rechnungska	mektur 2021-02-26 10.2	6.12 2021-02-26 eco				
Mitarbeiter			22	- C A	gemeines bwa-ecodma-bei	spiel		Diedigt	1.3	Steuer	1. DAA		3.56 2021-02-26 eco		NULTER DESIGNATION	A DECEMBENT DE LA DECEMBENTAL	Ē.
😯 Versicherungen			21	— 🤁 кл	ditoren			🧪 Zu Bearbei	ten 1.0	😛 Kreditoren	Angebot	2021-02-25 17	08:44 2021-02-25 eco	_			
			20	-		irtschaftliche Ausw	erturon	Zu Bearbeit	vo 10	Steuer	IL BWA	2021-02-25 18 0	3.35 2021-02-25 eco				
			19	- 💮 De				🖉 Zu Bearbeit		😛 Debitoren	_	unary 2021-02-24 11-4	2.14 2021-02-24 eco	()	D	< ⊨	
Favoriton		×		- (f) De				<u> </u>	1.1	C Debitoren	-		7.44 2021-02-24 ecc	Aktivitäte		Aktionen Versionen	
 Persönliche Favoriten 			17	- 💮 u				Zu Bearbeit		C Debitoren	-		2.22 2021-04-14 eco	Anz	telgen	Link teilen Dokument über da	
Rechnungen								· .		-			2.50 2021-02-19 eco	Dow	ument öffnen vnload	Internet teilen	•••
Rechnungen Q1/2021			16		rsicherungen Widerrufsbelehr	ng		Zu Bearbeit		Versicheru	_			Doki beru	ument Interladen	Interner Link Internen Link in die Zwischenablage	
✓ Geteilte Favoriten			15	- 😌 De				Zu Bearbeit		😯 Debitoren	-		3.03 2021-02-17 eco	E-M	ument per E-	kopleren	
Offene Bestellungen			14	👻 🔁 De				🔪 Zu Bearbeit		😁 Debitoren	-		3.05 2021-02-09 eco	Mai	versenden		
		(\oplus)	13	<u>т</u> Ва	nk widemufsrecht-v	ithdrawal-ecodms-6	C03001623.pdf	Eriedigt	1.1	💼 Bank	Vertrag	2021-02-19 11:5	6.46 2021 02				
1			_													Ungelesene Dokumente marki	

Figure 19.1: Linked Documents - Example in the Table View

Dokumente										
DocID	Hauptordner	Bemerkung		Status	Revision	Ordner	Dokumentenart	Letzte Änderung	Datum	в
28	🗸 😌 Debitoren	17_EC03001623.pdf		Erledigt	1.1	😁 Debitoren	Rechnungskorrek	tur 2021-02-26 10:27:33	2021-02-26	ec
27 🔹	Versicherungen	Beispiel Dokument		Wiedervorfa	age 1.3	😌 Versicherun	pen 📄 Vertrag	2021-02-26 10:30:11	2021-02-26	e
26	🔺 💮 Debitoren									
Verknüpfte Dokume	ente									
DocID	Hauptordner	Bemerkung Status	Revision	Ordner	Doku	mentenart	Letzte Änderung Dat	bum Bearbeitet von	Aufgabe	
a 25		¹²⁵ • Anzeigen								
a 24	Kreditoren 16_Widern	ufsbelehrun:		😕 Kreditoren	Vertrag		2021-02-26 10:26:25 2021-02	2-26 ecoDMS		
a 22	C Allgemei bwa-ecodr	ns-beispiel		Steuer	🖪 BWA		2021-02-26 09:23:56 2021-02	2-26 ecoDMS		

Figure 19.2: Linked Documents - Functions

19.1 Create Link

To link documents, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "main document"
- 2. Click the arrow next to the DocID
- 3. Select the documents you want to link to the main document
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents
- 4. Drag and drop the selected documents into the extended "Linked Documents" area of the main document

19.2 Remove Link

To undo the link of a document, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "main document"
- 2. Expand the linked documents by clicking the arrow next to the DocID
- 3. Right-click the link you want to delete -> Remove Link

19.3 Open Link

- To open the file, ecoDMS uses the default application on your computer for the specified file type.

To open the file of a linked document, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "main document"
- 2. Expand the linked documents by clicking the arrow next to the DocID

- 3. Select the links
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 4. Right-click -> Display
 - a) Alternatively, you can open a document by double-clicking the DocID

19.4 Export Link

To export linked documents, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "main document"
- 2. Expand the linked documents by clicking the arrow next to the DocID
- 3. Select the links
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 4. Right-click -> Export
- 5. In the dialog of your file system, select the destination folder for the export
 - a) If you want to export all documents as a ZIP file, enable the "Export as ZIP Archive" function

19.5 Send Link

To send linked documents as email attachments, complete the following steps:

1. Select

- Depending on the application, you cannot send attachments directly from ecoDMS. This is not an error in ecoDMS. For more information on this topic for Ubuntu, please refer to https://bugs.launchpad.net/ubuntu/+source/xdg-utils/+bug/1019259. As a workaround, the administrator can deposit a script for opening the mail client in the settings dialog, where it is available for all users (c.f. "Settings" chapter).
- You can only rename the email attachment before sending if you have a Windows client.

the "main document"

- 2. Expand the linked documents by clicking the arrow next to the DocID
- 3. Select the links
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 4. Right-click -> Send

- 5. In the dialog of your file system, select the destination folder for the export
 - a) If you want to export all documents as a ZIP file, enable the "Export as ZIP Archive" function
- 6. If you are using Windows as your operating system, you can now rename the file
 - a) To rename a file, simply double-click the name, enter the new name and confirm with "Enter"
 - b) Confirm your entries with "OK" to continue, or abort the process with "Cancel"
- 7. ecoDMS opens the default email programme of your computer and attaches the file in the message window

20 Sharing Documents over the Internet

- To use this function, you first need to enable remote access in the ecoDMS settings dialog.
- In addition, you require the system permissions for sharing documents via the internet.
- This function requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS but can also be tested in the trial version. This
 function is not enabled in the Free4Three version.
- ecoDMS recommends you assign secure access settings (password, etc.) because you are providing archived data to externals.

Users with the relevant permissions can share documents with third parties via the internet and make them available for external download. To download these documents, the recipient requires a unique download link and the matching password. All necessary sharing settings are made in advance by the responsible user in the ecoDMS. The sharing period can also be configured by setting a date.

20.1 Enable Remote Access

To share documents from ecoDMS via the internet, you must enable remote access in the Settings.

To learn more about the web settings and the associated remote access of the ecoDMS web client, refer to the chapter "Web Access > Remote Access" in the Web Client manual.

Einstellungen				- 0	>
	Web - Mobil - API				
Dokument	Web Zugriff API Zugriff TLS (SSL)				
	Web zugini APi zugini TES (SSE)				
Dokumentenarten	Verbindungsinformationen				
\$					
Einstellungen	Webclient URL: http://localhost:8080				
	Port verwenden				
Klassifizierungsattribute	Port 8080 🗘				
B	Port 8080 🗘				
Ordnerberechtigungen	Fernzugriff				
			E MAR	网络	
Ordnerstruktur			- 622	100	ί.
S.	✓ Aktivieren		863	36 B	8
Proxy			- 22	661	1
Status			1000		5
-	URL: https://my.ecodms.de		l	8	J
Web / Mobil / API	ORC: https://my.ecodms.de				
HIGO/ MODIT/ APT	•				
					_
		DIENST STAR	DIENST	STOPPEN	
		ок	ABBRECHEN	ANWEN	DEN

Figure 20.1: Enable Remote Access in ecoDMS Settings

20.2 Share Documents

To provide selected documents for download, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the documents
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 2. Start the "Share Documents" dialog using one of the following options:
 - a) Toolbar -> "Share Link" icon
 - b) Menu -> Actions -> Share Document via Internet
 - c) Table view: Right-click -> Actions -> Share Document via Internet
 - d) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + T
- 3. Password: Assign a secure password.
 - The password is required to start the download.
 - ecoDMS recommends you assign a password.
 - The password must have at least 8 characters.
 - This is an optional field, not a mandatory field.
- 4. Maximum Download Count: Enter how often the documents you provide may be downloaded.



You can restrict the number of possible downloads here. For example, you can specify that the provided documents may be downloaded a maximum of two times. In this case, enter "2" as the value. When the maximum number of downloads has been reached, the files cannot be downloaded again.

- 5. Share until: Here you can enter a relevant description.
 - a) ecoDMS recommends you define an end date for sharing the selected files.
 - b) Once this date has expired, the documents can no longer be downloaded.
- 6. **Comment:** Here you can enter a relevant description.
 - a) Entering a comment is optional.
 - b) A comment may be a note about the purpose of the download (e.g. Quarterly figures for the accountant).
- 7. OK: Save and copy the download link to the clipboard
 - a) As soon as you click the OK button, ecoDMS creates the associated download link and copies the link to the clipboard.
 - b) You can no longer make changes after you click OK. If you want to make changes, you must delete the download (see "Delete External Downloads") and create a new download.

😵 Dokument(e) tei	en	_		\times
Passwort	•••••			
Maximale Zugriff	e 5			\$
Gültig bis				
02.04.20	okumente teilen	×	1	~
Dies ist eir	Der Zugriffslink wurde in die Zwischena		Intern	et.
Zu jedem /	Diesen Dialog nicht mehr anzeigen			
		ОК		

Figure 20.2: Share Document(s) - Settings with Clipboard Information

20.3 Start Download

To start downloading the shared documents, recipients need the generated download link. Moreover, the ecoDMS server must be accessible and remote access must be enabled.

- 1. Copy the download link to the web browser.
- 2. If a password was assigned, ecoDMS requests the recipient to enter this password.
 - a) Enter the password in the input box.
- 3. The download starts automatically.
 - a) Click the "Download Cloud" to start downloading manually.
 - b) If there are several files for download, these are zipped to a ZIP file while retaining their original format.
 - c) A single file is not zipped for download.
 - d) The file formats in the ecoDMS table are used for download.

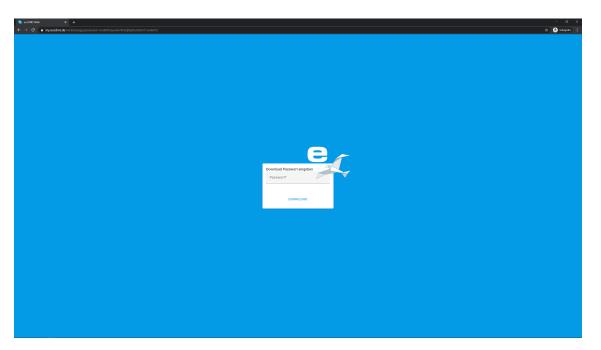


Figure 20.3: Share Document(s) - Download - Login

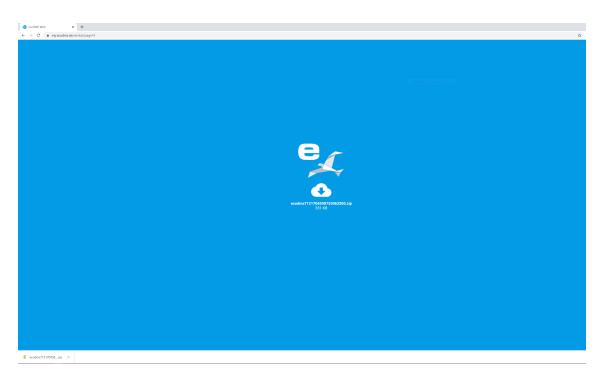


Figure 20.4: Share Document(s) - Download - ZIP File

20.4 Shared Documents Overview

ecoDMS has an overview of shared documents and their respective settings and downloads in form of a list. The list shows all information in a table. You cannot modify the list entries. If you need to modify any settings, you must delete the entry from the list (Actions column) and re-create the entry with the "Share Document(s)" function.

1. Open the list by clicking "Menu > Actions > Shared Documents..."

Geteilte Dokument	e							
teilte Dokumente								
Aktionen	Kommentar	Passwort	Gültig bis	Maximale Zugriffe	Erfolgte Zugriffe		Dokumente	
o X	Dies ist ein Beispiel für die	\checkmark	2021-04-02 16:00:47.0	5	0	24		
≏ X	Beispiel für die externe	\checkmark	2021-03-08 16:12:49.0	5	1	28,27,26		
								Γ

Figure 20.5: Share Document(s) - Overview of Shared Documents

20.5 Delete Downloads

You can stop external sharing of documents. To do so, you must delete the respective download job from the "Overview of Shared Documents". To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. 1. Open the "Overview of Shared Documents" by selecting "Menu > Share > Shared Documents".
- 2. Click the "X" icon in the "Actions" column.
- 3. Confirm the delete prompt with "Yes".
- 4. The download link is now irrevocably removed.

20.6 Retrieve Download Link

You can retrieve the respective download link in the dialog for the Overview of Shared Documents. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. 1. Open the "Overview of Shared Documents" by selecting "Menu > Share > Shared Documents".
- 2. In the "Actions" column, click the cloud icon.
- 3. The download link is now automatically copied to the clipboard.

21 Internal Links (Documents / Folders)

To open an archived document, e.g. from an external application (e.g. enterprise resource planning, customer management software...), ecoDMS has a link function. Use it to create links that open the respective document directly when you call the link. You can also call a folder directly in ecoDMS. In this case, ecoDMS Client opens. The copied folder is selected in the folder tree and the matching documents immediately display in ecoDMS.

- The administrator must configure the link settings beforehand in the ecoDMS Settings.
- To do so, refer to the notes and information in this manual: 6.4.1.5.
- The link type depends on your settings. The following are example links for calling documents.

dms-link://DESKTOP-5F074KC:17001/openDoc?openmode=1&docid=68&archive=1

http://localhost:17003/openDoc?openmode=1&docid=68&archive=1&host=DESKTOP-5F074KC&port =17001

http://DESKTOP-5F074KC:17004/rest/doc/file?docId=68&archiveId=1

21.1 Copy Internal Link to Clipboard

- You can copy and paste a link to anywhere (e.g. to the internet browser or other external programmes).

To copy an internal document link to the clipboard, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Select the function "Copy Internal Link to Clipboard" with one of the following options
 - a) Card view: "Actions" tab -> Internal link
 - b) Menu -> Actions -> Copy Internal Link to Clipboard
 - c) Toolbar: "Internal link" icon
 - d) Table view: Preview window ->"Actions" tab -> Internal link

- e) Table view: Right-click -> Copy Internal Link to Clipboard
- f) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + ALT + L



Figure 21.1: Icon -> Copy Internal Link to Clipboard

21.2 Send Internal Link via Email

- The message window of your default email client opens.
- The link is insert as email text.

To send an internal document link by email, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Select the function "Copy Internal Link to Clipboard" with one of the following options
 - a) Menu -> Actions -> Send Internal Link via Email
 - b) Table view: Right-click -> Send Internal Link via Email
 - c) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL+ ALT + M



Figure 21.2: Icon - Send Internal Link via Email

21.3 Copy Folder Link to Clipboard

- You can copy and paste a folder link to anywhere (e.g. to the internet browser or other external programmes).
- When you execute the link, ecoDMS opens.
- The copied folder is selected in the folder tree and the matching documents immediately display in ecoDMS.

To copy a folder link to the clipboard, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the folder in the ecoDMS folder tree
- 2. Right-click the folder -> "Link...Copy to clipboard"

21.4 Send Folder Link via Email

- The message window of your default email client opens.
- The link is insert as email text.
- When you execute the link, ecoDMS opens.
- The copied folder is selected in the folder tree and the matching documents immediately display in ecoDMS.

To archive individual email attachments, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the folder in the ecoDMS folder tree
- 2. Right-click the folder -> "Send Link...via Email"

22 Activities and History

ecoDMS documents all modifications to the classification and document assignment. It also records all user actions. This makes all processing and archiving steps traceable. ecoDMS logs every event with date, time and user name.

ecoDMS documents the following user actions with a timestamp and username:

- Document
 - archive
 - viewed
 - send via email
 - share via internet
 - download / export

ecoDMS also logs the following details for documents shared via internet:

- User name of the user who shared the documents
- Time of download (internet user)

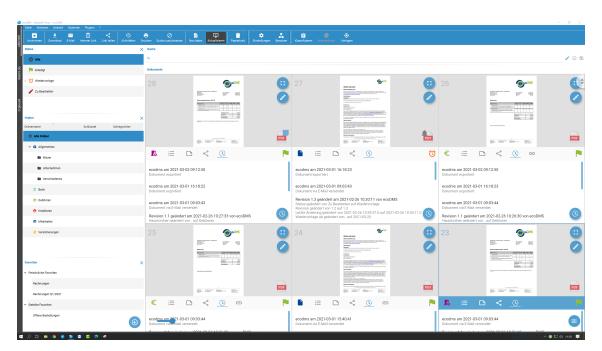


Figure 22.1: Document Activities in the Card View

22.1 Display Activities

To view the document activities, you need to have the necessary system permissions.

There are several options for displaying a document. Choose from the following options:

- 1. Select a document
 - a) Card view: Switch to the "Activities" tab in the document card
 - b) Table view: Switch to the "Activities" tab in the preview window

22.2 Display Document History

To view the document activities, you need to have the necessary system permissions.

You have several options for displaying the dialog for viewing the document activities. Choose from the following options:

- 1. Select a document
 - a) Card view: "Activities" tab -> "Show document history" icon
 - b) Table view: Right-click -> Activities
 - c) Table view: Preview window -> "Activities" tab -> "Show Document History" icon
 - d) Toolbar: "Activities" icon

Dokumentenaktivitäten Dokumentenaktivitäten Hauptordner Bemerkung Status Revision Ordner Dokumentenart Letzle Änderung Datum Bearbeitet von Wiedervorlag bebtoren E003001628 Erfedigt 1.1 Debtoren Rechnungsausgang 2021-02-26 10.28:36.0 2021-02-26 ecoDMS ecoDMS 14_EC0S001628.pdf Zu Bearbeiten 1.0 nicht zugeordnet 2021-02-26 10.28:56.0 2021-02-26 ecoDMS ecoDMS	ecoSIMSU:	Wiedervorlage ab	Rearbeitet von								Aktivitäten
ebitoren EC03001626 Erledigt 1.1 Debitoren Rechnungsausgang 2021-02-2610-2630.0 2021-02-09 ecoDMS	ecoSIMSU:	Wiedervorlage ab	Rearbeitet von						n	nentenaktivitäter	🕓 Dokum
			Deal Dealer For	Datum	Letzte Änderung	Dokumentenart	Ordner	Revision	Status	Bemerkung	Hauptordner
14_EC03001526.pdf Zu Bearbeiten 1.0 nicht zugeordnet 2021-02-26 10-25:56.0 2021-02-26 ecoDMS			ecoDMS	2021-02-09	2021-02-26 10:26:30.0	Rechnungsausgang	Debitoren	1.1	Erledigt	EC03001626	Debitoren
	r_ecodms		ecoDMS	2021-02-26	2021-02-26 10:25:56.0	nicht zugeordnet		1.0	Zu Bearbeiten	14_EC03001626.pdf	
otokoll Benutzeraktionen					enutzeraktionen	Be					otokoli
Revision 1.1 geändert am 2021-02-26 10:26:30.0 durch ecoDMS Zeit Benutzer Aktion		Abbien		Deputres	7-14		c	urch acoDM	£ 10-26-20 0 di	andert am 2021-02-26	evision 1 1 cei
		Aktion		Benutzer	Zen	itoren*				" " "	lauptordner:
		iert	Dokument exportie	codms	021-03-02 09:12:50 e						Bemerkung:
Bemerkung: "14_EC03001626.pdf" geändert auf 'EC03001626' 2021-03-02.09:12:50 ecodms Dokument exportiert		iert	Dokument exportie	codms	021-03-01 16:18:23 e		"Erl			"Zu Bearbeiten" "1.0"	
Bernerkung: "14_EC03001626.pdf" geändert auf "EC03001626' 2021-03-02 09:12:50 ecodms Dokument exportiert Status: "Zu Bearbeiten" geändert auf "Erledigt" 2021-03-02 09:12:50 ecodms Dokument exportiert		fail versendet	Dokument via E-Ma	codms	021-03-01 09:03:44 e					" "nicht zugeordnet"	
Bernierkung: 114_EC03001426.pdf genidert auf 1EC03001426.pdf genidert auf Dekument exportiert Status: 22.043-02.09.12.50 ecoders Dokument exportiert Revision: 1.0* genidert auf 11,1 221-03-01.16.18.23 ecoders Dokument exportiert Order: * genidert auf 12-bit/07.00 16.18.23 ecoders Dokument exportiert		ahan	Dokument engeseb	codme	021-02-26 10:26:20	30.0"	02-26 10:26	auf '2021-	6.0° geändert	: "2021-02-26 10:25:56	Letzte Änderung
Bernierkung: 114_ECO3001626 gaff" genindert auf TECO3001626 202103-02.0912.50 ecoders Dokument exportiert Bernierkung: 1.0 genindert auf 11,1 2021-03-02.0912.50 ecoders Dokument exportiert Order: 1.0 genindert auf 11,1 2021-03-01.161.512.30 ecoders Dokument exportiert Dokumentenant: inicit zugeordnet* genindert auf Technungsusgang* 2021-03-01.90.314.40 ecoders Dokument via E-Mail versendet Litter Andersung************************************						02-09					
Semifetung: 14_E00301626_bpdf geindert auf 1E00301626_bpdf 2021/03/20 912.00 ecodem Dolument exportient Status: 7.0 geindert auf Torledgf 201/03/20 912.00 ecodem Dolument exportient Viewsion: 1.0 geindert auf Torledgf 201/03/20 912.00 ecodem Dolument exportient Obsumentnart: 1.0* geindert auf Torledgf 201/03/01 16.18.23 ecodms Dolument exportient Obsumentnart: Trieft augeordmet geindert auf Torledgf 201/03/01 16.18.23 ecodms Dolument exportient		en	Dokument archivier	.courns	021-02-26 10.23.36 e	4			-		

Figure 22.2: Document Activities (History) - dialog

23 Erase Documents

- The irrevocable erasure of a file means that all text information in the activities log and the classification is anonymised.
- The document is replaced with an erasure log.
- Access to the erasure log and the anonymised classification is only granted to super administrators with the system permission "View all documents regardless of their permission".

ecoDMS has a multi-step data erasure policy which complies with the legal requirements for "data protection" and the "Generally Accepted Principles of Computerised Accounting Systems in Germany". This allows you to erase users and archived documents. The documents concerned are first moved to the virtual trash in ecoDMS. While taking into account any retention periods, authorised users may permanently erase the documents from there.

23.1 Trash

- If a user is allowed to classify a document, the user also has the permission to move the document to the trash and also restore it from there.
- In this process the files are not deleted but stored in the virtual trash.
- Search functions are also available in the trash.
- Classification is not possible in the trash.
 - To edit the classification, the document needs to be restored from the trash with the restore function.
- Information about deleting folders: If documents are moved to the trash, the classification and the folder assignment remain. Should it be necessary to delete the associated folder, all assigned documents in the main view and in the trash must be reclassified to a different folder. To reclassify the documents, you must restore the affected documents first. Reclassifying documents in the trash can is not possible.

Use the "Move to Trash" function to remove documents that are no longer required from the main view (table).

23.1.1 POpen and Exit Trash

Use the trash icon on the ecoDMS toolbar to switch between the standard view and the trash view.

- 1. Click the blue Trash icon to open the trash
 - a) The icon turns red and indicates that you can only see the documents in the trash
- 2. Click the red Trash icon to exit the recycle bin
 - a) The icon is now blue and indicates that you can see the documents from the standard view again



Figure 23.1: Icon - Open / Exit Trash

23.1.2 Move Documents to Trash

To move documents to the trash, you have several options:

- 1. Select the documents
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 2. Table view:
 - a) Right-click -> Move to Trash
 - b) Menu -> File -> Move to Trash
 - c) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + Del
- 3. Card view:
 - a) Menu -> File -> Move to Trash

23.1.3 Restore

To restore documents from the trash, you have several options:

- 1. Select the documents
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 2. Right-click -> Restore
- 3. Menu -> File -> Restore
- 4. Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + Ins



This function requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS but can also be tested in the trial version. This function is not enabled in the Free4Three version.

ecoDMS has an erasure function which allows authorised users with the "The user may erase documents" permission to finally remove documents from the archive with the integrated data erasure policy. Depending on document type and setting, the documents run through multiple steps. In the trash can these steps are arranged in the following categories (tabs):

- Erased
- For review
- For erasure



Data Erasure Policy Steps

1. Trash

- a) Documents that are no longer required can be moved to the trash, thus removing them from the main view
 - i. Every user with the respective classification permission for those documents can execute this procedure

2. Consider Retention Period

- a) A retention period saved with the document prevents the erasure of this document until it has expired
- b) A retention period can be assigned to each document type

3. Review

- a) Documents, whose retention period has expired and whose document type requires a review, are submitted to authorised users before they are erased
 - i. ecoDMS displays these documents on the "For Review" tab in the trash can
- b) There you can extend the retention period for one or more documents

4. Release Documents for Erasure

- a) Following successful review, authorised users can release one or more documents for erasure
- b) After release, ecoDMS displays the documents on the "For Erasure" tab in the trash can

5. For Erasure

- a) ecoDMS displays documents that can be irrevocably removed from the archive on the "For Erasure" tab in the trash can
- b) Execute the "Erasure" function to irrevocably erase one or more documents
- c) The erasure process requires the creation of an erasure log

6. Erased

- a) The erasure of a file means that all text information in the document history is anonymised
- b) In addition, the actual document is replaced by an erasure log containing a justification
 - i. Access to the delete log and the and anonymized classification is only granted to super administrators with the system permission "View all documents regardless of their permission"
 - ii. Other users cannot see deleted entries

23.2.1 Review & Release

For each document type you can enable a retention period and a review prior to erasure. ecoDMS displays documents with this setting in the "For Review" tab in the trash can after the retention period has expired.

Tip: By default, the system exclusively displays documents that users moved to the trash can. "Expired" documents, however, can also be located in the main view. These can also be displayed on the "For Review" tab. To do so, disable the "In the Trash" checkbox in the trash can. ecoDMS then displays the "expired" documents from the main view and from the trash can.

23.2.1.1 Check Documents and Retention Periods

To review and extend the retention period, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select one or more documents on the "For Review" tab in the Trash. Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents
 - a) Right-click -> Retention Periods
 - b) Menu -> File -> Retention Periods
- 2. A dialog shows the settings for the retention periods of the selected documents
 - a) Click an entry to display details about the retention period
- 3. If you do not need to make modifications, you can simply close the dialog
 - a) Otherwise you can modify the retention period for the selected entries in this dialog

Date Aktionen Ansicht Optionen Plagins ?		- 0 ×
	ter Albähler Docker Suche zuchszuchster Neules Maleiner Preinten ter Albähler Docker Suche zuchszuchster Preinten	
Status	X Sate	
C Alle		/ 0 1
Erledigt	Dekunsele	
> 🔞 Wiedervorlage	Certiforth (Zu protein) (Zu protein)	🛃 im Papierkorb
🖋 Zu Bearbeiten	DotB Houghtefter Bernelkung Status Revision Ooder Dakumentenat China X	
	🚍 20 🐨 🛟 Algenetises 8943-beddbowrtschaftliche Ausweining 🧨 Zußetzbetten 1.0 💼 550000 🚮 804. Deelb Ypp Dalam Jahre 7 🕫	
8 	Interview Yunisherungen Yunisherunge	
Ordner	× 🗮 12 🖤 🧭 Debitoren 50519 ptf 🥕 Zu Beschuten 1.1 💮 Debitoren 🖄 Beschutzg 12 Oberprüfen em 2022-05-27 24.62.0356 🔽	
	Schlagsfriter 🕴 🕹 6 🐨 🚯 Debtoren 600001422 📲 Erindijt 1.1 🚯 Debtoren 🌍 Redmangssografi	
Alle Ordner		
~ C Algemeines		
M Stever		
Unternehmen		
Verschiedenes		
â Bank	OK ABBRICHN	
🙁 Debiloren		
Kreditoren		
Mitarbeiter		
Versicherungen		
Favoriten	x	
✓ Persönliche Favoriten		
Rechnungen		
Rechnungen Q1/2021		
✓ Getellte Favoriten		
Offene Bestellungen		
	🜌 Ungkörg	ie Dokumente markieren 🛛 🕺



23.2.1.2 Release

After reviewing the documents for erasure, you can release them for erasure. To do so, complete the following steps:

1. Select one or more documents on the "For Review" tab in the trash can.

- 2. Right-click -> Release for Erasure
- 3. ecoDMS removes the documents from the "For Review" tab and displays them on the "For Erasure" tab.

DMS - Belspiel Firma - ecoDMS Datel Aktionen Analicht Optionen Plugins ?		- 0
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	< 0 8 0 8 0 6 8 0	
Architeren Download E-Mail Interner Link L Status	rk'hile Aldshille Ducke Suchersnickentee Neulide Aldsalisien Papietse Bintelunge Bender Samalisee Admenisters Volkgen X Suche	
O Alle		/ 6
P Eriedigt	Dokumente	
> 😈 Wiedervorlage	(Gelösoht) (Zu prölen) (Zu köschen)	🛃 im Papi
🖋 Zu Bearbeiten	DotD Haugterdrer Bernerkung Status Revision Ordner Dokumentenart Letzle-Änderung Datum Bearbeitet von Aufgabe	Prist
Ordner	2 27 C dotter and the second and	
Ordnername Schlüssel	Schlagwörter (gr. zum Löschen freigeben	
Alle Ordner	Ø Rinken. O Adartition Strg+H	
✓ ✿ Algemeines	✓ Addream In stassificieren	
Steuer	Ø Masserkkanafizierung	
Unternehmen		
Verschiedenes		
🏛 Bank		
O Debitoren		
6 Kreditoren		
Mitarbeiter		
🥺 Versicherungen		
Favoriten	x	
Persönliche Favoriten		
Rechnungen		
Rechnungen Q1/2021		
Oeteilte Favoriten		
Offene Bestellungen	0	

Figure 23.3: Trash: Release Documents For Erasure

23.2.2 Erasure

The documents released for erasure are listed on the "For Erasure" tab in the trash can. From here you can erase one or more documents from the archive and ecoDMS replaces the erased documents with an erasure log. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select one or more documents on the "For Erasure" tab in the trash can.
- 2. Right-click -> Erasure.
- 3. A dialog displays "Erase Document Irrevocably".
 - a) **<u>PIN-CODE:</u>** Enter the pin code.
 - b) **Confirm PIN-CODE:** Enter the code highlighted in red.
 - c) **Reason for erasure:** Enter a distinct justification for the delete process.

This information is then displayed together with the erasure date, the erasure time and the user in an erasure log in place of the document.

d) Confirm the erasure process by pressing "OK" or abort the process by pressing "Cancel".



Here State And	- 0 ×
Solver Solut Fail Hewritz (Hillin Ander Son SolverSame Ander Anzeite Feiner SolverSame SolverSam	
	/ 0 1
Dialog Dolamente > [5] Wedennites Gation () (2x Joint) () () () () () () () () ()	Im Papierkorb
22 bassen	-
🚔 20 🖤 🌘 Algenetes: Bitil Schriebsweitschaftlich Ausweitschaftlich Ausweitschaftl	
🚘 16 🐨 🚱 Vincineurgen, Willemoldseletung 🥒 Zuberdelten 11 😜 Westerbeurgen 🖺 Willing 2021/02.19 12:12:0.2021/02:19 excDMds Cleepsiden 2021/02:19	
finjer X Observer unskendels bloken - O X	
Columnus 2012 Strikaul Schlagsford 19 Gole Antibular de angestillen Det keldiger 19 Gole 10 Strikaul	
Alta Ceter Pri Cele lestopy 64343	
Stoper dieser Datei.	
Infest Diameters University University of a devery field and Developing endstation for the Diameters of University University of a devery field and Developing endstation	
Vershelsters	
Bask	
Débinen	
e tradium	
e Masteir	
Vestbeurgen Achtengt Die Date(en) wir//wrefen anwikkenfeldte piliketat	
Freedom X	
Pedditide Facilities	
Retningen	
Retringen 01/2021	
Oriente Ferrolitan	
Office Bodilluyan	
	🖌 Ungelesene Dokumente markieren 🛛 🕺

Figure 23.4: Trash: Create Erasure Log

4. ecoDMS removes the selected documents from the "For Erasure" tab and moves them to the "Erased" tab, which can be viewed by authorised users.

Only users with the system permission "The user may view all documents regardless of their permission" (ecoSIM-SALLDOCS) have access to the erasure logs and the remains of the associated classification. For all other users these entries are no longer visible.

ecoDMS - Beispiel Firma - ecoDMS		- 0 ×
Datei Aktionen Ansicht Optionen Plugins ?		
Archivieren Doenload E-Mail Internet Link Link	Souther Automation Coucher Suche publication Neulader Mataliaren Projektob Enstellungen Berutzer Vesandiaren Ve	
Status	n meni Aussanni suutuni suutuni auni suutuni neunen kuunen in paperuu in meningei senuus ji susanninei suutunissa. Suugei X. Eucla	
O Alte		/ 🖯 🗉
Referred igt	Deburente	
> 🗘 Wiedenorlage	Gerösent (Zupüfen) (Zupüfen)	V Im Papierkorb
-	Double Haustordeer Bernerkung Status Revision Ordeer Dekurrenterset Letzte Änforma Datus Bescheitet von Auflabbe Frist	
🖋 Zu Bearbeiten	wood insegnation with the second	
	2um odem spingen	
Ordner	Wisdervorlage setzen Strg+Z	
Ordnerneme Schlüssel	8 Widethestallen Stray-Einfa	
Alle Ordner	O Pristen O Addretzen Strg+H	
~ C Algemeines	< Aldones	
Steuer	Ansamrösanafbarung	
Unternehmen		
Verschiedenes		
a Bank		
O Debitoren		
Kreditoren		
Mitarbeiter		
Versicherungen		
C Haddhardgan		
Favoriton	x	
 Persönliche Favoriten 	^	
Rechnungen		
Rechnungen 01/2021		
✓ Geteilte Favoriten		
Offene Bestellungen	\odot	



ecoDMS - Beigniel Firma - ecoDMS		- o ×
Debel Aktionen Antlicht Optionen Pilagina ?	⊘ ≥ ♀ ≦ ⇒ よ ≥ ⊗	
Auchtwieren Download E-Mail interner Link Link teilen Aktivitäten Drucker	n Suche zurückenten Neulades Athaliseren Papierkob Einstelarges Berutzer Kasserblass. Vorlegen	
Sjatus X Su		
C Alle	A Contract of the second s	/ 🖂 🗉
Energy Do	skunset	
> 🔞 Wiedervorlage	Zu proles (Zu proles) (Zu bischer	im Papierkorb
🖋 Zu Bearbeiten	DocD Hauptordner Bernehlung Status Revision Ordner Dokumentenant Latzle Anderung Dahum Beanheilet von Aufgabe Frist	
¢	🔉 20 👕 🛟 Algementes – 🛛 📓 peñsote 1.1 📲 lanae 🔣 Bria. 2021-03-02 44-1633 2021-02-25 eccolusis 🛛 Deepsidien	
Orgher X		
Ordnerneme Schlasel Schlagwörter		
O Alle Ordner		
~ C Algemeines		
E Steuer		
unternehmen		
Veschiederes		
Bank		
Ø Debitoren		
Kneditoren		
Mitscheiter		
Versicherungen		
Favoritan		
 Persönliche Favoriten 		
Rechnurgen		
Rechnungen Q1/2021		
v Getellte Favoriten		
Geteine Favoriten Offere Bestellungen		
Offene Bestellungen		
1 Dokumente	Z kapitase okument	e markieren 🛛 🕺

Figure 23.6: Trash: Erased Documents

23.2.3 View Erasure Log

When a file is irrevocably erased, it is replaced by the erasure log. In the classification and history, all text information is also anonymised. The comment box in the classification dialog is an example for such a text box. Only users with the system permission "The user may view all documents regardless of their permission" (ecoSIMSALLDOCS) have access to the entries in the "Erased" tab of the trash can. To view an erasure log, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the document you want to view on the "Erased" tab of the trash can.
- 2. Execute the "Display" function,
 - a) for example by double-clicking the Doc ID or right-clicking and selecting -> Display.
- 3. The erasure log is an HTML page. It opens in your default internet browser.

Löschprotokoll - Deletion Log

Dieses Dokument ist nicht mehr verfügbar, da es unwiderruflich aus dem Archiv entfernt wurde. This document is not longer available as it has been irrevocably removed from the archive.

Löschdatum - Deletion date:	2021-03-02
Löschzeit - Deletion Time:	14:16:32
Gelöscht von - Deleted by:	ecoDMS

Grund - Reason:

Dies ist ein Beispiel-Dokument. Das Beispiel zeigt den unwiderruflichen Löschvorgang dieser Datei. Um das Dokument zu löschen, wird an dieser Stelle ein Grund für den Löschvorgang erfasst. Außerdem ist die Eingabe des PIN-Codes erforderlich.

Figure 23.7: Trash: Erasure Log

24 Send Document via Email

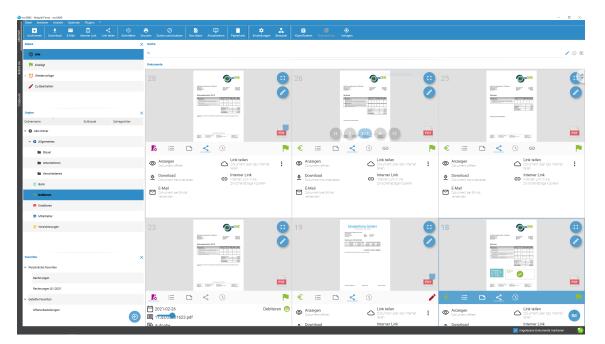


Figure 24.1: Actions - Send Document via Email

To send archived documents from ecoDMS as email attachments, complete the following steps:

1. Select

- Depending on the application, you cannot send attachments directly from ecoDMS. This
 is not an error in ecoDMS. For more information on this topic for Ubuntu, please refer to
 https://bugs.launchpad.net/ubuntu/+source/xdg-utils/+bug/1019259. As a workaround, the administrator can deposit a script for opening the mail client in the settings dialog, where it is available for all users (c.f.
 "Settings" chapter).
- You can only rename the email attachment before sending if you have a Windows client.

the documents

- a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 2. Select the function "Send Document via Email" with one of the following options
 - a) Card view: "Actions" tab Send Document via Email
 - b) Menu -> Actions -> Send Document via Email



- c) Toolbar: "Email" icon
- d) Table view: Preview window ->"Actions" tab Send Document via Email
- e) Table view: Right-click -> Actions -> Send Document via Email
- f) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL+ M
- 3. If you are using Windows as your operating system, you can now rename the file
 - a) To rename a file, simply double-click the name, enter the new name and confirm with "Enter"
 - b) Confirm your entries with "OK" to continue, or abort the process with "Cancel"
- 4. ecoDMS opens the default email programme of your computer and attaches the file in the message window



Figure 24.2: Icon - Send Document via Email



25 Resubmission

In ecoDMS you can set a resubmission date for documents that are needed at a later date. To do so, simply select the "Resubmission" status in the classification and save the scheduled date. ecoDMS then highlights the documents in time for processing. ecoDMS can also highlight documents for resubmission when you open the programme. In the period in which documents are set for resubmission, ecoDMS reminds you to process them when you open the programme. The responsible ecoDMS administrator can apply this setting to all users in the settings dialog.

Reminder Phases

ecoDMS reminds you of the document shortly before the deadline. When this is the case, a resubmission icon is displays for the DocID. The document also displays automatically under the "To Do" status before the deadline. In the table view, the document row is also highlighted in Color.

Icon and Color	Days untill Resubmission
keins	>7
Ļ	<=7
Ļ	<=3
Ļ	<1 (in addition, the document appears under the status "ToDo")

ecoDMS-Belgaid Fama - ecoDMS Dabei Addenie Ansicht Optionen Plagns ?							- 0 ×
Acchivieren Download E-Mail Interner-Link Link-teilen Aktivitäten	e 0 b	alisieren Papierkorb Einstellungen Berutzer	Rassificieren Masseridaas.	©			
	× Suche						
O Alle	٩						/ - 1
Filedigt	Dokumente						
🔯 Wiedervorlage	28	@»** E		@ ~~	25	@p>>6	6 0
🎓 Abgelaufen					20		
🛕 Nächste 7 Tage	Collection of the International State					halang halang halang	
🗨 Zu Bearbeiten	Contraction of the			Provide Control And Institute -			
	T2 at a const			<u>111</u>			
Orgher	×				Por		
Ordnername Schlüssel Schlagwörter	E2 181-	Bree Bar			PDF	HE LINT HIM HEL	PDF
 Alle Ordner 	R = D <	0 0	€ 🗉 🗆	3 < () e	() € (D < () @	0
 C Algemeines 	2021-02-26	Debitoren 😌	2021-02-09		Debitoren 😯 런 2021-02-1	7	Debitoren 😷
Shoer	17_EC03001623.pdf		EC03001626		EC030016	25	
Unternehmen	Aufgabe	2021-03-05					
Verschiedenes	Wiedervorlage ab	2021-03-05					
m Bank							
C Deblicron							
😁 Kreditoren							
Mitarbeiter	23						
😌 Versicherungen	All field of all and field of all all all all all all all all all al						
Favoritan	×						
Persönliche Favoriten	·	1000000					
Richnungen		1 B					
Rechnungen Q1/2021	E2 180	PDF					
Geselle Favoriten		0 0					
Offere Bestellungen	2021-02-26	Debitoren 🚱					
	17_ECOs 1623.pdf	2.580707					
4 Dokumente	E Aufraha					Ungelesene Dokume	
						Ungelesse column	

Figure 25.1: Resubmission phases (Here: Card View)

25.1 Set Resubmission Date

There are several options for resubmitting a document: Choose from the following options:

- 1. Classification dialog:
 - a) Open the Classification dialog of the respective document
 - b) Set the status to "Resubmission"
 - c) Select the resubmission date in the calendar and confirm your entry with "OK"
- 2. Menu:
 - a) Select the documents.
 - i. Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
 - b) Click "File Set Resubmission" in the menu or
 - c) Select the resubmission date in the calendar and confirm your entry with "OK"
- 3. Table view:
 - a) Select the documents.
 - i. Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once.
 - b) Right-click Set Resubmission
 - c) Select the resubmission date in the calendar and confirm your entry with "OK"
- 4. Status window (drag & drop):
 - a) Select the documents.
 - i. Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once.

- b) Drag and drop documents to the "Resubmission" status
- c) Select the resubmission date in the calendar and confirm your entry with "OK"

lassRiferung																	
										28 Vorachau							
sifizierung										- 11							
ciD	28																
uptordner	Debitoren														E	ሃ	3
merkung	17_0003001623.pdf														\leq		
tus	🚫 Wiedervorlage																
vision	1.2										ecoDMS GmbH • D Beispiel Firma	vesdener Straße 1 + D-52068 Aachen		Rechnur	vosdatu	m.	
ber	Ø Debitoren										Beispielallee 1 98765 Beispieldo	et		Rechnur Bestellu	ng:		
kumentenert	Rechnungskorrektur										Deutschland			Datum:			
	2021-09-03 10.24:14																
tzte Änderung										- 11	Rechnung	skorrektur X1478					
itum	2021-02-26	🙆 Kalercler							×		Pos Produktname		netto				etrag etto
sitet von	ecoOMS	٠			März	✓ 2021			۲		 Beispiel Produ Lorent josum dok einmad tempor in schaften 81 meter 	kt :A: ir sit amet, conseteur sadipacing elitr, sed diare nonumy vidunt ut laborar et dolore magna aliquyare erat, sed diare reos et accoson et justo due datores et ea return.	- 25,00	C 0,00 C	2,00	1.1	50,00 4
iervorlage ab	2021-09-05		Мо	D	м	Do	Fr	50	90 -		2 Beisniel Produ		. 24.00	c 0,00 C	5,00	- 37	0,00 0
sbe		8	22	23	24	25	26	27	28		voluphue. Al sera	eos et accusam et.					
														chensumn bett netto			_
		9	1	2	3	4	5	•	7				Nett	obetrag		-	
		10	8	9	10	11	12	13	14					1,00 % Hw hnungsbe			
		11	15	16	17	10	19	20	21		Dar Betras in Hitta	van 459,80 C wurde entsprechend der gewählte					and second
		12	22	23	24	25	26	27	28		überwiesen.						
		13	29	30	31	1	2	3	4								
						l	OK HE		IBRECHEN								
chtigungen																	
ihen und klassifizie	n		. *	erfügbare Rolle	n							1/1 Dedwargikerrektur	X1478 (FCD30	14230			
COSIMSUSER			1	Z Duchhaltun	,						ecuDMS Gardel Dreaderer Strade 1						úe:
nsehen				AL Geschäftsfi	ihrung						Dresdener Strade 1 S306 Aachen Nordrhein-Westfalen Deutschland	Tel.: +49 (2)241 - 67522-05 VR-Rask- Fax: +49 (2)241 - 47522-29 B02: 680 Mai: Introductions.de IBM-Call Mai: Introductions.de IBM-Call	eG CDEDOWUR BR 3916 2980 I Hel 29231	0611 S#50 11	5		Gar Dig Hal UE Sco
			1														
Klassifizierbar für a			0	Sichtber für	alle												
	VORLAGE SPEICHERN																

Figure 25.2: Set Resubmission Date (Here: Classification dialog)

25.2 Display Resubmissions on Launch

When you launch ecoDMS, pending resubmissions can be displayed in a dialog. The administrator can enable this dialog for all users in the settings dialog. To display the resubmissions when launching the programme, refer to the chapter "Settings -> Settings - Display Resubmissions on Launch".

😵 Benachrichtungen	_	- C	
Benachrichtigungen			
Es sind 3 Dokumente vorhanden, die das W erreichen.	liedervorlag	e Datur	n
ANZ	EIGEN	ABBR	ECHEN

Figure 25.3: Display Resubmission on Launch (Here: Notification)

26 Print Documents

- The documents must be printable files.
- The necessary programmes to open the files must be on your computer.
- This function is only available under Windows.
- To start the printing process, the documents are opened consecutively and then closed automatically.

Selected documents can be printed on paper straight from ecoDMS. To do so, there is a print function in ecoDMS under Windows. Click the following menu items to call the print function:

- 1. Select the documents.
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once.
- 2. Select the "Print" function using one of the following options:
 - a) Toolbar: "Print" icon
 - b) Menu -> File -> Print
 - c) Table view: Right-click -> Print
 - d) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + P



Figure 26.1: "Print" icon



27 Snapshot

The "Snapshopt to Archive" feature allows you to create screen shots on your computer and archive them straight to ecoDMS. The feature is in the ecoDMS Connection Manager, where you can access it by keyboard shortcut. You can make snap shots of all areas of a screen. When archiving, ecoDMS stores the image as a searchable PDF. Recognizing classification templates is also possible in this context.

27.1 Configure Snapshot Shortcut

To use the snapshot feature, you need a keyboard shortcut. To create a shortcut, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the Connection Manager to manage the profiles (refer to manual: 4.1)
- 2. Click "Settings"
- 3. Assign a keyboard shortcut for the snapshot feature of ecoDMS (for example: Alt Gr + F8)
- 4. Click "OK" to save the settings or click "Cancel" to abort the process

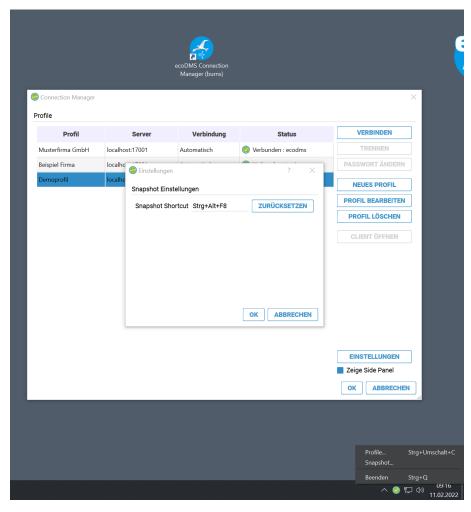


Figure 27.1: Snapshot - Settings for Assigning a Shortcut in the Connection Manager

27.2 Create Snapshot

To create a snapshot on your screen, comlete the following steps:

- 1. Open the application or website where you want to create a snapshot.
- 2. Press the configured shortcut for "Snapshot 2 Archive"
- 3. The screen is highlighted
- 4. Now select the area you want to snapshot by holding the mouse button, or press ESC to cancel
- 5. ecoDMS creates a snapshot of the highlighted section in white and opens the classification dialog box
- 6. Fill in the classification information
 - a) If the snapshot matches an existing classification template, automatic classification / archiving is also available (refer to: 11)
- 7. When archiving, ecoDMS stores the snapshot image as a searchable PDF so you can use readable information in full-text searches

00MS	Alle Døtensøtze 🔹 Suchbegriff eingeben Q erweiserte Suche		
Organisationsliste	Musterfirma GmbH	Bearbeiten Sende B-Mail Mehr - 🗡 -	۲
		Organization Zusammenfassurg	
	Organisationsdetalls	Organisation Details	
	Organisationsname Musterfirma GmbH	Organisations Nr. AC3748	
	Typ Rimenkunde	Wertung aktiv	
	primare E-Mail	primares Telefon	
	andere E-Mail	anderes Telefon	
	Rechnungen senden an	Websete	
	Fex	E-Mail Opt, aus netn	
	Ust. Nr.	Besitzer informieren nein	
	Mitglied von	erstellt 2019-08-05 3-45 PM	
	zuständig Administrator	aus Lead erstellt nein	
	geändert 2021-05-07 10:26 AM	DSGWO Werbeverbot nein	
	• Adressdetalis		
	Rechnungsachtesse Auf dem Musterhof 1	Lieferadresse Auf dem Musterhof 1	
	Rechnung PLZ 12345	Lieferung PLZ 12345	
	Rechnung Ort Musterdorf	Ueferung Ort Musterdorf	
	Rechnung Bundesland	Lieferung Bundesland	
	Rechnung Land Deutschland	Lieferung Land Deutschland	
	Rechnung Postfach	Ueferung Postach	
	* Zusiatzinformationen		
	Skonto 0.00	Zatikungsztel	
	Beschreibungsinformationen		
	Bischreibunguntormationen Beschreibung		

Figure 27.2: Snapshot - Highlighted Screen after Entering the Shortcut

Organisationen Personen Serviceverträge Re DMS		Suchbegriff eingeben	a erweiterte Suche			🖌 🛈 🛱 Admin
Organisationsliste	۰ ۱	Musterfirma GmbH			Bearbeiten Sende E-Mail Mehr - 🗡 -	٢
						Organisation Zusammenfassurg
	+ Organi	isationsdetails				Organisation Details
		Organisationsname	Musterfirma GmbH	Organisations Nr.	ACC3748	
		Тур	Firmerkunde	Wertung	aktiv	
		primäre E-Mail	and a state of the	primäres Telefon		
		andere E-Mall		anderes Telefon		
		Rechnungen senden an		Webseite		
		Fax		E-Mail Opt. aus		
		Ust. Nr.		Besitzer informieren	nein	
		Mitglied von		erstelt	2019-08-05-3:45 PM	
		zuständig	Administrator	aus Lead erstellt	nein	
		gsändert	2021-05-07 10:26 AM	DSGVO Werbeverbot	nein	
	• Adress	idetails				
		Rechnungsadresse	Auf dem Musterhof 1	Lieferadresse	Auf dem Musterhof 1	
		Rechnung PLZ	12345	Lieferung PLZ	12345	
		Rechnung Ort	Musterdorf	Lieferung Ort	Musterdorf	
		Rechnung Bundesland		Lieferung Bundesland		
		Rechnung Land	Deutschland	Lieferung Land	Deutschland	
		Rechnung Postfach		Lieferung Postfach		
	 Zusatz 	informationen				
		Skonto	0.09	Zahlungsziel		
	* Besch	reibungsinformationen				
		Beschreibu	8			

Figure 27.3: Snapshot - Selected Area for Archiving in ecoDMS

Klassifizierung					? ×
Neue Klassifizierung		絵 Neu	Vorschau		
1		• =			
Klassifizierung					
DocID	Neu				
Hauptordner	Debitoren				
Bemerkung	Musterfirma GmbH: Snapshot Beispiel				
Status	P Erledigt				
Revision	1.0				
Orderer	Debitoren		Cogenitationadesals Cogenitationnovere Musical final deaber	Organisations No. ACCIMB	
Ordner	e Debitoren		T/p Reseivede	Wortung aller	
Dokumentenart	Information		Mald 3 services and a service of the services and the ser	prinsings Telefon anderes Telefon	
			Rechnungen serview an	Websete	_
Letzte Änderung			100. UNL NO.	E-bial Opt. aut. network Besitzer Informieren aus.	
			hitglied son	eratelik 2019-08-05 3.45 PM	
Datum	2021-12-20		publicity Administrativ galacticit 2021-05427 (2024 AM	aus Lord erstellt, aan bridvo Wortbeverbot, mein	
Bearbeitet von			• Advectedate		
bearbeitet von			Technungseintste Auf dem Muderhaf 1	Litebrachesse Auf dass Mudaehof 1	_
Wiedervorlage ab			Redning PL2 12345 Redning Oct. Musikeward	Ueferung PL2 12345 Ueferung Dr1 Musteviderf	
-			Retring Ort Mulevaor	Lieferung Bundesland	
ToDo			Rethrung Lind Bestahland	Udroing Lind Devladiand	
			Redward Peetlich	Lieferung Postfach	
Rechnungsbetrag			Zustimformationen		
			Skotto azo	Zelungziel	
			bedneburghformationen Beschreiburg		_
			Contract (
Berechtigungen					_
Ansehen und klassifizieren	Verfügbare Rollen				
ecoSIMSUSER	🗧 🏞 Buchhaltung				
Nur ansehen	🚑 Geschäftsführung				
	an cestinitating				
Klassifizierbar für alle	Sichtbar für alle				
Bemerkung zur Version					
Als neues Dokument spe	chem 🔲 Dokument abschließen				
O VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN	RÜCKGÄNGIG ABBRECHEN OK	0 1	1/1 🔘	ୟ ଦ୍ ଦ୍

Figure 27.4: Snapshot - Classification of the Selected Area for Archiving in ecoDMS

28 Backup

ecoDMS includes various functions for backing up data. You can backup your data manually or the system can create a backup fully automatically. Depending on the operating system and your own needs, you can choose from individual backup functions in ecoDMS.



- 1. We recommend you backup your data every day.
- 2. You should store the data backup on an external data carrier.
- 3. While you run the data backup, no other users should be working with ecoDMS or be connected to ecoDMS Server.
- 4. The size and the time to complete the backup depends on the amount of data / data size. Depending on the data volume this operation can take a while.
- 5. Ensure that enough space is available on the destination path to save your backup.
- 6. ecoDMS saves all settings, user data and classifications in a database.
 - a) We use the free, cross-platform postgreSQL component as a database.
 - b) The archived files and documents are stored safely encoded in containers within the user's ecoDMS server.
- 7. The default data volume of such a container is approx. 500 MB. This is a fixed value specified by ecoDMS.
 - a) As soon as the data volume is reached, the system automatically creates a new container.
- 8. During the backup process the containers can be backed up separately and independent of the postgreSQL database.
- 9. In the settings dialog, you can configure automated, time-controlled backups.
 - a) ecoDMS then performs the backup automatically at the specified time.
 - b) Data backups can be configured as required.
 - i. For example, you can make a full backup of the entire database and the containers.
 - ii. Alternatively, you can also make an incremental data backup. In this case ecoDMS will complete the existing backup with the latest changes in the selected rhythm.
- 10. The oneClick Backup component is an inherent part of ecoDMS Server installation.
 - a) With a mouse-click you can manually initiate a full backup of the entire database and container.
 - b) The generated backup file (.zip) can be used to restore data if necessary.
- 11. As an option, the backup and restore function can also be carried out via console applications.
 - a) To do this, either use the integrated ecoDMS script or create your own scripts to call this function.
- 12. We recommend you completely clear the Inbox before backing up your data.
 - a) Background: If the backup is restored on a different operating system (e.g. Windows -> Linux), the paths to the files in the Inbox are no longer correct. You can only delete them from the server via the dialog which displays.

28.1 Automatic Backup

In the settings dialog, you can configure automated, time-controlled backups. ecoDMS then performs the backup automatically at the specified time. Data backups can be configured as required. For example, you can make a full backup of the entire database and the containers. Alternatively, you can also make an incremental data backup. In this case ecoDMS will complete the existing backup with the latest changes in the selected rhythm.

instellungen		-	
	Einstellungen		
Dokumentenarten	Allgemein Datei Indizierung Scaninput Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail		
Einstellungen	Pfad		
Klassifizierungsattribute	C:\\demofiles-ecodms		
a)	Zeitgesteuert		
Ordnerberechtigungen	O Manuell		
	○ Täglich 00:00 ≑		
Ordnerstruktur	🔵 Wöchentlich 🛛 05:00 🚔 Sonntag 🔽		
C,	O Monatlich 00:00 🗧 1 🔽		
Proxy	Optionen		
	Komplettsicherung O Inkrementelle Sicherung		
Status	E-Mail Report muster@ecodms-demo-domain.de		
Web / Mobil / API	SICHERUNG JETZT ERSTELLEN		

Figure 28.1: Settings dialog - Backup

This section describes possible settings for automatic backup.

- 1. Click "Options Settings" in ecoDMS Client.
- 2. Now click "Settings" and open the "Backup Tab".
 - a) Make the required settings in this window.
- 3. **Path for Windows and Linux distributions:** Select the target path for saving backups. ecoDMS saves the backups you create in the selected folder. ecoDMS Server provides the local data carriers for storing backups.
 - a) **Target Path for NAS systems via Docker image:** If you want to use the ecoDMS backup and restore function on your NAS, you require a folder for backup and restore (see installation manual). The backup and restore folders should be stored separately from the actual ecoDMS data and backed up accordingly. The mount paths are:

/srv/backup	
/srv/restore	

- i. In the settings dialog of ecoDMS Client, select the "/srv/data/backup" path on the "Backup" tab and confirm with a double-click.
- ii. The Path box should then display the entry "/srv/data/backup".
- 4. Select the intervals for your data backup.
 - a) **Manually:** Enable this setting to manually start the data backup. In this case the backup is created when you click the "Create Backup Now" button.
 - b) Daily: Enable this setting to execute the backup process every day at the same time.
 - i. Enter the time at which you want ecoDMS to backup the data.
 - c) **Weekly:** Enable this setting to execute the backup process every week on the same day and at the same time.



- i. Enter the time at which you want ecoDMS to backup the data.
- ii. Select the weekday.
- d) **Monthly:** Enable this setting to execute the backup process every month on the same day and at the same time.
 - i. Enter the time at which you want ecoDMS to backup the data.
 - ii. Select the day of the month.
- 5. Enable the type of backup you require. For example, you can make a full backup of all containers. Alternatively, you can also make an incremental data backup.
 - a) Full backup: If you enable a full backup, ecoDMS executes a backup of all containers at the specified time.
 - i. The backup file is saved in the selected folder as a ZIP file.
 - ii. The duration of the data backup depends on the data volume of the archived files and the information.
 - This type of data backup may be relatively time-consuming because ecoDMS makes a full backup of the database and all containers.
 - b) **Incremental backup:** If you enable the incremental backup, ecoDMS executes the data backup step-bystep. In this case ecoDMS completes the existing backup with the latest changes in the selected intervals.
 - i. The incremental backup only saves the data that was changed or added since the last backup.
 - ii. If you execute the incremental backup, ecoDMS creates five files/folders plus subfolders in the target folder of the backup:
 - A. data, ocr, workdir, backup.sql, version
 - B. These files/folders are extended during the next incremental backup and must therefore not be moved, renamed or deleted.
 - iii. The backup file is saved in the selected folder as an unzipped folder.
 - iv. To restore this incremental backup again,
 - A. select these files/folders
 - B. and create a ZIP file via the context menu.
 - v. You can use this ZIP file to restore the entire ecoDMS archive.
 - vi. The duration of the data backup depends on the size of the archived files and the information.
 - vii. The first execution of the incremental backup may take longer because ecoDMS makes a full backup of the entire database and all available containers.
 - A. ecoDMS then adds the latest changes and new data to the existing backup in the specified rhythm.
- 6. Email Report: If you enable this function, ecoDMS sends a process report to the specified recipient after the backup has been executed. You must enter the mail server information on the "Email" tab in the settings dialog (Options Settings Email). ecoDMS sends a report to the recipient(s) via email as soon as the backup has finished.
 - a) Enter the recipient email address in the entry box. For example:

sample@demomail.de

b) Separate several email recipients with a semicolon ";". Example:

```
first@demomail.de;second@demomail.de
```

- 7. **Create backup now:** Click "Create Backup Now" to immediately start the configured data backup (full or incremental backup) regardless of the set interval.
- 8. Save your settings by clicking "Apply" or abort the process with "Cancel"
- 9. To close the settings dialog, click the "OK" button.

28.2 Backup under Windows

In the following the data backup process is described for Windows systems.

28.2.1 oneClick Backup (Software)

The ecoDMS oneClick Backup software is an inherent part of ecoDMS Server. With a mouse-click you can manually initiate a full backup of the entire database and container. In this case, the entire ecoDMS database, including all documents, structures, settings, users and attributes etc. are saved in a ZIP file. The generated backup file (.zip) can be used to restore data if necessary.

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Start the "oneClick Backup" programme via "Start -> Programme -> ecoDMS Server -> oneClick Backup"
- 3. The dialog "oneClick Backup & Recovery" window opens.
- 4. Click the "..." button to select a destination folder for the data backup. After the data backup has successfully executed, the backup data is stored in a Zip file in the destination folder.
- 5. You can specify the compression type in the "Compression" area.
 - a) Default

Automatic Mode: In this mode, the system automatically specifies a compression rate.

b) Best speed:

The backup is compressed faster than in the default speed. However, in this mode the zip file is larger than in the default mode.

c) Best compression:

The backup data is compressed to the smallest possible size. Because of the extreme compression, this backup setting needs much more time than the Default and the Best Speed modes.

d) No compression:

The backup is generated without compression. This is the fastest data backup option. Because the data is not compressed, the completed backup might have a very big data volume and therefore it requires a lot of storage space.

- 6. Click "Start Backup" to start the data backup.
 - a) The duration of the backup depends on the data volume and the system environment. For large data volumes, the backup can take a long time.
 - b) The operation is complete when "Finished..." is displayed in the last output line in the dialog.
- 7. Click "Exit" to close the programme.
- 8. If the operation was successful, you can reconnect the Connection Manager and all other connections to ecoDMS Server.

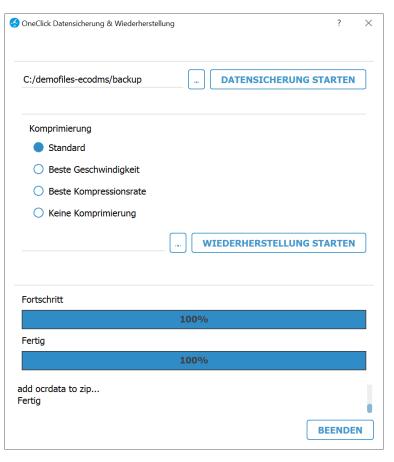


Figure 28.2: oneClick Backup & Restore: Creating Backup

28.2.2 Console Programme for Data Backup

- You must have administrator rights for this programme.
- When the execution runs via the "task planning", you must select the option "Execute with highest privileges".
- Once the server is installed, the programme is located in ecoDMS Server folder.
- You can reimport the backup via "ecoDMS oneClick Backup".

If ecoDMS Server is installed under Windows, a console backup programme is automatically supplied with the oneClick Backup programme. This can be used, for example, for automatic, time-controlled backups [?, ?, ?].

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Syntax-Request:

ecoDMSBackupConsole.exe [Backup-Save-Path] [optionally: Compression Rate]

3. Parameters:

- /h displays the programme syntax.
- Parameter 1 must be a valid folder path. The backup is saved in this folder.
- Parameter 2 is optional. The compression rate can be selected here.
 - If no parameter is set, the data is zipped with the "default" compression.
 - You can select the following values. The "OneClick Data Backup" chapter provides further explanations.
 - * best (best compression)
 - * bestspeed (best speed)
 - * no (no compression)
- 4. If the operation was successful, you can reconnect the Connection Manager and all other connections to ecoDMS Server.

28.3 Backup under Linux

In the following the data backup process is described for Ubuntu / Debian systems.

28.3.1 oneClick Backup (Software)

The ecoDMS oneClick Backup software is an inherent part of ecoDMS Server. With a mouse-click you can manually initiate a full backup of the entire database and container. In this case, the entire ecoDMS database, including all documents, structures, settings, users and attributes etc. are saved in a ZIP file. The generated backup file (.zip) can be used to restore data if necessary.

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Start the "ecoDMS oneClick Backup" programme as "root" user via the console or via the programme manager:
 - a) If you start the programme via the console, you must execute the following command as root

/opt/ecodms/ecodmsserver/tools

- 3. The dialog "oneClick Backup & Recovery" window opens.
- 4. Click the "..." button to select a destination folder for the data backup. After the data backup has been successfully executed, the backup data is stored in a Zip file in the destination folder.
- 5. You can specify the compression type in the "Compression" area.
 - a) Default

Automatic Mode: In this mode, the system automatically specifies a compression rate.

b) Best speed:

The backup is compressed faster than in the default speed. However, in this mode the zip file is larger than in the default mode.

c) Best compression:

The backup data is compressed to the smallest possible size. Because of the extreme compression, this backup setting needs much more time than the Default and the Best Speed modes.

d) No compression:

The backup is generated without compression. This is the fastest data backup option. Because the data is not compressed, the completed backup might have a very big data volume and therefore it requires a lot of storage space.

- 6. Click "Start Backup" to start the data backup.
 - a) The duration of the backup depends on the data volume and the system environment. For large data volumes, the backup can take a long time.
 - b) The operation is complete when "Finished..." is displayed in the last output line in the dialog.
- 7. Click "Exit" to close the programme.
- 8. If the operation was successful, you can reconnect the Connection Manager and all other connections to ecoDMS Server.

OneClick Datensicherung & Wiederherstel	lung	?	×
C:/demofiles-ecodms/backup	DATENSICHERUNG ST	ARTEN	
Komprimierung Standard 			
O Beste Geschwindigkeit			
O Beste Kompressionsrate			
O Keine Komprimierung			
	- WIEDERHERSTELLUNG ST	ARTEN	
Fortschritt			
	100%		
Fertig			
	100%		
add ocrdata to zip Fertig			
	E	BEENDEI	N

Figure 28.3: oneClick Backup & Restore: Creating Backup

28.3.2 Console Programme for Data Backup

When installing ecoDMS Server, a file called "ecoDMSBackupConsole" is stored under Ubuntu/Debian in the /opt/ecodms/ecodmsserver/tools folder. When this script executes, it creates a backup of the folder /opt/ecosims/workdir and creates a dump for the database (backup.sql). The files are then saved in a pre-defined destination folder as a zip-file [?, ?, ?].

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).

The following commands must be run as root.

2. 2. For data backup, enter the following command at /opt/ecodms/ecodmsserver/tools:

```
./ecoDMSBackupConsole /TargetPath [best|bestspeed|no]
```

a) The brackets contain the optional parameters for the compression. The degree of compression influences the duration of the compression process.

- i. best: the backup is packed with the highest degree of compression
- ii. bestspeed: the backup is packed with the fastest compression
- iii. no: the backup is packed without compression
- iv. If no parameter is given, the data is packed with the default compression.
- 3. The backup can be recovered as a zip-file using the oneClick Backup, or manually after the zip-file has been extracted.

28.4 Backup under Synology (NAS)

The following describes how to backup ecoDMS data on a Synology NAS system [?, ?, ?].

- 1. Start the ecoDMS container if it is not already running.
- 2. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 3. Open the "backup" folder in the "File Station" of the ecoDMS data folder.
- 4. Create an empty file "create" and upload it to the "backup" folder.
- 5. Backup will start automatically after a few seconds.
- 6. The system then automatically saves the finished backup file in this folder.
- 7. The system automatically deletes the "create" file after the backup has been processed successfully.

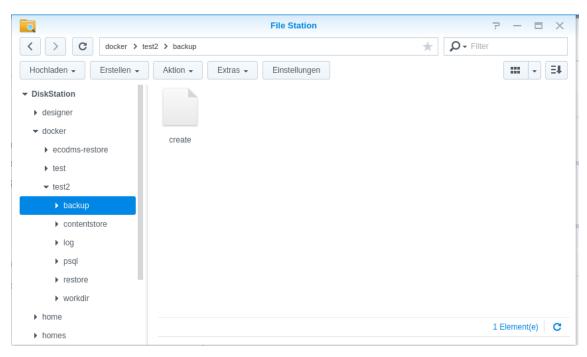


Figure 28.4: Synology - Create Backup

28.5 Backup under QNAP (NAS)

The following describes how to backup ecoDMS data on a Synology QNAP system.

- 1. Start the ecoDMS container if it is not already running.
- 2. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 3. Open the "backup" folder in the "File Station" of the ecoDMS data folder.
- 4. Create an empty file "create" and upload it to the "backup" folder.
- 5. Backup will start automatically after a few seconds.
- 6. The system then automatically saves the finished backup file in this folder.
- 7. The system automatically deletes the "create" file after the backup has been processed successfully.

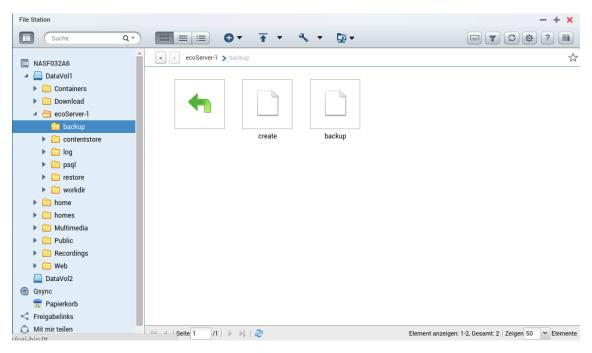


Figure 28.5: QNAP - Create Backup

29 Restore

We recommend you backup your data every day. To do so, you have various options. Under Windows, ecoDMS contains its own user interface to manually backup and restore your data. The backup can also be executed manually with scripts or with your own tools. In this case, you must make a backup of the entire ecoDMS Server folder. If the database is installed separately, it also needs a backup.

- 1. During the data recovery process, ecoDMS Server is stopped. For this reason, no user should be connected with the system.
- 2. When the data recovery is imported, the existing data store is deleted irrevocably.
- 3. The duration of the recovery process depends on the data volume and the system environment. The recovery process may take longer for large data volumes.
- 4. If you want to restore your data based on an incremental backup, you must first create a ZIP file from the following data of your backup:
 - a) data, ocr, workdir, backup.sql, version
 - i. select these files/folders
 - ii. and create a ZIP file via the context menu.
 - b) This ZIP file can then be used for the recovery process.

29.1 Restore under Windows

In the following the data backup process is described for Windows systems.

29.1.1 oneClick (Software)

Use "oneClick Backup" to reimport your ecoDMS data. This programme is automatically installed as well when you install the "ecoDMS Server" [?].

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Start the "oneClick Backup" programme via "Start -> Programme -> ecoDMS Server -> oneClick Backup"
- 3. The dialog "oneClick Backup & Recovery" window opens.

- 4. Click "..." button to select the zip file with the data backup.
- 5. Click the "Start Recovery" button to start the data backup.
- 6. Read the confirmation prompt and confirm with "Yes".
 - a) Please note that a positive confirmation of this message deletes the current database and replaces it with the backup.
 - b) The duration of the recovery depends on the data volume and the system environment. For large data volumes, the recovery can take a long time.
 - c) The operation is complete when "Finished..." is displayed in the last output line in the dialog.
- 7. If the operation was successful, you can reconnect the Connection Manager and all other connections to ecoDMS Server.

	DATENSI	CHERUNG STARTEN
Komprimierung		
Standard		
🔘 Beste Geschwindi	Jkeit	
O SecoDMSBackup		? ×
0	Migriere Datenbank (23/87) Freier Speicher: 349.44 GB	
DMSba	26%	EN
	IM HINTERGRUND AU	ISFÜHREN
Fortschritt		
	100%	
Fertig!		
	100%	
	100%	

Figure 29.1: oneClick Backup & Restore: Restoring Data

29.2 Restore under Linux

In the following the data recovery process is described for Ubuntu / Debian systems.

29.2.1 oneClick (Software)

Use "oneClick Backup" to reimport your ecoDMS data. This programme is automatically installed as well when you install the "ecoDMS Server" [?].

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Start "ecoDMS oneClick Backup" as root in your console or use the software manager:
 - a) Software manager:



Figure 29.2: Open ecoDMS oneClick Backup

b) Console: The following command must be run as root:

/opt/ecodms/ecodmsserver/tools

- 3. The dialog "oneClick Backup & Recovery" window opens.
- 4. Click "..." button to select the zip file with the data backup.
- 5. Click the "Start Recovery" button to start the data backup.
- 6. Read the confirmation prompt and confirm with "Yes".
 - a) Please note that a positive confirmation of this message deletes the current database and replaces it with the backup.
 - b) The duration of the recovery depends on the data volume and the system environment. For large data volumes, the recovery can take a long time.
 - c) The operation is complete when "Finished..." is displayed in the last output line in the dialog.
- 7. Click "Exit" to close the programme.
- 8. If the operation was successful, you can reconnect the Connection Manager and all other connections to ecoDMS Server.

중 OneClick Datensicherung & V	/iederherstellung ? ×
	DATENSICHERUNG STARTEN
Komprimierung Standard 	
O Beste Geschwindi	gkeit
🔘 중 ecoDMSBackup	? ×
0	Migriere Datenbank (23/87) Freier Speicher: 349.44 GB
DMSba	26%
	IM HINTERGRUND AUSFÜHREN
Fortschritt	
	100%
Fertig!	
	100%
Starte DMS Server Fertig!	
	BEENDEN

Figure 29.3: oneClick Backup & Restore: Restoring Data

29.2.2 Restore via Console

The following describes how to restore ecoDMS data on a Linux Distribution via Console. The following commands must be run as root.

1. Use the console to open the "tools" folder.

/opt/ecodms/ecodmsserver/tools

2. Now you need the zip file created via backup. To load the backup, enter the following command:

./ecoDMSBackupConsole /PfadzurSicherung.zip restore

- a) Please note that a restore deletes the current database and replaces it with the backup.
- b) The duration of the recovery depends on the data volume and the system environment. For large data volumes, the recovery can take a long time.

29.3 Restore under Synology (NAS)

The following describes how to restore ecoDMS data on a Synology NAS system [?].

1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.

- a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
- b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Stop the ecoDMS container if it is still running.
- 3. Open the "restore" folder in the "File Station" of the ecoDMS data folder.
- 4. Copy the backup (created with "oneClick Backup" or "ecoDMSBackupConsole") in the "restore" folder.
- 5. Rename the backup file to "restore.zip".
 - a) Please note the notation (use lower case).
- 6. Start the ecoDMS container.
- 7. The data recovery process is executed.
 - a) This process may take a while.
 - b) If the process is successful, the "restore.zip" file is renamed to "restore-processed.zip".
 - i. In case of an error, the system converts the file to "restore-failed.zip".

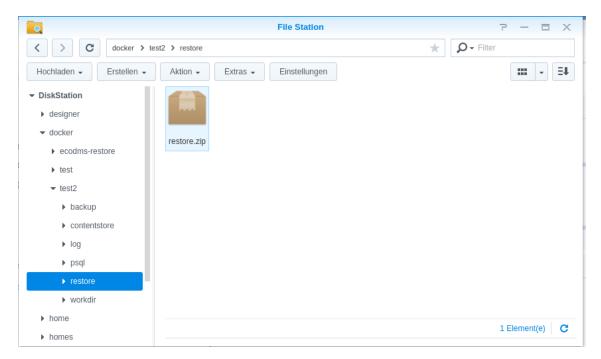


Figure 29.4: Synology - Make Restore

29.4 Restore under QNAP (NAS)

The following describes how to restore ecoDMS data on a QNAP NAS system [?].

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).

- 2. Stop the ecoDMS container if it is still running.
- 3. Open the "restore" folder in the "File Station" of the ecoDMS data folder.
- 4. Copy the backup (created with "oneClick Backup" or "ecoDMSBackupConsole") in the "restore" folder.
- 5. Rename the backup file to "restore.zip".
 - a) Please note the notation (use lower case).
- 6. Start the ecoDMS container.
- 7. The data recovery process is executed.
 - a) This process may take a while.
 - b) If the process is successful, "restore.zip" file is renamed to "restore-processed.zip".
 - i. In case of an error, the system converts the file to "restore-failed.zip".

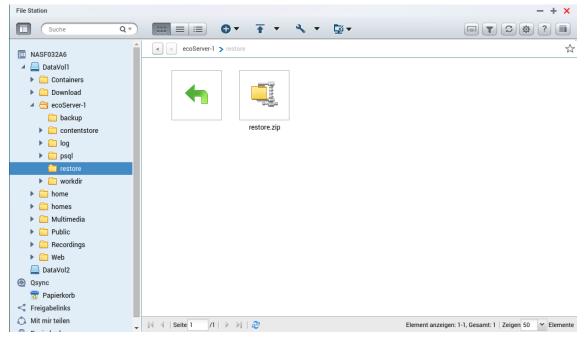


Figure 29.5: QNAP - Make Restore

30 PDF/A Printer

This ecoDMS software is not available for macOS,

The virtual PDF/A Printer from ecoDMS enables easy archiving of documents from printable applications, such as picture and graphic programmes, inventory management systems and many more as a PDF-A document. The PDF/A Printer is a printer driver dedicated to archiving documents in ecoDMS. It forms the interface to external programmes and then allows quick and prompt document archiving. Moreover, a simple click on the print function of the respective programme saves the files directly in the appropriate folder and for the right person [?].

30.1 Settings (Windows)

The settings for the ecoDMS PDF/A printer are only available under Windows.

You can configure various options for the PDF/A Printer. You can configure several print profiles. The most important thing is not to rename the standard printer. However, you can, of course, give the new print profiles customised names.

- 1. In the Windows operating system, "Devices and Printers" window.
 - a) You can usually find this window in the control panel of your operating system.
 - b) Example:

Control Panel\Hardware and Sound\Devices and Printers

- 2. Select ecoDMS Printer. Now click "Printer Properties" in the current Windows dialog.
- 3. The "ecoDMS Settings" window opens.
- 4. Select the "Ports" tab. Click the "Configure Port" button.
 - a) You must click this button because the following settings must be performed as administrator.
- 5. To get to the dialog with ecoDMS Printer options, select the "ECODMS" port.
- 6. Now click "Configure".
- 7. Configure the settings for the printer at your work station, which can also be saved as different printers / print profiles. You can save any number of different print profiles with different settings on your PC.

$\leftarrow \rightarrow \checkmark \uparrow \Re$	> Systemsteuerung > Hardware und Sound > Geräte und Drucker	・ び "Geräte und Drucker" durchsuchen	م
Gerät hinzufügen	Eigenschaften von ecoDMS ×		⊨ • 🕜
- Drucker (6)	Farbverwaltung Sicherheit Geräteeinstellungen Allgemein Freigabe Anschlüsse Erweitert	DMS Druckeinstellungen ? X	
	S ecoDMS	Ausgabedatei wählen Briefpapier	
		letzte Seite wiederholen	
ecoDMS	Auf folgenden Anschlüssen drucken. Die Dokumente werden auf dem ersten freien und markierten Anschluss gedruckt.	Klassifizierung suchen Datei archivieren	
> Geräte (5)	Anschluss Beschreibung Drucker COM1: Serieller Anschluss	Datei drucken Datei per E-Mail versenden Datei öffnen	
	COM2: Serieller Anschluss COM3: Serieller Anschluss	Druckdialog nach Verarbeitung schließen Programm ausführen:	
	COM4: Serieller Anschluss FILE: Ausgabe in Datei uml		
	PORTP Lokaler Port Microsoft XPS Document Writ		
	nul: Lokaler Port OneNote (Desktop)		
	ECOD DMS Printer ecoDMS		
	Hinzufügen Löschen Konfigurieren		
	Bidirektionale Unterstützung aktivieren	OK ABBRECHEN	
	Druckerpool aktivieren	OK ADDRECHEN	
11 El	e		
	Schließen Abbrechen Übernehmen		

Figure 30.1: PDF/A Printer - Settings

30.1.1 Select Print File

If this function is enabled, the memory location on the file system is requested for this file when printing with this this print profile (after the PDF/A file has been created). For example, you can save a document as PDF/A file on the file system instead of, or in addition to, the archive.

30.1.2 Letter Template

A letter template can be assigned to the PDF/A files when they are created, so that the PDF/A file appears in the same design as the printed document on physical letter paper.

- 1. Enable the "Letter Template" function
- 2. Select the letter template you want to deposit as a background for the created documents, from your file system.
 - a) When printing via this print profile, the letter template is added to the PDF/A as a background image.

30.1.3 Search for Classification

If this function is enabled, ecoDMS searches for matching classification templates when you archive a document via the PDF/A Printer.

30.1.4 Archive File

If this function is enabled, the document can be classified and archived in ecoDMS when printing with this print profile (after the PDF/A file has been created).

30.1.5 Print File

If this function is enabled, the document can be printed in paper form when printing with this print profile.

1. Enable the "Print file" function.



2. Select the destination printer.

30.1.6 Send File via Email

If this function is enabled, the document can be Emailed while printing with this print profile (after creating the PDF/A file).

- 1. Enable the "Send file via Email" function.
- 2. If you select this print profile, the email window automatically opens after the PDF/A file has been created.
- 3. The document is added as an attachment.
- 4. Recipient, sender and text, etc., can be assigned freely, as usual.

30.1.7 Open File

If this function is enabled, the finished document is opened after the PDF/A file has been created).

30.1.8 Close Print dialog after Processing

If this function is enabled, the Print dialog is closed after the specified functions have been processed.

30.1.9 Execute Programme

If this function is enabled, a programme starts after the specified functions have been processed. You can enter the application you want to start here.

30.2 Archive PDF/A

To archive documents via the PDF/A Printer, complete the following steps:

1. Select the function "Print" in your active programme.

e.g. File - Print

- 2. Now select "ecoDMS" as printer.
- 3. The Classification dialog opens.
 - a) You can fill in the attributes either manually or automatically as a classification template.
 - b) If ecoDMS recognises templates, the programme fills in the matching attributes and highlights them in green.

4. Archive the file with "OK" or cancel the process with "Cancel".

You can also execute this step as "dark archiving process" (automatic archiving in background).

5. The file is stored in the PDF/A format and can be accessed via the table in ecoDMS.

If more print functions are enabled, they are processed consecutively.

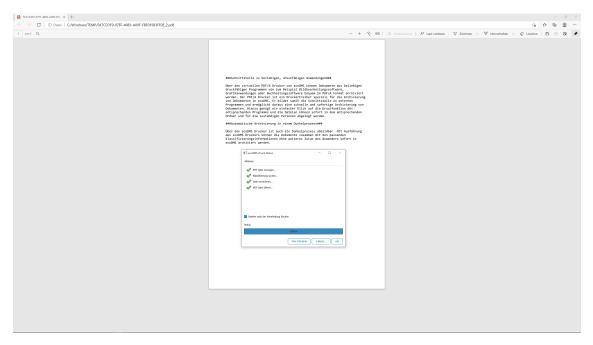


Figure 30.2: PDF/A Printer: Example of completed archiving with open file

30.3 Automatic Archiving

The contents of a classification template can be copied to the clipboard and pasted to any position. In this way you can save, for example, dummy text in documents that is recognised and set for classification in ecoDMS when archiving via the ecoDMS PDF/A printer. You can also carry out a dark process (automatic archiving in the background) via the PDF/A Printer. In this process, users can archive the documents together with the matching classification information in ecoDMS, without performing any actions.

- When pasting the template from the clipboard, ensure that the individual lines are not damaged by line breaks.
- To hide the "dummy text" during archiving, we recommend you select a white font, for example, on a white background.

🕗 Massillalerung									- 0	
Neue Klassifizierung					😥 Neu	eu Vora	mhau	au		
<u> </u>				Đ	•					
KlassikSerung										
DocID	Neu									
Hauptordner	iddt zugeordnet							Es folgt eine Beispiel-Klassifizierung, die als Blindtext in ein beliebiges Dokument eingefügt werden kann. Diese Klassifizierung wird bei einer		
Bemerkung	Beispiel Blindtext für den PDF/A Drucker von ecoDMS							Archivierung über den PDF/A Drucker von ecoDMS erkannt und übernommen.		
Status	🏁 Erledigt							<ecodmsdesc>Beispiel Blindtext für den PDF/A Drucker von ecoDMS</ecodmsdesc>		
Revision	1.0						<pre><ecodmsstatus>3</ecodmsstatus> <ecodmsfolder>3</ecodmsfolder></pre>	<ecodmsfolder>3</ecodmsfolder>		
Ordiner	@ Debitaren							<pre><cecomsdactype>38</cecomsdactype></pre> <pre><cecomsdactate>2821-82-17</cecomsdactate></pre> <pre><cecomsdacdate>2821-82-17</cecomsdacdate></pre> <pre><cecomsdacdate></cecomsdacdate></pre>		
Dokumentenart	€ Rectnungungung							<ecodmsdynattrl></ecodmsdynattrl> <dochightsb></dochightsb> <dochightsb></dochightsb>		
Letzte Ändenung								coor state and open strong coor state and		
Datum	2021-02-17									
Bearbeitet von										
Berechtigungen										
Arsohen und Kossifizieren			Werfügbare Rollen							
21. Buchhahung		2	12. Gestathstitung 12. creates			I				
Nar ansehen										
Kossificierter für alle			Scholzer für alle							
Demerkung zur Version										
Als neves Dokument speic	hem 🔲 bokumert abschleden									
I 2 H	9 6 <u>8</u> 0 C 0 4 <u>4</u> II			-10				~ Ø	C 40 9617	φ.

Figure 30.3: PDF/A Printer - Example with Visible "Dummy Text" and the Recognised Classification

30.3.1 Copy Classification to Clipboard

To copy a classification into the clipboard, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the "Classification dialog".
- 2. Enter the attributes and permissions in the Classification dialog according to how they should be assigned during automatic recognition.
- 3. Right-click the "Permissions" window.
- 4. Click "Copy Classification to Clipboard".
- 5. Add any document to the clipboard.
 - a) If you add the <ecoDMSForceArchive/> command to the entry, the document is classified in a dark process when using the PDF/A Printer. This command only works with ecoDMS PDF/A Printer.
 - b) In this case, the Classification dialog does not open. The document is classified and deposited in ecoDMS.



Sample Code:

<ecodmsdesc>This is a comment entry.</ecodmsdesc>								
<pre><ecodmsstatus>1</ecodmsstatus></pre>								
<ecodmsfolder>4.4</ecodmsfolder>								
<ecodmsdoctype>0</ecodmsdoctype>								
<pre><ecodmsdocdate>2016-03-03</ecodmsdocdate></pre>								
<ecodmsdocrdate></ecodmsdocrdate>								
<ecodmsdynattr1>Payable</ecodmsdynattr1>								
<ecodmsdynattr2>14785666</ecodmsdynattr2>								
<ecodmsdynattr3>Sample Dummy Text</ecodmsdynattr3>								
<docrightsr></docrightsr>								
<docrightsw>ecoSIMSUSER</docrightsw>								

👌 Xassiliseung				- 0	×
ок			15 Vorschau		
1					
Klassifizierung					
DocID	15				
Hauptordner	😑 Debitoren				
Bemerkung	Beispiel Blindtext für den PDF/A Drucker von ecoDMS				
Status	🏴 Eriedigt				
Revision	13			ecoDHS 6mbH + Dreadener Straße 1 + D-52068 Aachen Musterfirma GmbH Rechnungsdatum: 17-02-2021 Musterstraße 1 A Rachnungsnr.: ECO3001625	
Ordner	Debitoren			Posterskrade JA Recimingtin:: ECOSOE33 54321 Musterstadt Bestellung: AVR12335 Deutschland Status: Bezahlt	
Dokumentenart	€ Rechrungsieusping				
Letzte Änderung	2021-03-03 16:12:28			Rechnung	
Deturn	2021-02-17			Pos Produktname E-Preis Rabatt Menge Betrag 19,05 % Betrag brutto	
Dearbeitet von	ecoDMS			1 Belapade Produkt -H ne optiONE2 contest Tar conditis ant den folgenden Tarédiseren: Videoblet, anternational Diales and Chi ant den folgenden Tarédiseren: Videoblet, anternational Diales antes (Tarédiseren Service) Berangel and Discurrette s conditis ante and de displane mene diplane Berangel and Discurrette s conditis ante and de displane mene diplane Berangel and Discurrette s conditis ante and de displane mene diplane Berangel and Discurrette s conditis ante and de displane mene diplane Berangel and Discurrette s conditis ante and de displane Berangel and Discurrette s conditis ante and de displane Berangel and Berangel	
				Zeliků/nesume retbo 99,60 C - Radel retbo 0,00 C Muttičenya 99,60 C # 120,2% THHOL 158,1 C	
Berechtigungen				Rechnungshetrag 117,41 C	
Ansehen und klassifizik	ieren	Verfügbare Rollen		Diese Rechnung wurde bereits beglichen.	
21 Buchhaltung		Jz. Geschäftsführung			
		Ji r_scodms			
	Yorkgen Nasarfazieung als Vorlage speichem Isaarfazieung als Vorlage speichem Isa Vorlage bezeicherte Isaarfazieung in die Zuschernabbge kopteren				
Nur ansehen	C Optionen			м	
		×		extend Goart Mi, 41 (2) (2) - 47 (2) - (2) Unature roads, 17 (2) - (2)	
🗌 Klassifizierbar für		Sichtber für alle			
VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN		RÜCKGÄNGIS ABBRECHEN OK	0 1/1 0 QQ	a,

Figure 30.4: PDF/A Printer - Copy Classification to Clipboard

30.3.2 Recognise Attributes via Dummy Text

A folder can automatically be entered for the classification via the ecoDMS folder key, which is for example the customer number. Therefore, the key only has to be entered in the Dummy Text. By archiving via ecoDMS PDF/A Printer the folder is automatically be recognised and assigned in ecoDMS. This requires that the key is stored in the ecoDMS folder structure. The automatic assignment of a folder with the help of Dummy Text is available as follows:

```
<ecoDMSFolder>SEARCH;[KEY]</ecoDMSFolder>
```

Sample Folder with Key: 123456

<ecoDMSFolder>SEARCH;123456</ecoDMSFolder</pre>

Note that the "Open File" function in ecoDMS PDF/A Printer settings is not enabled in this case (refer to the chapter "PDF/A Printer - Settings (Windows)

When using blind text, classification and archiving can proceed automatically. To do this, ecoDMS requires a specified additional instruction. The additional instruction prompts the system to execute the classification and archiving processes in the background. In this case the Classification dialog is not displayed. The document is directly archived with the retrieved classification information when ecoDMS PDF/A Printer is executed.

- 1. Open the "Classification dialog".
- 2. Enter the attributes and permissions in the Classification dialog according to how they should be assigned during automatic recognition.
- 3. Right-click the "Permissions" window.
- 4. Click "Copy Classification to Clipboard".
- 5. Add any document to the clipboard.
- 6. Add the following command to the entry:

<ecoDMSForceArchive/>

- a) This command only works with ecoDMS PDF/A Printer.
- b) In this case, the Classification dialog does not open. The document is classified and deposited in ecoDMS.

Sample code included command to run in the dark process:





30.4 Call Email Client with Dummy Text

Using dummy text, you can transfer documents to the email client and enter the addressee, the subject and the name of the attachment using parameters.

You can extend the dummy text with the following line:

<ecoMailSubject>Subject</ecoMailSubject>

<ecoMailTo>mail@addressee1.com</ecoMailTo>

<ecoMailCC>mail@addressee2.com</ecoMailCC>

<ecoMailBCC>mail@addressee3.com</ecoMailBCC>

<ecoMailAttachmentName>Attachment name.pdf</ecoMailAttachmentName>

- In ecoDMS Printer settings, both options "Search classification" and "Send file via email" must be enabled.
- When printing with ecoDMS Printer, the default email client opens. A ready-to-send email is displayed containing the values defined in the dummy text.

31 Libre- + OpenOffice Add-on (1.0.6)

- This function requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS but can also be tested in the trial version. This
 function is not enabled in the Free4Three version.
- To use it, you need a Java installation which is enabled in the Office application (Options -> Advanced -> Java
 Options [enable]).
- The prerequisite for using this plugin is the installation of the current software components of: ecoDMS Server, ecoDMS Client and ecoDMS PDF/A Printer.

ecoDMS has its own add-on for LibreOffice and OpenOffice. Use the plugin to directly archive documents from the "Writer, Calc and Impress" applications in ecoDMS. When archiving, ecoDMS saves the documents in PDF/A and in the original Office format. You can edit and save the original file as a new version if required.

31.1 Archive Document

To archive documents from LibreOffice or OpenOffice in ecoDMS, proceed as follows:

- 1. Create an Office file
- 2. Select one of the following function calls for archiving
 - a) Office toolbar -> ecoDMS Icon (Save to Archive)
 - b) Office Menu -> ecoDMS -> Save to Archive
- 3. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 4. The classification dialog opens

- You can either fill in the attributes manually, or automatically via a classification template
- If ecoDMS recognises a template, the programme fills in the matching attributes and highlights them in Color
- Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you cannot make changes to the document after archiving.
 If you want to make changes, the document needs to be archived in ecoDMS as a new file.
 - If the "Finalise document" checkbox is NOT ticked, the document can subsequently be opened through version control, edited, and filed as a new version.
- 5. Archive the files with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
 - The file is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, the original file is archived as a version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS

		Eormat Vo <u>r</u> lagen Iabelle I 👌 📈 🝙 🔂 ୶ 🎸 🖉				🎿 🕕 🔯 Ω • 🙊 🖓 📄 🕎 🖬 • 🚍 α	8
<u> </u>						╷┉┉┉छाऽॖॖॖॖः ॡॖॣॖॖऀऀऀॄऀऀऀऻॿॄॣॖॿॱ॒। ╷┉ᢩ┉	~
		V O A . O .				ſŬ₽ŬXIZE <ei⊞▼₩¥₩₩₽< th=""><th></th></ei⊞▼₩¥₩₩₽<>	
	$\checkmark f_{\rm X} \Sigma =$				2		
A	B C	DE	F		G	Н	1
в	WA - Retriebsw	irtschaftliche Aus	wertung (Be	eisniel)			
	usterfirma GmbH		piel aus LibreOffice				
	usterning on bri						
Un	nsätze	2)18	2019	2020		
						-	
	träge					-	
	nsatzerlöse	€741.		€789.214	€842.123		
	standsveränderungen	€12.		€11.000	12500		
Ak	tivierte Eigenleistung	€7.	00	€4.000	7600)	
						-	
Ge	esamtleistung	€760.	47	€804.214	€862.223		
	osten aterial-/ Wareneinkauf	€300.0	200	€240.000	€330.000	-	
Ma	aterial-/ wareneinkauf	€300.1	00	€240.000	€330.000		
Ro	hertrag	€460.	47	€564.214	€532.223	-	
So	nstige Erlöse	€114.:	200	€115.000	180000)	
_						-	
Ko	osten gesamt	€345.	947	€449.214	€352.223		
16.0	ostenarten						
	rsonal	€225.0	200	€230.500	€23.500	-	
	iumkosten	€225.1		€230.500	€8.500		
	triebliche Steuern	€3.		€3.600	€3.800	•	
	rsicherungen/Beiträge	€4.		€4.000	€4.000		
KF		€8.1		€10.000	€11.000		
We	erbe-/Reisekosten	€2.1	200	€2.800	€3.000		
	sten Warenangabe	€1.:		€800	€6.000		
	schreibungen	€12.0		€11.000	€9.800		
	paraturen	€2.1	00	€500	€1.800		
	sondere Kosten	€3.	00	€1.800	€2.600		
So	nstige Kosten	€3.	00	€2.100	€3.400		
	-					_	
Ko	stenarten	€272.1	00	€275.100	€77.400	-	
_							
Be	triebsergebnis	€73.)47	€174.114	€274.823		
		_					
Ne	utraler Aufwand						
	nsaufwand	€1.		€1.000	€1.000		
So	nstige neutrale Aufwendungen	€1.	000	€1.000	€1.000		
-			200	60.000		-	
Ne	utraler Aufwand gesamt	€2.1	00	€2.000	€4.000		
	utraler Ertrag						
		€1.1	200	€1.100	€1.200		
	nserträge Instige neutrale Erträge	€1.		€1.100 €800	€1.200		
50	naugo neutrare Ertrage	en	~~~	6000	€1.000		
Ne	utraler Ertrag gesamt	€2.	100	€1.900	€3.900	-	
_							
	gebnis vor Steuern	€69.1		€170.214	€266.923		
Ste	euern Einkommen und Ertrag	€1.	100	€600	€1.000		
		€68.1		C400 044	€265.923	I	
Ge	samt	€68.	47	€169.614	€265.923		
							>

Figure 31.1: LibreOffice (Here: Calc) - Save Document to Archive (Options)

✓ f _X ∑ + = iG 8 C	0	E	F G			н	J J	K L	M N	0 P -	T U V	W X	γ Ζ	
WA - Betriebswi	rtschaftli	Nove Klassifizierung					New Versch	83						
ra#24														
träge		Kassificienza					•••							
rsatzeritse slandsvoränderungen														
Svierte Eigenleistung		DeciD	Neu											
grutelstung		Hauptordner	Algeneines				- 15							
isten		Ferreriung	BMA – Beispiel aus LibreOffice											
norial / Wareneinkauf		Status	🖌 Zu Bearbeiten					BWA - Betriebswir	schaftliche Auswertun	g (Beispiel)				
estigo Eritiso		Revision	1.0					(reality)	2016	20-0				
oten pesent		Ostar	Sever				- 11	Unadowfow Bedandowithdesurgen	676.547 62.000	678.214				
tenarten		Cidner	Second					Advierte Egenieeung	67.300	64,000				
sonal		Dokumentenart	8WA					Geoenteining	090.542	08429				
riebliche Stearn sicherungen Dethige		Letzte Andening					- 11	Mahala'i Navarethad Roharitas	4300.300	06.00				
		Datum	2021-03-04					Robustong Darwings Distant	4114.200	614.214				
rbe-Roisekosten den Warenengebe		Bearbeitet von						Konter genant	66347	648.214				
schreibungen Derzehungen							-11	Packet albert Personal Recorduration	4209.300 49.300	628.381				
sondere Kostes		Wiedervorlage ab						Beratiliste Daven Varlicherungen/Seitrage	63.330 64.300	64.000 64.000				
istige Kesten		Berechtigungen						NYZ Mirów Matakasten Kadar Makaranjake	48.300 42.200 41.200	61.00 6.00				
stesartes	_	Ansehen und Kassifizieren			Verfägbere Rallen		- 1	Analositaryo Reparatura	62.000	611.000 600				
friebsergebnis		21. Budhahung			JL Gischäftsführung			Bewonders Koslan Gonelige Koslan	0.10 0.10	61.000 62.100				
utrailer Autwand					21. r_ecodres			Roderation	62172.300	6215.110				
stativend Istige neutrale Aufwendungen		Nur ansehen												
traier Aufwand gesant							- 6							
Arabec Erstag				1										
sertrage Istige noutrale Entrage		Sosifiseter for alle			Schiber för alle									
utraler Ertrag gesant		Demerkung aur Version					_							
jebnis vor Steuern			ichem 🔝 Dokument abschließen											
uem Einkommen und Ertrag		• VOREAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN			RÜCKEÄNGIG AMERICHEN	CK		© 1/4 O	aqq				

Figure 31.2: LibreOffice (Here: Calc) - Save Document to Archive (Options)

ecoDMS - Beispiel Firma - ecoDM													
Aktionen Ansich	<u> </u>	en Plugins	? Clink teilen	Aktivitäten	Druc		Ø he zurücksetzen		<mark>ා</mark> laden	C Aktualisieren	Papierkorb	Einstellungen	Benutzer
Status					×	Suche							
C Alle						۹							
Erledigt					Ξ.	Dokumente							
> 🚫 Wiedervorlage						30			DWA - Dotto	ibewirtschaftliche Asswertun Inter-Imperatio	ng (Beispiel)		8
🧨 Zu Bearbeiten									inne Inne Paderin Filmineling	Children and Child	(10) +		
									handiting here: Territor	00.00	00.0×		
5									Anna anna anna anna anna anna anna anna	0614 0614	00004 00004 00004		
									Annes Annes	10000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 10			
Ordner					×				Hill Histo-Anatomic Anthelinege Anthelinege Anthelinege Anthelinege Anthelinege				
Ordnername		Schlüssel	Sch	nlagwörter					Kalanarka	OUM.	01.01		PDF
Alle Ordner						11.	E	D	<	: ()			1
✓ C Allgemeines						ID↓	Datur	n		Benutzer	Beme	rkung	-
Steuer					_	1	2021-03-04		5	ecodms		iel Version 1	
🖿 Unternehmen													
Verschiedenes	3				_								
🏛 Bank													
🔁 Debitoren							E.					$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$	()
									_				

Figure 31.3: LibreOffice - Filing in ecoDMS as PDF/A (Preview) and 1st Version (Original File)

31.2 Edit Document

You can only save a new version if the document is

- not yet finalised in ecoDMS
- not checked out by another user

367

If an Office document is not yet finalised in ecoDMS, you can open the original file from ecoDMS, edit it with Office and then archived the file as a new version with the ecoDMS plugin.

- 1. Open an original file from the "Versions" tab in ecoDMS
- 2. Make your changes in Office
- 3. Select one of the following function calls for archiving
 - a) Office toolbar -> ecoDMS Icon (Save to Archive)
 - b) Office Menu -> ecoDMS -> Save to Archive
 - c) Use the standard Office save function
 - Office menu -> File -> Save (Ctrl + S)
 - The system automatically detects that the file was opened from ecoDMS and opens the appropriate classification
 - Office menu -> File -> Save As (Ctrl + Shift + S)
 - saves the file as usual in the local file system and not in ecoDMS
- 4. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 5. The existing classification is loaded
 - Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you cannot make changes to the document after archiving.
 If you want to make changes, the document needs to be archived in ecoDMS as a new file.
 - If the "Finalise document" checkbox is NOT ticked, the document can subsequently be opened through version control, edited, and filed as a new version.
- 6. Archive the emails with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
 - The file is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, the original file is archived as a new version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS

31.3 Re-Archive Document

You can open the original file of an archived Office file from ecoDMS and store it again as a new document.

- 1. Open an original file from the "Versions" tab in ecoDMS
- 2. Make your changes in Office
- 3. Select one of the following function calls for archiving
 - a) Office toolbar -> ecoDMS Icon (Save to Archive)
 - b) Office Menu -> ecoDMS -> Save to Archive
- 4. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 5. The existing classification is loaded

- You can adapt the classification for the new document accordingly

- 6. Enable the "Save as new document" function in the classification dialog
 - The file is then archived in ecoDMS not as a new version but as a new document
 - In this case ecoDMS applies any changes in the classification to the new document. The classification of the "original version" remains unchanged
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you cannot make changes to the document after archiving
 - If the "Finalise document" checkbox is NOT ticked, the document can subsequently be opened through version control, edited, and filed as a new version
- 7. Archive the emails with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
 - The file is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, the original file is archived as a new version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS

32 Microsoft Office Add-in (2.1.2)

- This function requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS but can also be tested in the trial version. This function is not enabled in the Free4Three version.
- The prerequisite for using this plugin is the installation of the current software components of: ecoDMS Server, ecoDMS Client and ecoDMS PDF/A Printer.

ecoDMS has its own add-in for Microsoft Office. This allows you to archive documents directly from "Word, Excel, PowerPoint and Outlook in ecoDMS. When archiving, ecoDMS saves the documents in PDF/A and in the original Office format. The original file can be edited and saved as a new version if required.

32.1 Archive Document

To archive documents from MS Office in ecoDMS, proceed as follows:

- 1. Create an Office file
- 2. Select one of the following function calls for archiving
 - a) Office toolbar -> ecoDMS icon (Archive) (in the Office "Start" tab)
 - b) Office menu -> ecoDMS -> Archive (display depends on the MS Office version)
- 3. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 4. The classification dialog opens



- You can either fill in the attributes manually, or automatically via a classification template
- If ecoDMS recognises a template, the programme fills in the matching attributes and highlights them in Color
- Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you cannot make changes to the document after archiving.
 If you want to make changes, the document needs to be archived in ecoDMS as a new file.
 - If the "Finalise document" checkbox is NOT ticked, the document can subsequently be opened through version control, edited, and filed as a new version.
- 5. Archive the emails with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
 - The file is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, the original file is archived as a version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS

A formation of the second seco	E Auxie 22111	Tenturebruch Standard Verbinden und zentrieren - 1888 - %	000 10 40 Bedingte Formatierung	Ab Make a formations -	Gut Neutra Engabe Chlore Forwaretge		Augste Versight Z 9	Erfigen Lücken Form Zalen	 Löschen * 	ÈY Prisre und Sather u filten * Asseible teiten	and Doten analyzisren Analyzis	Ardviven ecc645	⊘ Teilen □ Ko
Constructions of the second seco	★ ★	Vehichen und anerdienen - BBJ - 50 stang - 2420 2430 - 2420 10 244 - 2420 10 244 - 2420 10 400 - 1200 10 400 - 1200 10 500 - 1200 10 500 - 1200 10 500 - 1200	000 100 400 Bedingte Formatierung	Ab Tebele Recedence	Eingabe Erkläre			Einfügen Löschen Forme	t ∰Ausfüllen * S ∳Löschen * S	Filtern - Asswähle	n ~ analysieren	Archivieran	
Bornet Streemen Park La Constanti Constan	★ ★	Vehichen und anerdienen - BBJ - 50 stang - 2420 2430 - 2420 10 244 - 2420 10 244 - 2420 10 400 - 1200 10 400 - 1200 10 500 - 1200 10 500 - 1200 10 500 - 1200	000 100 400 Bedingte Formatierung	Ab Tebele Recedence	Eingabe Erkläre			Einfügen Löschen Forme	t ∰Ausfüllen * S ∳Löschen * S	Filtern - Asswähle	n ~ analysieren	Archivieran	
Second and a second and a second a	E Auxie 22111	Intelling 20 2020 2019 2020 2020 100 /1 100 1000 1000 1040 1000 1000 64.200 7000 40.200 40.000 40.200 40.200 41.201 40.202 40.200 45.202 40.200 40.200 45.203 40.200 40.200	Forrestorung	Ab tetele . e forménen -		Notiz	Verioniustie Z		Clochen * 3	Filtern * Asswähle	n ~ analysieren		
Mananaka ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang an	2011 (14) 147 CT (12) 000 CT (1000 CT (1000 CT (11) 200 CT (11)	2219 2220 10.274 6942 03 11.066 11206 40.000 7008 40.000 4623 05 41.000 45230 000 45.114 662 223 55.000 110000			Fornatvolagen								
Interface Description Description Advance Undergram Advance Undergram Advance Undergram Restantikturg Re	2011 (14) 147 CT (12) 000 CT (1000 CT (1000 CT (11) 200 CT (11)	2219 2220 10.274 6942 03 11.066 11206 10.06 1206 40.056 46214 40.056 45310.05 45.174 662.223 55.000 110000											
Nadarkan Anian Spainney Anian Spainney Anian Spainney Barder Annormal Anian An	errei Mr cr errei Mr cr error cr	19.3/4 664.212 11.000 11.200 64.000 1700 64.374 6862.223 40.000 45.330.000 44.274 652.293 45.000 180000											
Nadarkan Anian Spainney Anian Spainney Anian Spainney Barder Annormal Anian An	411000 4 47000 4 67000 4 45000 4 61010 6 611420 6	11.000 11200 64.000 7000 64.214 0262.223 49.000 6333.000 44.214 6532.223 15.000 180000											
Nadrabadhragen Anier Expension Caurriniturg Mender, Pronetad Werder, Pronetad Kater gese Nonad Nonad Neusaan N	411000 4 47000 4 67000 4 45000 4 61010 6 611420 6	11.000 11200 64.000 7000 64.214 0262.223 49.000 6333.000 44.214 6532.223 15.000 180000											
Melan Epaintary Carathese Treasons Carathese	C7000 C700 147 C700 000 C700 100 C700 000 C700 100 C700 000 C700 100 C700 000 C700 100 C700 000 C700 C700 000 C700 C700 000	44.000 7000 04.214 6062.223 40.000 61330.000 44.214 61532.223 15.000 18000											
Securitizity of the second sec		64.214 6062.223 40.000 6330.000 64.214 6532.223 15.000 18000											
Kalan Angene Bada Ange Bada Angene Bada An		40.000 40.300,000 64.214 40.532,223 15.000 188000											
Makeuk Provenskad Makeuk Provenskad Makereg Sociolog Eckon Makereg Makereg Makeuk Provenska Sociolog Bakereg Makeuk Provenska Sociolog Bakereg Varscherungs Ecklogo VZ		40.000 40.300,000 64.214 40.532,223 15.000 188000											
Ndend-Wevenhad Rakety Code Cho Rakety Ch	600.107 65 6356.200 61 6355.907 64 6255.000 62	64.214 (532.223 15.000 188000											
Rabertrag Excedge Exteen Kasher present Kasher pres	600.107 65 6356.200 61 6355.907 64 6255.000 62	64.214 (532.223 15.000 188000											
Sondays Enkos	6114.200 61 6345.947 64 6225.000 62	15.000 100000											
Kester gesant Kester gesant Perceal Bahtebha Sawen Versicherungen Beiräge N72	636.547 64												
Kestes geant Renteates Personi Beistelche Steven Versicherungen Beistige V/Z	636.547 64												
Versioneren Personal Raumlanden Beisteliche Steuern Versicherungen Beiträge NPZ	625.000 62	49.214 €362.223											
Personal Reambacter Behriebliche Steven Versicherungen Bedrige NFZ													
Personal Reambacter Behriebliche Steven Versicherungen Bedrige NFZ													
Raunkonten Betriebliche Stewern Versicherungen Beitrige NPZ		30.500 623.500											
Betriebliche Steuern Versicherungen Beitrige NPZ		63.000 63.500											
NFZ		63.000 63.000											
	64.000	64.000 64.000											
	68.000 6	10.000 €11.000											
Werbe-Floisekonten	62.200	62.000 €1.000											
Kosten Warenaegabe	61 200	6300 65.000											
Abschreibungen	€12.000 €	11.000 69.000											
Reparaturen	62.000	6500 61.800											
Besondere Kosten	63.100	61.000 62.000											
Sonstige Kosten	63.100	62.100 63.400											
Kostenarten	6272.900 62	25.100 677.400											
Betrietsengetzeis	673.047 61	74.114 6274.823											
Neutraler Aufward													
Zeseufwend		£1.000 £1.000											
Sonstige neutrale Aufwendungen	€1.000 ·	£1.000 £1.000											
Neutraler Aufward gesant.	62.000	62.000 64.000											
Neutraler Entrop													
Zesetilage	61.000	e1.100 e1.200											
Sonshae neutrale Eritikae		6300 61.000											
Neutraler Entrag gesamt	62.000	£1.900 £3.900											
Engebols vor Blecern	669.047 61	70.214 €290.923											
Slovern Einkommon und Ertrag	61.000	6900 €1.000											
Gesant	668.647 61	92.614 G265.923											

Figure 32.1: MS Office (Here: Excel) - Archive Document

	haftliche Auswertung	(Beispiel)										
usterfirme GmbH BW	A – Beispiel aus MS Office		Cashiring								? ×	1
isifze	2018	20										
			Nexe Klassifclenung					😥 Neu Vorsc	784			
rige	6741.147	6789.2										
slandsverändorungen	612.000	611.0										
Interte Eigenteintung	67.000	64.00	Address only									
antieistang	6760-147	6004.2	DocID	Neu							_	
	the H											
454.0			Hauptordner	C Algeneios								
terial-/ Waronoinkoof	6300.000	6243.00										
hertrag	60(0.147	6564.2	Benerkung	BWA - Bebpiel aus MS Office						schaftliche Auswertung BRA – Beischel aus II3 Office	(Beispiel)	
ndige Erlose	6114,200	6115.00	Saba	🖌 Zu Brerbeiten								
	1111.000	110.0							Unitilize	2918	2015	
sten gesant	6345.947	6449.2	Revision	1.0					Erritge			
stanartan								_	Unsatzerlose Bestandsveränderungen	6101.502 612.000	6788.214 611.000	
votal	6225.000	6200.56	Ordner	E Stever					Allvierte Eigenleiskung	47.000	64.000	
unkasten	68.000	63.00										
riebliche Steven	63.500	63.00		E EAS					Gesanthistang	4780.547	6804.214	
sicherungen Deiträge	64.000	64.00						_	Konten			
c de-Reisekaden	68.000 62.200	610.00 62.00							Material-/ Mareneinkas.d	€300.000	6246.000	
den Warenangabe	61 200	60		2021-03-04					Roburtneg	6450.147	6964.214	
schreibungen	612.000	611.0	Datam	2021-03-04					Sonatige Ericee	\$114.200	\$115.000	
paraturen	62.000	(5)	Bearbeitet von						conside those	6114.200	6115.000	
sondere Kosten	63.100	(1.8	Desirveries wort						Kosten gesamt	656347	6445.214	
nstige Kosten	63.100	62.10	Wedervorlage ab						Koslenaries			
stenarten	6272.500	6275.10						_	Personal	6225.000	6230.500	
	4.1.100		Aufgabe	Oberpräfen					Roundosten Estisidute Steams	48.000 43.000	68.000 63.000	
triebsergebeis	673.047	6174.1						_	Venicherungen/Beiträge	64.000	64.000	
			Berechtigungen					- 1	152	68.000	616.000	
utraler Autward			Arsehen und klassifizieren		1	a fügbare Rollen			Marbe-Flaisekosten Kosten Warmangabe	42.200 41.200	62.800 6800	
seufwend ristige neutrale Aufwondungen	61.000 61.000	41.0 (1.0	J1 Sectivations			14 Geschäftsfährung			Abschreibungen	612.000	611.000	
			an extracting			Cescoartstanung			Reparaturen	62.800	6500	
utraler Aufward gesamt	62.000	62.0			•	14. r ecoders			Besondere Kosten Sonstige Kasten	63.100 63.100	61.800 62.100	
utrater Entrag			Nur ansehen					- 1				
utraler Entrag sertiloge	61.000	6.9	rea accesses						Kostenarten	6272.000	6275.100	
sensage rstige neutrale Entrage	61.000	63			•							
					1			- J.				
utraler Entrag gesant	62.000	61.90						. J.				
pebnis vor Steuern	609.047	6170.21	🔲 Klassifiziertor für alle		i (Sichtbar für alle		- h			_	
ven Eirkonnon und Erfrag	61.000	69	Semericang car Version - Re									
	(1) (4)	(110)	penerkung zur Verston	ates verses (- 1				
11172	008.047	\$119.6	Ais neues Dokument spei	trom 🔲 Dokument abschileßen								
			VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN			RÜCKGÄNGIG ABBRECHEN	OK		O 1/4 O	<i>.</i>	

Figure 32.2: MS Office - Classification as First Version (Here: With Recognised Classification Template)

ecoDMS - Beispiel Firma -											
Archivieren Do	🛃 🔛 wnload E-Mail	interner Link	< Link teilen	Aktivitäten		Suche zurücksetzen	Neu laden	Aktualisieren	Papierkorb	🔅 Einstellungen	Benutzer
	miloud E-mail	interner Link	CITIK Conort	Accontacion			Neu lauen	AKGGBIJATON	Papierkoro	Cinatellungen	Dentitizer
Status					-	ne					
🕒 Alle					۹.						
Friedigt					Dol	kumente					
> 🔇 Wiedervorlag	e				3	2		- Betriebewirtschaftliche Ausworts	na Balania)		
🧪 Zu Bearbeiter	n					2		no best Hit- house as Hi Oha	-		
								Na 200.57 Epitempi Epitempi Marg 20.57	19674 11.00 10.00		1
							Taxa Taxa	00.00 580.57	01.01		-
							t mage	na 11.0 nat 10.0	115.00 000/1		
							Parate Receive Second S	1 688 1 888 1 900 - 688 1 900 - 688	6000 600 600		
Ordner					×			KII 80 W 0.00 When 0.00 When 0.00 Market 0.00	60 m 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90		
Ordnername	^	Schlüssel	Cab	lagwörter	Â		to an a		6-00 6-00		PDF
		Schlusser	Sch	liagworter							
C Alle Ordner						⊪ ;≡		~ ()			1
🗸 🛟 Allgemeine	e5					ID↓ Datu					-
Steuer								Benutzer	Beme		
						1 2021-03-0	4 10:45	ecodms	Beispi	el Version 1	
Unterne	shmen										
Verschi	iedenes										
🏛 Bank								_			
😁 Debitoren						.				\oslash	Ð
								-		-	_

Figure 32.3: MS Office - Filing in ecoDMS as PDF/A (Preview) and 1st Version (Original File)

32.2 Edit Document

You can only save a new version if the document is

- not yet finalised in ecoDMS
- not checked out by another user

37



If an Office document is not yet finalised in ecoDMS, you can open the original file from ecoDMS, edit it with Office and then archived the file as a new version with the ecoDMS plugin.

- 1. Open an original file from the "Versions" tab in ecoDMS
- 2. Make your changes in Office
- 3. Select one of the following function calls for archiving
 - a) Office toolbar -> ecoDMS Icon (Archive)
 - b) Office menu -> ecoDMS -> Archive (display depends on the MS Office version)
 - c) Use the standard Office save function
 - Office menu -> File -> Save
 - The system automatically detects that the file was opened from ecoDMS and opens the appropriate classification
 - Office menu -> File -> Save As
 - saves the file as usual in the local file system and not in ecoDMS
- 4. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 5. The existing classification is loaded
 - Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you cannot make changes to the document after archiving.
 If you want to make changes, the document needs to be archived in ecoDMS as a new file.
 - If the "Finalise document" checkbox is NOT ticked, the document can subsequently be opened through version control, edited, and filed as a new version.
- 6. Archive the emails with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
 - The file is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, the original file is archived as a new version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS



32.3 Re-Archive Document

You can open the original file of an archived Office file from ecoDMS and store it again as a new document.

- 1. Open an original file from the "Versions" tab in ecoDMS
- 2. Make your changes in Office
- 3. Select one of the following function calls for archiving
 - a) Office toolbar -> ecoDMS Icon (Archive)
 - b) Office menu -> ecoDMS -> Archive (display depends on the MS Office version)
- 4. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 5. The existing classification is loaded

- You can adapt the classification for the new document accordingly

- 6. Enable the "Save as new document" function in the classification dialog
 - The file is then archived in ecoDMS not as a new version but as a new document
 - In this case ecoDMS applies any changes in the classification to the new document. The classification of the "original version" remains unchanged
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you cannot make changes to the document after archiving
 - If the "Finalise document" checkbox is NOT ticked, the document can subsequently be opened through version control, edited, and filed as a new version
- 7. Archive the emails with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
 - The file is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, the original file is archived as a new version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS

32.4 Archive Emails from Outlook

In addition to Office documents, you can also archive incoming and outgoing emails from Outlook via the MS Office plugin of ecoDMS.

- 1. ecoDMS archives the complete email, including any attachments, in the standard mail format EML.
 - a) This file is archived as a version
- 2. The message content (without attachments) is filed as PDF/A
 - The PDF/A is displayed in the preview
- 3. If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view
 - a) Attachments are identified with a Colored arrow next to the DocID in the table
- 4. During the archiving process, ecoDMS executes automatic full-text recognition
 - a) This allows the retrieval of email text and readable attachments via the full-text search

	₽ Suchen			
ang	en Ordner Ansicht	Hilfe		
ζAι	harieren fräumen v Löschen Archivieren Löschen	Antworten Allen Weiterleiten Ci Weitere v Antworten Antworten Antworten	Antworten und I	An Vorgesetzinging End End Personen suchan All End And Vorgesetzinging ¹ Endersträufen ¹ Wendteben Rugels Orablets ¹ Richtlinie ¹ Carbon
<	Relevant Sonstige		Nach Datum 🗸 🕇	Beispiel E-Mail mit Anhängen
	✓ Heute			
		nhang t eine Beispiel E-Mail mit Bilddøteien im Anhang für die	11:42	News eccOMS An max.mstemanifidemomal.com 14 £C03001626.pdf 14 5 K3 14 5 K3
		oDMS können Sie Ihre E-Mails und deren Anhänge via Mausklick		Hallo Max Mustermann, mit ecoDMS klonnen Sie Ihre E-Malis und deren Anhänge via Mausklick direkt aus Ihrer E-Mali-Software archivieren und schnell wiederfinden.
		ere Elemente in diesem Ordner auf dem Server vorhanden.		mit ecoDMS konnen Sie Ihre E-Mails und deren Anhange via Mausklick direkt aus Ihrer E-Mail-Software archivieren und schnell wiederfinden.
	Klicken Sie hier, 1	um weitere Informationen zu "Microsoft Exchange" anzuze	ligen	Dies ist eine Beispiel E-Mail mit Anhängen.
3]				Herzliche Grüße von der ecoDMS GmbH

Figure 32.4: MS Office Plugin - Outlook

32.4.1 Send and Archive

You can send outgoing emails and archive them at the same time.

- 1. Write a message as usual and add attachments as an option
- 2. Click the "Send and Archive" icon in the Outlook "Message" tab
- 3. The email is sent and prepared for archiving
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving



- 4. The classification dialog opens
 - You can either fill in the attributes manually, or automatically via a classification template
 - If ecoDMS recognises a template, the programme fills in the matching attributes and highlights them in Color
 - Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, no further versions can be added to the email
 - If you do NOT tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you can add further versions the email in ecoDMS
- 5. Archive the email with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
 - The message content is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, an EML file of the email is archived as an initial version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS
 - If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view

	Beispiel E-Mail mit Anhängen – Nachricht (HTML)	• - • • ×
Datei Nachricht Einfügen Optionen Text formatieren Überprüfen Hilfe 📿 Suchen	1	
Carbon form Data Data	ei Link Signatur Richtlinie Wichtigkeit: hoch Diktieren Senden und Vorlagen	~
An max.masternaen@demornail.com		
Senden Cc Betroff Bekpal E-Mal mit Anhängen		
14_ECC3001626.pdf 16_Widerntibalehrung.pdf 110 K8 38 K8		
138 KB		
Hallo Max Mustermann,		
mit ecoDMS können Sie Ihre E-Mails und deren Anhänge via Mausklick direkt aus Ihrer E-Mail-Software archivie	eren und schnell wiederfinden.	
Dies ist <u>eine Beispiel E-Mail</u> mit Anhängen.		
Herzliche Grüße von der <u>ecoDMS</u> GmbH		

Figure 32.5: MS Office Plugin - Outlook - Send and Archive Email (Here: With Attachment)

oDMS - Belgiel Firma - ecoDMS Datel Aktionen Ansicht Optionen Plugins ?								- 0
Archivieren Download E-Mail Internet Link Link tellen	⊙ 👼 ⊘ Aktivitäiten Drucken Suche zurücksetzen		elungen Berutter Klassifizieren		© orlagen			
Status	X Suche		P					
🕒 Alle	۹							/ 0
Erledigt	Dokumente						Verschau	G
> 🐯 Wiedervorlage	DocID Haupterdn	r Bemerkung	Status Revision	Ordner	Dokumentenart	Letzte Änderung	22	6
🖍 Zu Bearbeiten	💼 33 📥 😲 Debitore	Beispiel E-Mail mit Anhängen	🧨 Zu Bearbeiten 1.0	😌 Debitoren	E Rechtungsausgar	ng 2021-03-04 11:31:1	News ecoDWS	
	Verknüpfte Dokumente						Berzett Bisigiel E etail nit Antangen Anlagen: 14,2030/HXB pdt 14,Welenshbelehnung pdf	
							Hallo Max Mustermann, nut exaDIS börenes Sie Bre 5-Mails und diesen Anbänge vis Maudibis dieski aus Diese 6 Mail 5	days achivers
							und schnell wiederfinden. Dies ist eine beispiel 6 Atail mit Anhängen.	
Ordner	× Anhänge						Hervitalie Graße von der eccEMS Grabit	
rdherneme Schlüssel Schlu	igwörter Name	Тур				Größe		
Alie Ordner	 16,Widenufsbelehrung.pr 	application/PDF 141791 application/PDF 119081						
~ O Algemeires	■ 14_E003001626.pdf	approation/PDF 113081						
Stever	💼 82 🤝 🛟 Aligemei	es BWA - Beispiel aus MS Office	Du Bearbeiten 1.1	Steuer	II. BWA	2021-03-04 10:46:1		
Ditemehmen	💼 30 🕶 🛟 Algemei	es BWA - Beispiel aus LibreOffice	Zu Bearbeiten 1.2	Steuer	1. BWA	2021-03-04 09:33:1		
Verschiedenes	23 - Cebitore	17_E003001623.pdf	() Wiedervorlage 1.2	(A) Debitoren	Rechnungskorrekt	ur 2021-03-03 10:24		
🏛 Bank	늘 27 🤝 宁 Versiche	ungen Beispiel Dokument	Wiedervorlage 1.3	Versicherunger	1 Nertrag	2021-02-26 10:30:1		
Ø Debitoren	1 26 V C Debitore	EC03501626	Wiedervorlage 1.3	Debitoren	Rechnungsausgan	ng 2021-03-08 10:57:1		
Ø Kreditoren	📩 25 🔻 😛 Debitore	8003801625	Wiedervorlage 1.2	💮 Debitoren	🗧 Rechnungsausgar	ng 2021-03-03 10:37:1		
Mitsbeiter	te 23 - 🖓 Debitore		Wiedervorlage 1.5	P Debitoren	Rechnungskorrekt	ur 2021-03-08 10:37:		
Versicherungen	a 22 V 🛟 Algenei		Erledigt 1.3	Steuer	BWA	2021-02-26 09:23.1		
	a 21 V 设 Kneiten		Zu Bearbeiten 1.1	😛 Kreditoren	Angebot	2021-03-01 12:18:		
Favoriten	× 📑 19 🗸 😛 Debitore			C Debitoren	E Rechnungsausgar		() D ≤ j≡ Aktivitäten Notizen Aktionen Versionen	
Persönliche Favoriten				-			ID+ Datum Benutzer Bemerkung	
Rechnungen	💼 18 🔍 🔁 Debitore		Eledigt 1.1	Debitoren	Rechnungsausgar			Outlook mit Anhängen
Rechnungen Q1/2021	17 🐨 🤁 Debitore		Zu Bearbeiten 1.2	😯 Debitoren	Rechnungskorrekt			
Getellte Favoriten	💼 15 🤝 😲 Debitore			😯 Debitoren	E Rechnungsausgar			
Offene Bestellungen	14 🐨 😲 Debitores	EC03001626	Zu Bearbeiten 1.2	😯 Debitoren	€ Rechnungsausgar			
	🕣 🧰 13 🔍 🏛 Bank	widenufsrecht withdrawal-ecodms-EC0300162:	3.pdf 📕 Erledigt 1.1	🇰 Bank	Vertrag	2021-02		Œ

Figure 32.6: MS Office Plugin - Outlook - Archived Email with Attachments in ecoDMS (Here: Table View)

32.4.2 Archive Single Email

To archive an entire email (incl. attachments), complete the following steps:

- 1. Select or open the email in Outlook
- 2. Click the ecoDMS "Archive" icon
- 3. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 4. The classification dialog opens
 - You can either fill in the attributes manually, or automatically via a classification template
 - If ecoDMS recognises a template, the programme fills in the matching attributes and highlights them in Color
 - Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, no further versions can be added to the email
 - If you do NOT tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you can add further versions the email in ecoDMS
- 5. Archive the email with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"



- The message content is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
- In addition, an EML file of the email is archived as an initial version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS
- If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view

	₽ Suchen			
ang	en Ordner Ansicht	Hilfe		
ŽAu	orieren fräumen v k-E-Mail v	Antworten Allen Weiterleiten Ch Weitere v	Antworten und L.	 Zuwesen V Gelesen V Nachverfolgung V E-Mail hittern V vorlesen abruten (Masseniki.)
<	Löschen	Antworten	Quic	JuickSteps TS Verschieben Kategorien Suchen Sprache Add-Ins ecoDMS
	Relevant Sonstige		Nach Datum 🗸 🕇	Beispiel E-Mail mit Anhängen
	✓ Heute			
	News ecoDMS Beispiel E-Mail mit Bildern im An Hallo Max Mustermann, dies ist	hang eine Beispiel E-Mail mit Bilddateien im Anhang für die	0 11:42	New ecoDMS A maximutermanidemonaticom 14 ECOD015262pdf 14 FCD0015262pdf 14 FCD001520pdf 14 FCD001520pdf 14 FCD001520pdf 14 FCD001520pdf 14 FCD001520pdf 14 FCD001520pdf 14 FCD00152pdf 14 FCD00152
	News ecoDMS Beispiel E-Mail mit Anhängen Hallo Max Mustermann, mit eco	DMS können Sie Ihre E-Mails und deren Anhänge via Mausklick	0	Hallo Max Musternann,
	Es sind weite	rre Elemente in diesem Ordner auf dem Server vorhanden.		mit ecoDMS können Sie Ihre E-Mails und deren Anhänge via Mausklick direkt aus Ihrer E-Mail-Software archivieren und schnell wiederfinden.
	Klicken Sie hier, u	m weitere Informationen zu "Microsoft Exchange" anzuze	igen	Dies ist eine Beispiel E-Mail mit Anhängen.
3]				Herzliche Grüße von der ecoDMS GmbH

Figure 32.7: MS Office Plugin - Outlook - Archive Email

32.4.3 Archive Several Emails Consecutively

You can archive several emails consecutively. The emails are classified individually, one after the other. To archive several emails consecutively, complete the following steps

- 1. Highlight the emails in Outlook (hold down the CTRL key for multiple selection)
- 2. Click the ecoDMS "Archive" icon
- 3. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 4. The classification dialog is opened for each email, i.e. one after the other
 - You can either fill in the attributes manually, or automatically via a classification template
 - If ecoDMS recognises a template, the programme fills in the matching attributes and highlights them in Color
 - Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, no further versions can be added to the email
 - If you do NOT tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you can add further versions the email in ecoDMS



- 5. Archive the emails with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
 - The message content is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, an EML file of the email is archived as an initial version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS
 - If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view

	₽ Suchen		
ange	en Ordner Ansicht Hilfe		
2 Aut	fräumen 🗸 🛄 🔚 🥎 🔄 Besprechung 🖉	hieben in 7 - An Wargesetziefe -E-Astal	
<	Relevant Sonstige Nach	n∽ ↑ Beispiel E-Mail mit Anhängen	
	Y Heute		
	News ecoDMS Belapiet E-Mail mit Bildem im Anhang Hallo Mart Mustemann, dies ist eine Belapiet E-Mail mit Bilddateien im Anhang für die	NE News ecoDMS An max.mastermani@demonail.com 11 4 ECO301626.pdf 11 11 11 8 KB	
	News ecoDMS Belöpid E-Mail mit Ankängen Hallo Max Mustermann, mit ecoDMS können Sie Ihre E-Mails und deren Anhänge via Mausklick	B 1331 Hallo Max Mustermann,	
	Es sind weitere Elemente in diesem Ordner auf dem Server vorhanden.	mit ecoDMS können Sie Ihre E-Mails und deren Anhänge via Mausklick direkt aus Ihrer E-Mail-Software archivieren und schnell wiederfinden.	
	Klicken Sie hier, um weitere Informationen zu "Microsoft Exchange" anzuzeigen	Dies ist eine Beispiel E-Mail mit Anhängen.	
3]		Herzliche Grüße von der ecoDMS GmbH	
3]			

Figure 32.8: MS Office Plugin - Outlook - Archive Email

32.4.4 Archive Several Emails Simultaneously (Mass Classification)

You can archive several emails simultaneously. In this case, ecoDMS performs mass classification for all selected messages and all files receive the same classification. The emails are saved in ecoDMS complete with attachments. To archive several emails with mass classification, complete the following steps:

- 1. Highlight the emails in Outlook (hold down the CTRL key for multiple selection)
- 2. Click the ecoDMS "Archive (Mass Classification)" icon
- 3. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 4. Classification is now performed as mass classification
 - a) A mass classification classifies several emails simultaneously with the same information.
 - b) For mass classification, only fill in the fields that you want to classify for all documents. All other classification attributes are not overwritten.



- 5. Archive the emails with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
 - Each email is saved individually in ecoDMS
 - The message content is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, an EML file of the email is archived as an initial version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS
 - If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view

Andrew Andre Methoden und son and and and and and and and and and an	لا Suchen	
3	angen Ordner Ansicht Hilfe	
Y Heads News eccDMS Big News ecccDMS Big News ec	Aufräumen v Liss des prechung Jank-E-Mail v Caschen Archivieren	am-E-Mail Versichiben Regels OneNote Richtlin Ungelseen Vatersprücer Zur zweischen well Versichiben Regels OneNote Richtlin Ungelseen Vatersprücer Zur zweischen Versichiben Regels OneNote Richtlin Ungelseen Vatersprücer Zur zweischen Versichiben Regels OneNote Richtlin Ungelseen Vatersprücer Zur zweischen Versichiben Regels OneNote Richtlin Ungelseen Vatersprücer Zur Versichiben Regels OneNote Richtlin Ungelseen Vatersprücer Zur zweischen Versichiben Regels OneNote Richtlin Ungelseen Vatersprücer Zur Versichiben Regels OneNote Richtlingen Vatersprücer Zur Versichiben Regels OneNote Richtlingen Versichiben Regels OneNote Regels OneNote Richtlingen Versichiben Regels OneNote Richtlingen Versichiben Regels OneNote Richtlingen Versichiben Regels OneNote Regels OneNote Richtlingen Versichiben Regels OneNote Richtlingen Versichiben Regels OneNote Regel
Image:	Relevant Sonstige Nach Da	atum ~ ↑ Beispiel F-Mail mit Anhängen
Image: Statistic Waters: Schlamster in monitor uter and andre versionen. Dies ist eine Bespiel E-Mail mit Anhängen. Image: Statistic Schlamster in monitor uter and andre versionen. Dies ist eine Bespiel E-Mail mit Anhängen.	Nevs ecoDMS Begief Main mit Andreag 1960 - Norskonmanne, die ist ner bringstet E Mail wit Bildstanten im Anturg für die Nevs ecoDMS Begief Main die Andreagen	B News ecoDMS An maxmutemarn@demonail.com Image: News ecoDMS An maxmutemarn@demonail.com Image: News ecoDMS
3] Herzliche Grüße von der		mit ecoDMS können Sie Ihre E-Mails und deren Anhänge via Mausklick direkt aus Ihrer E-Mail-Software archivieren und schnell wiederfinden.
		Herzliche Grüße von der

Figure 32.9: MS Office Plugin - Outlook - Archive Email

32.4.5 Archive Attachments

You can archive email attachments in ecoDMS independently, without the message. Classification can be performed individually for each attachment or uniformly as mass classification for all attachments. If the attachments are readable files, ecoDMS automatically creates a full-text index.

- 1. Open the email in Outlook
- 2. Click the ecoDMS "Archive Attachment" icon
- 3. If there are several attachments, you can now select which files you want to archive
 - In this selection dialog, enable the "Mass Classification" function for uniform classification of all selected files
 - For mass classification, only fill in the fields that you want to classify for all documents. All other classification attributes are not overwritten
 - Otherwise, all selected attachments are classified consecutively



- 4. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 5. The classification dialog opens according to your selection
 - a) Either for each document individually, i.e. consecutively
 - b) Or in form of a dialog for mass classification of all files
- 6. Archive the attachments with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
 - Each file is saved individually in ecoDMS
 - The attachment is archived in its original format

⊞ 90 ↑↓ ₹								
Datei Nachricht Hilfe	♥ Was möchten Sie tun?							
Sugnorieren	Antworten Allen Weiterleiten 🛱 Weitere *	Image: Second	Verschieben * * Rageln * © OneNote * Aktionen *	Richtlinie Als ungelesen Kategorisiere zuweisen * markieren *	en Nachverfolgung	dt ~ Laut Zoom Archivi	sten Anhang archivieren	
Löschen	Antworten	QuickSteps E	Verschieben	Markierungen	5 Bearbeiten	Sprache Zoom	ecoDMS	^
Beispiel E-Mail mit Bilder	n im Anhang					🖷 Anhänge archivieren 🛛 –	□ ×	
News ecoDMS An News ecoDMS () Wir haben zusätzliche Zeilerumbrüche z	us dieser Nachricht entfernt.					Folgende Anhänge archiveren:		11:42
ecodms-digitalisierung-archiv 62 KB	ierung-software.jpg v ecodms-dokum 63 KB	ente-archivieren-dateien-unterlagen.jpg \checkmark						
Hallo Max Mustermann,								
dies ist eine Beispiel E-Mail mit Bild	dateien im Anhang für die Archivierung in ecoDM	s.				<	>	
Liebe Grüße von der ecoDMS GmbH						Massenklassifizierung Ok	Abbrechen	

Figure 32.10: MS Office Plugin - Outlook - Archive Email Attachments

33 Thunderbird Add-on (3.0.4 + 3.0.8)

Use the ecoDMS Thunderbird add-on to archive incoming and outgoing emails from Thunderbird.

- 1. ecoDMS archives the complete email, including any attachments, in the standard mail format EML.
 - a) This file is archived as a version
- 2. The message content (without attachments) is filed as PDF/A
 - The PDF/A is displayed in the preview
- 3. If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view
 - a) Attachments are identified with an arrow next to the DocID
- 4. During the archiving process, ecoDMS executes automatic full-text recognition
 - a) This allows the retrieval of email text and readable attachments via the full-text search
- 5. The ecoDMS Thunderbird add-on does not generate PDF/A files for macOS. Only the original email is deposited as an EML file. This is not an error in ecoDMS: https://bugzilla.mozilla.org/show_bug.cgi?id=675709
- 6. The prerequisite for using this add-on is the installation of the current software components of: ecoDMS Server, ecoDMS Client and ecoDMS PDF/A Printer

Datei Bearbeiten Ansicht No	ayigation Machricht Eatros Hille				- a x
	Chut Adreubuch 🛇 Schlagedster 🗸 🖞 Schweibliber		P Suthern <strap+k></strap+k>		E 2 Archivieren (reoDMS)
~ (<u>?</u>	Q Dongessen groeternzeichnet Elkontak Oschagweiter Binne 1 • B • • Deteil		Diese Nachrichten durchsuchen «Strg+Unschalt+K»	Detailigte	Datam A B
Posteingang				Letonagro	17.02.2021, 11:49
📢 Gesendet	☆ 🖗 + 👌 MUS789145: Redmung Invoice: EC03001621			CONTRACTOR OF A DESCRIPTION OF A DESCRIP	17.02.2021. 11.50
Papierkorb	🕸 🕃 + 👌 Beispiel E-Mail mit Anhängen			The sector sector sector and the sector sector sector sector sectors	1121
Lokale Ordner Papierkorb	🕸 🖯 🔹 👌 Belipiel E-Meil mit Bildern im Anhang			and a state of the	11,41
🕐 Fotoogang					
	vo Md her Galet Malat Ankagen A fals Malat Ankagen men schell komen fals fals and eren Ankage va Masakt direkt Der eine Bergelf Staders Ankagen. Nichtler Schwarter	n for E Mal Schware activerer od uhod wadertotor.			5.0000000 - 4 Malakino @Animeno () Ani () Lanten Minor 11.01
		Alle speichem Alle gbitvenen			
	♥ § 2 Ashinge 249.03	Alle lösghen Anhänge archivieren (ecoDMS)			D Alle speichern 👻
	20 14_6C03001626.pdf 11013 20 16_Widenutsbelehrung.pdf 13113				

Figure 33.1: Thunderbird Plugin

33.1 Send and Archive

You can send outgoing emails and archive them at the same time.

- 1. Write a message as usual and add attachments as an option
- 2. Click the "Send and Archive" icon in Thunderbird
- 3. The email is sent and prepared for archiving
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 4. The classification dialog opens
 - You can either fill in the attributes manually, or automatically via a classification template
 - If ecoDMS recognises a template, the programme fills in the matching attributes and highlights them in Color
 - Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, no further versions can be added to the email
 - If you do NOT tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you can add further versions the email in ecoDMS
- 5. Archive the email with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
 - The message content is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, an EML file of the email is archived as an initial version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS
 - If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view

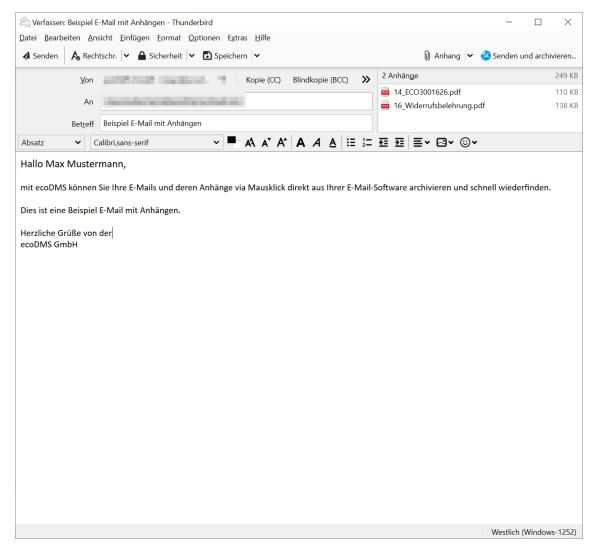


Figure 33.2: Thunderbird Plugin - Send and Archive Email

33.2 Archive Single Email

To archive an entire email (incl. attachments), complete the following steps:

- 1. Select or open the email in Thunderbird
- 2. Click the ecoDMS icon "Archive (ecoDMS)"
- 3. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 4. The classification dialog opens

- You can either fill in the attributes manually, or automatically via a classification template
- If ecoDMS recognises a template, the programme fills in the matching attributes and highlights them in Color
- Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, no further versions can be added to the email
 - If you do NOT tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you can add further versions the email in ecoDMS
- 5. Archive the email with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
 - The message content is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, an EML file of the email is archived as an initial version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS
 - If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view

33.3 Archive Several Emails Consecutively

You can archive several emails consecutively. The emails are classified individually, one after the other. To archive several emails consecutively, complete the following steps:

- 1. Highlight the emails in Thunderbird (hold down the CTRL key for multiple selection)
- 2. Click the ecoDMS icon "Archive (ecoDMS)"
- 3. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 4. The classification dialog is opened for each email, i.e. one after the other
 - You can either fill in the attributes manually, or automatically via a classification template
 - If ecoDMS recognises a template, the programme fills in the matching attributes and highlights them in Color
 - Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, no further versions can be added to the email
 - If you do NOT tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you can add further versions the email in ecoDMS

- 5. Archive the emails with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
 - The message content is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, an EML file of the email is archived as an initial version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS
 - If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view

33.4 Archive Attachments

You can archive email attachments in ecoDMS independently, without the message. If there are several attachments, you can archive them all at once in ecoDMS. Each attachment is classified individually. If the attachments are readable files, ecoDMS automatically creates a full-text index.

- 1. Open the email in Thunderbird
- 2. Expand the "Attachments" window
- 3. If there are several attachments, you can now select which files you want to archive
 - Right-click the heading "x Attachments" -> Archive Attachments (ecoDMS) to classify and archive all attachments subsequently
 - Right-click a single attachment -> Archive Attachment (ecoDMS) to classify and archive only this attachment
- 4. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 5. The classification dialog opens subsequently for each attachment
- 6. Archive the attachments with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
 - Each file is saved individually in ecoDMS
 - The attachment is archived in its original format

Datei Bearbeiten Ansicht Nas	igation Sachricht Egnos Sille			- o x
	Chat Adventuch Schlagedner - 🗑 Schrediller		P Submictopetts	Archivieren (ecoDWS)
Alle Ordner	🔨 🛠 🗐 Ungelesen 🏠 Gekennzeichnet 📓 Kontait. 🗞 Schlagwätter 🔋 Anlang		Jouchen «Stra+Unschalt+K»	
Chategory Chategory Consolt Shakota Chategory Chategory Chategory Chategory Chategory	 Q = 0 → 0.04 Q =		International Control of Control	оло А. В. УКАЗИСТИВ ЧОЖИСТИВ ПОВ ТИП ТИП
	Ab	CMd Schure actions on clock weierfodes.		Distance of Balance Questions () in () () in 1971
	V Behaviora una contra cont	s dime. Ingelan-		

Figure 33.3: Thunderbird Plugin - Archive Attachments

34 ecoMAILZ Plugin (1.0.4)

- ecoMAILZ is a stand-alone software that is not included in the standard ecoDMS package. You need to purchase
 a license for this software. If you have a valid ecoMAILZ license, you can install the ecoMAILZ plugin for the
 ecoDMS full version for free.
- The ecoDMS installation manual describes how to set up the connection. General settings, such as the configuration of adapters, users, etc., can only be made by an administrator via ecoMAILZ Webclient.
- All ecoMAILZ email features with the exception of the Read Aloud feature are also available in the plugin.
- The user and read permissions of the ecoMAILZ settings in the Webclient apply.
- This chapter focuses on the ecoMAILZ features specific to ecoDMS.
- For all other ecoMAILZ features, refer to the ecoMAILZ manual.

ecoMAILZ integration in ecoDMS: ecoMAILZ is a stand-alone software for automatic and legally compliant archiving of emails and their attachments. Integrating ecoMAILZ into the ecoDMS document management system enables you to manage all your documents and emails from one user interface. You do not need to switch between systems to access your data. The plugin integrates the ecoMAILZ interface with the ecoDMS interface in a separate tab. This allows you to manage all your emails and their attachments from the ecoDMS user interface.

34.1 Search & Filters

The ecoMAILZ plugin for ecoDMS provides the common search features from the Webclient. You can also carry out a cross-archive full-text search between ecoDMS and ecoMAILZ.

- The search and filter features on the ecoMAILZ tab in ecoDMS are the same as in the ecoMAILZ Webclient.
- This chapter focuses on the ecoMAILZ features specific to ecoDMS.
- For all other ecoMAILZ features, refer to the ecoMAILZ manual.

Tip:

- You can also use the full-text search in the ecoDMS client to search for emails in ecoMAILZ.
- To do so, enter the search terms in the ecoDMS search box.
- ecoDMS immediately displays the results in the "Archives" tab.
- The "ecoMAILZ" tab also displays the matching emails.
- The search term you enter is automatically used to search in ecoMAILZ.

ecoDNS - Musterfirma - ecoDNS Datei Aktionen Ansicht Optionen Plugins ?		
	0 8 0 0 0 1 8 * * 8 8 8	
	Albihälen Soche zulässtellen Neulleden Absulfieren Popietede Bentelogen Benzer Bristenstellens Verlagen	
-	a. exaMAIL2 Rechning EC02001785	
Alle	 sconost, techning Loosoo noo 	
P Eriedigt	Dokumente	
> 🚺 Wiedervorlage		
🧨 Zu Bearbeiten	69 80112391 Rachnung Involce ECCUD01785	
	We represent 2011-09100	
rgner	× **	
rdnername Schlüssel Schlag		
Alle Ordner	Contraction of the second se	
~ C Algemeines		
Steuer	Rechnung Invoice	
🖿 Unternehmen		
Verschiedenes		
🏛 Barik	Sehr geehrte Damen und Herren, wien Dask trim lienskry Mit deur klai interin lie de doograpp Redram,	
Debitoren	Benkurg 19912094 Rohnung CCO391716	
Kreditoren	Zahlart Voruskasse	
	Peddado Gola, fe vacOdo Nem	
Mitarbeiter		
😌 Versicherungen	Dear Sir or Madam, Tran yo tr yar ote The ensi contens yar insise.	
Favoriten	Order: 80912591	
Persönliche Favoriten	A Instance CO0387785 Papert athled Youndams	
Rechnungen letztes Quartal		
Rechnungseingang / Rechnungsausgang		
 Gebeilte Favoriten 	🛱 2021-12-01 Debitoren 🤁	
Offene Bestellungen	E 800132591 Rechnung Invoice EC03001785	
	E Rechnungsbetrag E ToDo	
\odot		

Figure 34.1: ecoMAILZ Plugin in ecoDMS (burns) - Cross-Archive Full-Text Search (Here: Output in the "Archive" Tab of ecoDMS)



34.2 Copy to ecoDMS

- The "Copy to ecoDMS" feature enables users to archive emails (EML files) with attachments in ecoDMS.
 ecoDMS stores the email including any attachments in the standard EML email format.
- In addition, the message and its attachments are stored in a bundled PDF/A-3 file.
 - PDF/A-3-format: You can embed any file type in PDF/A-3. For example, you can add email attachments such as PDF or Office files to a PDF/A-3 document. Thus, if you open a PDF/A-3 file, it contains the plain email text in PDF format and the attachments.
 - In ecoDMS, you can open the PDF/A-3 file in either the card or the table view.
 - In addition, the PDF/A-3 file is displayed in the preview window of ecoDMS.
- If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view
- During the archiving process, ecoDMS executes automatic full-text recognition. This allows the retrieval of
 email texts and readable attachments via the full-text search.

You can copy your emails - individually, if required - to the document management system via the plugin. To copy the entire email to ecoDMS and archive it, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the email in the ecoMAILZ tab of ecoDMS.
- 2. Click the menu icon in the message.
- 3. Select the "Copy to ecoDMS" function.
- 4. The email is prepared for archiving and the classification dialog of ecoDMS opens.
- 5. Enter the classification information to archive the email in ecoDMS.
 - a) ecoDMS displays the PDF of your message in the preview window of the classification dialog box.
 - b) For more information on classification and the general operation of the document management system, refer to the ecoDMS manual.

6. In the classification dialog, confirm the classification and the associated archiving process in ecoDMS with "OK".

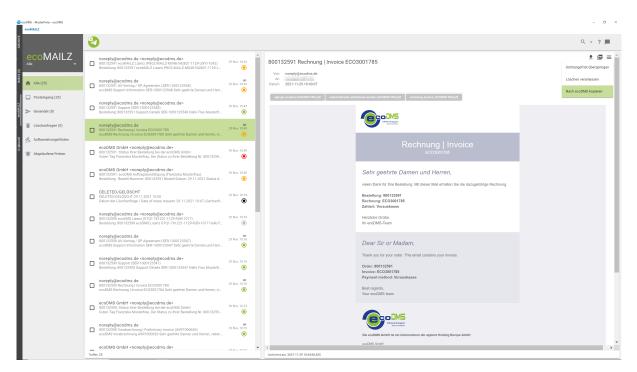


Figure 34.2: ecoMAILZ Plugin in ecoDMS (burns) - Copy to ecoDMS

100MAILZ	lung)				
	2				Q + ? 🗖
	0	noreply@ecodms.de <nore 800132591 ecoMAILZ Lizenz (PB Bestellung: 800132591 ecoMAIL</nore 	3G2-MAILZ-M048-5428	1294.UW151042) 29 Nex 1943 54/4222-11294 (©) Von noreply@ecodms.de	* @ ≡
Alle (25)		noreply@ecodms.de 800132591 AV-Vertrag / DP Agre ecoDMS Support Information SE	ement (SER-10001235	29 Nov. 10-03	7 × 1
Posteingang (25)				No. Vesdaa	
Gesendet (0)		noreply@ecodms.de <nore 800132591 Support (SER-10001: Bestellung: 800132591 Support I</nore 	Neve Klassifizierung		
Löschanfragen (0)		noreply@ecodms.de 800132591 Rechnung Invoice E	Klassifizierung	Refnangsangang Wei mender 2011/18	
Aufbewahrungsfristen		ecoDMS Rechnung Invoice ECO		An	
Abgelaufene Fristen		ecoDMS GmbH <noreply@ 800132591: Status Ihrer Bestellu Guten Tag Franziska Musterfrau,</noreply@ 	Hauptordher	Databases Tablet Redmang Invision (CO33031785	
	п	ecoDMS GmbH <noreply@ 800132591: ecoDMS Auftragsbe</noreply@ 	Status	Zu learbean	
		Bestellung Bestell-Nummer: 801	Revision	Rechnung Invo	ice Rechnung.
		DELETED/GELÖSCHT DELETED/GELÖSCHT 29.11.202 Datum der Löschanfrage / Date (ToDo Ordner	ECONSITIE Debose	
				Sahr geehrte Damen und vielen Darik trithe Benkling. Mit deuer blait halten bei	
		noreply@ecodms.de <nore 800132590 ecoDMS Lizenz (G70 Bestellung: 800132590 ecoDMS</nore 		veer Law Li yn Su Bennau See Twee See See See See See See See See See	он андриотри инстициј
		noreply@ecodms.de 800132590 AV-Vertrag / DP Agre	Berechtigungen Ansehen und klassifizieren	2 ZAME VIEWARDAN Versitation Golden Versitation Rollin	
	-	ecoDMS Support Information SE	21 r_scodres	2. Breiteburg	
	0	noreply@ecodms.de <nore 800132590 Support (SER-10001)</nore 	Nar ansehen	Dear Sir or Medana 21. Geidvähstähning Tark you för year order. This enail contain	
		Bestellung: 800132590 Support I	Pa ecoSIMSUSER	Oxive: K8113291 Softwy for ade Invoice: ECC0001785	
		noreply@ecodms.de 800132590 Rechnung Invoice E ecoDMS Rechnung Invoice ECO	Klessiftderber für alle Demerkung zur Version	SOTION TX AN Pryment without Versilian	50
		ecoDMS GmbH <noreply@ 800132590: Status Ihrer Bestellu Guten Tag Franziska Musterfrau.</noreply@ 	C ROMEMORY		द २ २
	0	noreply@ecodms.de 800132590 Vorabrechnung Prel ecoDMS Vorabrechnung AVR100	iminary invoice (AVR1)	20) 29 Max 1015 und Henre, Vielen (9) Die coddeS chekt las da Unternehmen de	er applond Holding Europe GmbH
		ecoDMS GmbH <noreply@< td=""><td>ecodms.de></td><td>eosDMS GmtH</td><td></td></noreply@<>	ecodms.de>	eosDMS GmtH	

Figure 34.3: ecoMAILZ Plugin in ecoDMS (burns) - Copy to ecoDMS - Classification

390

34.3 Download

- You download the emails in the original format, including any attachments.
- The email is saved in the default target folder for downloads.

To download emails with the download feature, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the email in the ecoMAILZ tab in ecoDMS.
- 2. Click the "Download" icon in the message (arrow points down).
 - a) The icon is located at the top right of the main window of the email.
- 3. The email is downloaded.
- 4. ecoDMS displays a dialog with further download options:
 - a) **Open:** Click the "Open" button to open the original email file.
 - If the email is already in the download folder, this button is greyed out.
 - As a rule, the default email client on the respective workstation is used to open the email.
 - b) **Copy to ecoDMS:** Click the "Copy to ecoDMS" button to archive the original email file in ecoDMS. The classification dialog box opens. Enter the classification information to archive the email in ecoDMS.
 - ecoDMS does not display a preview in the preview window of the classification dialog box (because it is not a PDF file).
 - This process only archives the EML file including any attachments (no PDF).
 - A preview and a PDF/A-3 file are only created with the direct function call "Copy to ecoDMS" in the email menu of the message.
 - For more information on classification and the general operation of the document management system, refer to the ecoDMS manual.
 - c) **Display Download Folder:** Click the "Display Download Folder" button to open the folder in the file system.
 - d) Cancel: If you do not want to execute any of the above mentioned options, click "Cancel".

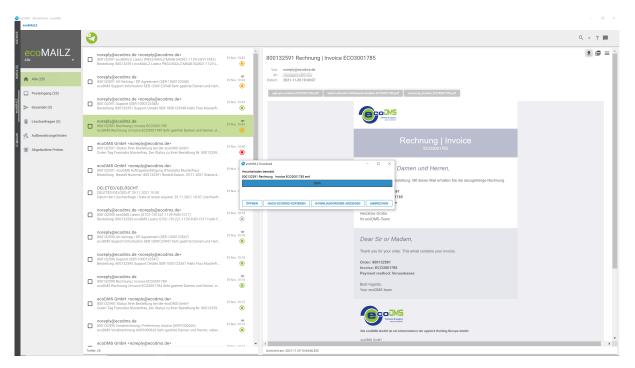


Figure 34.4: ecoMAILZ Plugin in ecoDMS Version 18.09 - Download (Here: Complete Email as EML File)

ecoDMS - Masterfirma - ecoDMS								- 0
ARCHIVE	2							Q - ? 📕
	0	noreply@ecodms.de <nore 800132591 ecoMAILZ Lizenz (Pi Bestellung: 800132591 ecoMAIL</nore 		/048-542821-1129-L 🧿	00132591 Rechnung Invoice ECO	3001785		(<u>*</u>) @ = ^
🛱 Alle (25)		noreply@ecodms.de 800132591 AV-Vertrag / DP Agre ecoDMS Support Information SE	erment (SER-1000123)		An atum 2021-11-29 10:43:07			
Posteingang (25) Gesendet (0)	0	noreply@ecodms.de <nore 800132591 Support (SER-10001) Bestellung: 800132591 Support </nore 	Neue Klassifiderung			2	Neu	
Löschanfragen (0)		noreply@ecodms.de 800132591 Rechnung Invoice E ecoDMS Rechnung Invoice ECO	Klassifizierung Dokumenterart	€ Rechnungswagung			ī	
Aufbewahrungsfristen		ecoDMS GmbH <noreply@ 800132591: Status Ihrer Bestellu</noreply@ 		 nicht zugeordnet. E-Mail aus ecoMAILZ ins ecoDMS konieren, klassifizieren und archit 	hivieren			
	0	Guten Tag Franziska Musterfrau, ecoDMS GmbH <noreply@ 800132591: ecoDMS Auftragsbe Bestellung Bestell-Nummer: 80</noreply@ 	Status	P Erledigt				
	0	DELETED/GELÖSCHT DELETED/GELÖSCHT 29.11.202 Datum der Löschanfrage / Date /	ToDo	Bezahlen			Rechnung.	
	0	noreply@ecodms.de <nore 800132590 ecoDMS Lizenz (G70 Bestellung: 800132590 ecoDMS</nore 	Berechtigungen Ansehen und klassifizieren		Verlägbare Rallen Za. Rochhaltung		ī	
	o	noreply@ecodms.de 800132590 AV-Vertrag / DP Agre ecoDMS Support Information SE	Nor anschen		As Geschäftsfährung Säteter för alle		-	
		noreply@ecodms.de <nore 800132590 Support (SER-10001 Bestellung: 800132590 Support I</nore 		hern 📄 Dokument abschliefen			-	
	0	noreply@ecodms.de 800132590 Rechnung Invoice E ecoDMS Rechnung Invoice ECO	003001784	vorlace speacheren Damen und Herren, vi		Biordaword Antercom c Best regards, Your ecoDMS team		
	0	ecoDMS GmbH <noreply@ 800132590: Status Ihrer Bestellu Guten Tag Franziska Musterfrau,</noreply@ 	ing bei der ecoDMS Gr	bH 29 №7. 10:15 Sellung №. 80013259				
	0	noreply@ecodms.de 800132590 Vorabrechnung Prel ecoDMS Vorabrechnung AVR100	liminary invoice (AVR1 0626 Sehr geehrte Da	00626) 29 Nov. 10:15 nen und Herren, vielen		Die ecolMS GmbH ist ein Unternehmen der applord Holding Europe GmbH		
		ecoDMS GmbH <noreply@< td=""><td>ecodms.de></td><td></td><td></td><td>eccDMS GmbH</td><td></td><td>• •</td></noreply@<>	ecodms.de>			eccDMS GmbH		• •

Figure 34.5: Email Options - Download - Classification of the Original Email

34.4 Download (PDF)

To download an email as PDF/A3 file, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the email in the ecoMAILZ tab in ecoDMS.
 - a) Desktop/PC/Screen: The email is highlighted in green.

39

- 2. Click the "Download (PDF)" icon in the email.
 - a) The icon is located at the top right of the main window of the email.
- 3. The message, including any attachments, is converted into a PDF/A-3 file and downloaded. This process may take a while depending on the file content and size.

PDF/A-3-format: You can embed any file type in PDF/A-3. For example, you can add email attachments such as PDF or Office files to a PDF/A-3 document. Thus, if you open a PDF/A-3 file, it contains the plain email text in PDF format and you also have access to the attachments within the PDF/A-3 file (refer to the second figure in this section).

- 4. ecoDMS displays a dialog with further download options:
 - a) **Open:** Click the "Open" button to open the PDF/A-3 email file.
 - If the email is already in the download folder, this button is greyed out.
 - The email opens in the software specified for opening PDF files on your workstation.
 - b) **Copy to ecoDMS:** Click the "Copy to ecoDMS" button to archive the PDF file of the email in ecoDMS. The classification dialog box opens. Enter the classification information to archive the email in ecoDMS.
 - ecoDMS displays a preview in the preview window of the classification dialog box.
 - ecoDMS only archives the PDF file.
 - For more information on classification and the general operation of the document management system, refer to the ecoDMS manual.
 - c) **Display Download Folder:** Click the "Display Download Folder" button to open the folder in the file system.
 - d) Cancel: If you do not want to execute any of the above mentioned options, click "Cancel".

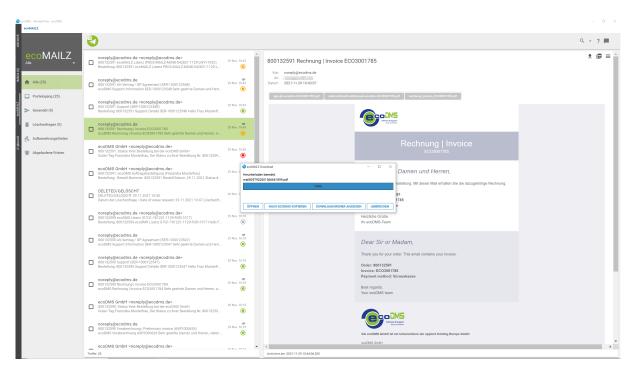


Figure 34.6: Email Options - Download (PDF)

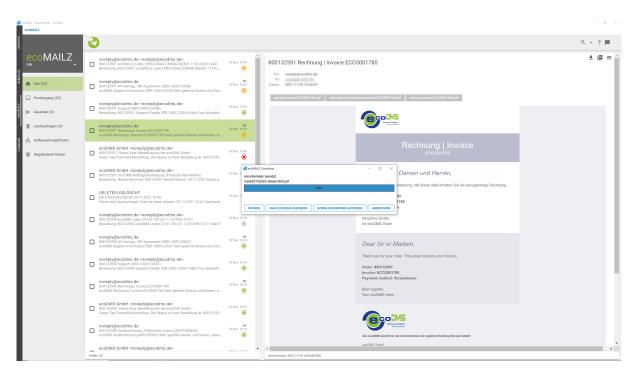


Figure 34.7: Email Options - Download (PDF)- Classification

394

35 ecoDMS Server

ecoDMS saves all settings, user information and classifications in a database of ecoDMS Server. The archived files and documents are securely encrypted and stored in containers. Spreading information across containers and a database offers more security and flexibility when managing data.

35.1 postgreSQL Database

ecoDMS uses postgreSQL, a free, cross-platform component, as its database. In contrast to most other databases, the database volume of postgreSQL is virtually unlimited. As postgreSQL is an open source database, no additional costs are incurred for using this database.

35.2 Container Storage System

The archived files and documents are stored safely encoded in containers within the user's ecoDMS server. The default data volume of such a container is approx. 500 MB. This is a fixed value specified by ecoDMS. As soon as the data volume is reached, the system automatically creates a new container. The "full" container, of course, will continue to exist. The maximum number of containers is unlimited in ecoDMS. The automatic generation of different containers makes data backup much easier. During the backup process the containers can be backed up separately and independent of the postgreSQL database.

35.3 Stop ecoDMS Server

This chapter describes how ecoDMS Server can be stopped if necessary.

35.3.1 Windows: Explanation

To stop the server under Ubuntu / Debian, complete the following steps:

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Open the "Services" manager of your windows system.
- 3. Select the service "ecoDMS Server 18.09".

- 4. Click "Stop the service".
 - a) The server is stopped (this may take some time).

🔍 Dienste						- 0	×
Datei Aktion Ansi	icht ?						
Þ 🔿 🔟 🖾 🖸	à 🔒 📓 📷 🕨 🗰 🗛 🛛						
🔒 Dienste (Lokal)	 Dienste (Lokal) 						
	ecoDMS Server 20	Name	Beschreibung	Status	Starttyp	Anmelden als	
	Den Dienst <u>beenden</u> Den Dienst neu starten	Echtzeit-Datenträgerprüfung	Überprüft mögliche Beschädigungen des Datei		Manuell (Start durch Aus	Lokales System	
		ecoDMS Server 20		Wird ausgeführt			1
	Den Dienst neu sonten	acodmspsql-10 - PostgreSQL Server 10		Wird ausgeführt	Automatisch	Netzwerkdienst	
		Cingabegerätedienst	Aktiviert und unterstützt die Verwendung von	Wird ausgeführt	Manuell (Start durch Aus	Lokales System	
	Beschreibung: ecoDMS Server 20	🍓 Eingebetteter Modus	Der Dienst für den eingebetteten Modus ermö		Manuell (Start durch Aus	Lokales System	
		<					>
	Erweitert (Standard /						

Figure 35.1: Windows - Services - ecoDMS Server

35.3.2 Ubuntu / DebiTo: Explanation

This chapter describes how ecoDMS Server can be started if necessary.

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Open the console.
- 3. Stop the server with the following command:

sudo service ecodms stop

35.4 Start ecoDMS Server

This chapter describes how ecoDMS Server can be started when needed.

35.4.1 Windows: Explanation

To (re)start the server under Windows, complete the following steps:

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Open the "Services" manager of your windows system.
- 3. Select the service "ecoDMS Server 18.09".
- 4. Click "Start" to start the service.
 - a) The server is started (this may take some time).
- 5. If the operation was successful, you can reconnect the Connection Manager and all other connections to ecoDMS Server.

- a) Please note that depending on the computer, the server might need some time until it is completely booted and the connection is established.
- b) Please wait a few minutes and then try to connect to the server.

💫 Dienste						- 0	×
Datei Aktion Ansid	ht ?						
⊨ 🔶 🔟 🖾 🍳	🔒 📓 📷 🕨 🗰 H 🕪 👘						
Dienste (Lokal)	 Dienste (Lokal) 	-					ſ
	ecoDMS Server 20	Name	Beschreibung	Status	Starttyp	Anmelden als	
		Chtzeit-Datenträgerprüfung	Überprüft mögliche Beschädigungen des Datei		Manuell (Start durch Aus	Lokales System	i.
	Den Dienst <u>beenden</u> Den Dienst neu starten	ecoDMS Server 20	ecoDMS Server 20	Wird ausgeführt	Automatisch	Lokales System	C
	Den Dienst neu somen	acodmspsql-10 - PostgreSQL Server 10		Wird ausgeführt	Automatisch	Netzwerkdienst	t
		Eingabegerätedienst	Aktiviert und unterstützt die Verwendung von	Wird ausgeführt	Manuell (Start durch Aus	Lokales System	ŧ.
	Beschreibung: ecoDMS Server 20	Cingebetteter Modus	Der Dienst für den eingebetteten Modus ermö		Manuell (Start durch Aus	Lokales System	
							1.5

Figure 35.2: Windows - Services - ecoDMS Server

35.4.2 Ubuntu / DebiTo: Explanation

To start the server under Ubuntu / Debian, complete the following steps:

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Open the console.
- 3. Start the server with the following command:

sudo service ecodms start

- 4. If the operation was successful, you can reconnect the Connection Manager and all other connections to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) Please note that depending on the computer, the server might need some time until it is completely booted and the connection is established. Please wait a few minutes and then try to connect to the server.

36 WORKZ Add-on (Optional Extension)

- You need to purchase a license for the WORKZ add-on, but you can also test it in the ecoDMS trial version for free and without any obligation.
- It is an optional extension for the document management system.

The WORKZ add-on is an optional extension for the ecoDMS document management system. It allows you to automate recurring document management tasks, such as

- Acknowledgment and approval of documents (ecoDMS Desktop Client + Web Client)
- digital stamp for process documentation (ecoDMS Desktop Client + Web Client)
- document and file import from the file system (ecoDMS Desktop Client)
- email import including attachments (ecoDMS Desktop Client)

36.1 Install and Activate License

- The WORKZ add-on does not require manual installation.
- You activate the add-on with the ecoDMS license and you can test it in the ecoDMS trial version for free and without any obligation.
- Please refer to the ecoDMS installation manual for more information on how to install the add-on, particularly under Linux and NAS.
- When updating ecoDMS, you must refer to the information in the installation manual.
- You can purchase the WORKZ add-on in the ecoDMS online shop to add it to your ecoDMS license.
- The license period of the add-on corresponds with the (remaining) update period of your ecoDMS license number from the point in time you purchased the add-on.
- Following the expiry of this period, the add-on will be deactivated automatically.

The administrator activates and manages the purchased ecoMAILZ license on the Settings page in ecoDMS. On the "License" tab in the "Settings", you can display and manage your license information. Refer to the ecoDMS manual for more information on activating and deactivating the license.

🥹 Einstellungen			×
	Einstellungen		
Benutzer Sitzungen	Allgemein Datei Indizierung Scaninput	Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail	
Dokument	Lizenzinformationen		
Dokumentenarten	Lizenznehmer Lizenznummer	Musterfirma	
Einstellungen	Maximale Anzahl gleichzeitiger Verbindunger Gültig bis	31.12.2024	ZENZ AKTIVIEREN / DEAKTIVIEREN
Klassifizierungsattribute	Add-ons		ZENZ AKTIVIEREN / DEAKTIVIEREN
â	Add-on	Gültig bis	
Ordnerberechtigungen	FULL-API Add-on 31.12.20)24	
	WORKZ Add-on 31.12.20)24	
Ordnerstruktur Proxy Status WORKZ Add-on			
Web / API	→ ERWEITERN SIE HIER IHRE LIZE	NZ	
			OK ABBRECHEN ANWENDEN

Figure 36.1: Settings - Settings - License (Here: Full Version with Full API and ecoWORKZ Add-on)

36.2 WORKZ Settings Dialog

- To display WORKZ in the Settings dialog, you need three prerequisites:
 - 1. The add-on is licensed
 - 2. The user is either an ecoDMS administrator
 - 3. or has an administrator permission for the WORKZ add-on
- To apply the settings for WORKZ, users must exit the ecoDMS client, disconnect the connection via the Connection Manager, and then reconnect

In the ecoDMS client Settings dialog, use the "WORKZ" tab to configure the WORKZ add-on and assign permissions.

	WORKZ Add-on			
WORKZ Add-on	Einstellungen	Berechtigungen		
	Ablaufsteuerung aktiviert	WORKZ Add-on Administratoren		Verfügbare Benutzer
		ecoDMS (ecodms)		
	WORKZ Add-on Prozesse	😤 Sandra Musterfrau (sandra)		
	Dateien nach ecoDMS importieren	은 Toni Mustermann (toni)	•	
	DATEIEN IMPORTIEREN			
	E-Mails nach ecoDMS importieren			
	E-MAILS IMPORTIEREN	WORKZ Add-on Benutzer		
	Kenntnisnahme & Freigabe konfigurieren			
	KENNTNISNAHME FREIGABE			
	ADMINISTRATION		₽	

Figure 36.2: Settings - WORKZ Add-on

36.3 Activate and Assign Permissions for Process Control

For more information about individual features, refer to the corresponding chapter in this manual.

Enable Process Control to enable the following features: Acknowledgement and approval, including digital stamp, email import, file import.

36.3.1 Funktionen aktivieren

- 1. In the ecoDMS Settings, open the "WORKZ" tab (refer to 36.2)
- 2. Enable Process control enabled
- 3. Confirm the message with "OK"
- 4. Save the setting with "Apply"
- 5. To enable the new settings, exit the ecoDMS client, disconnect the connection via the Connection Manager, and then reconnect.

WORKZ Add-on	WORKZ Add-on			
WURKZ Add-on	Einstellungen	Berechtigungen		
	Ablaufsteuerung aktiviert	WORKZ Add-on Administrator	ren	Verfügbare Benutzer
		😤 ecoDMS (ecodms)		
	WORK7 Add on Prozono	Sandra Musterfrau (sand	ira)	
	WORKZ aktiviert		×	
	Das WORKZ-Add-on wurde erfolgr DMS Programme und verbinden S Manager neu um die Änderungen		lle	
	DMS Programme und verbinden S	sie Ihr Profil über den Connection- zu übernehmen.	Ile OK	
	DMS Programme und verbinden S Manager neu um die Änderungen	sie Ihr Profil über den Connection- zu übernehmen.		
	DMS Programme und verbinden S Manager neu um die Änderungen Kenntnisnahme & Freigabe konfigurieren	sie Ihr Profil über den Connection- zu übernehmen.		
	DMS Programme und verbinden S Manager neu um die Änderungen Kennthisnahme & Freigabe konfigurieren KENNTNISNAHME FREIGABE	sie Ihr Profil über den Connection- zu übernehmen.		
	DMS Programme und verbinden S Manager neu um die Änderungen Kennthisnahme & Freigabe konfigurieren KENNTNISNAHME FREIGABE	sie Ihr Profil über den Connection- zu übernehmen.		

Figure 36.3: Settings - WORKZ Add-on - Enabled

36.3.2 Assign Permissions for Features

- To enable permissions, exit the ecoDMS client and reconnect via the Connection Manager.

If you enable Process Control (refer to 36.3) in the Settings, you can define permissions in the "Permissions" section for the following WORKZ features:

- 1. Use the arrows to drag the users to the respective areas.
 - a) Available users: The area "Available Users" lists all available users.
 - b) WORKZ administrators: All users in this list can access the "WORKZ" tab in the ecoDMS Settings dialog.
 On the "WORKZ" tab, users can define configurations and processes.
 - c) **WORKZ users:** All users in this list have the permission to use the processes assigned to them in the WORKZ add-on.
- 2. Confirm the settings with "Apply" and/or "OK".
- 3. Click "Cancel" to exit the Settings.

Einstellungen				×
e	WORKZ Add-on			
WORKZ Add-on	Einstellungen	Berechtigungen		
	Ablaufsteuerung aktiviert	WORKZ Add-on Administratoren	Verfügbare Benutzer	
	_	😤 ecoDMS (ecodms)		
	WORKZ Add-on Prozesse	🛆 Sandra Musterfrau (sandra)	4	
	Dateien nach ecoDMS importieren	🛆 Toni Mustermann (toni)	¥	
	DATEIEN IMPORTIEREN			
	E-Mails nach ecoDMS importieren			
	E-MAILS IMPORTIEREN	WORKZ Add-on Benutzer		
	Kenntnisnahme & Freigabe konfigurieren			
	KENNTNISNAHME FREIGABE		4	
	ADMINISTRATION		b	
			OK ABBRECHEN ANWEND	EN

Figure 36.4: Settings - WORKZ Add-on - Permissions

36.4 Managing Acknowledgements and Approvals

As a WORKZ administrator, you can view current approval and acknowledgement processes and intervene in processes, This feature allows you to, for example, stop processes. Moreover, you can see which user has already worked on a process and which operations are still open.

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Settings
- 2. Options -> Settings -> Tab: WORKZ Add-on (refer to 36.2)
- 3. In the "Acknowledgements and Approvals" area, click "Administration".
- 4. The following features are available for the individual processes:
 - a) Green arrow: Approve all / Acknowledge all
 - b) Crossed out red circle: Reject all (only visible for approvals)
 - c) Red circle with X: Cancel all (for approvals and acknowledgements

Docid	Тур		Datum	Aufgabe	Aktionen		
100	Freigabe	2023-0	6-28 10:55:14	Vertrag bitte freigeben	✓ (0	\otimes
8	Kenntnisnah	me 2023-0	6-28 10:49:23	BWA zur Kenntnis nehmen		~	\otimes
84	Freigabe	2023-0	6-28 11:02:14	Vertrag bitte freigeben	 ✓ (0	\otimes
78	Freigabe	2023-0	6-28 10:59:14	Vertrag bitte freigeben	✓ (0	\otimes
76	Freigabe	2023-0	6-28 10:55:14	Vertrag bitte freigeben	 ✓ (0	\otimes
14	Kenntnisnah	me 2023-0	6-28 10:49:23	BWA zur Kenntnis nehmen		~	⊗
	aufgaben Datum	Benutzer		Status			
	-28 10:55:14		Offen	otato			
2023-06	-28 10:55:14	toni	Wartet auf Be	enutzeraktion			

Figure 36.5: Settings - WORKZ Add-on - Permissions

36.5 Configure Notifications for Users

An item is added in the Configuration area for all roles (also individual user roles) when the WORKZ add-on is activated. Here you can configure the type of notification you want to send to the user (role) by email. To receive notifications, users need to have an email address in their profile. To define notifications, complete the following steps:

- 1. Log on to ecoDMS as administrator.
- 2. Click Options User to open User and Group Management (refer to chapter 5.2)
- 3. Select an entry in the "Available Roles" area
 - a) Before the dialog opens, ecoDMS checks whether an SMTP connection is saved in Options Settings Settings Email (refer to chapter 6.4.6). If this is not the case, an error message displays.
 - b) Make sure that valid email addresses have already been added to the user / role
- 4. Select the email notifications you want to send to the individual role (user, user group). The following check boxes are available:
 - a) Email notification for new tasks
 - b) Email notification for approval / acknowledgement from another user
 - c) Email notification when approval from another user is denied
- 5. Confirm the message with "OK"

Benutzer- und Gruppenverwaltung		Zussendende Dellar	×
은 ecoDMS (ecodms) 은 Sandra Musterfrau (sandra)		Zugeordnete Rollen	
Toni Mustermann (toni) NEU LÖSCHEN BI Verfügbare Rollen CovORKZUSer	Polien Informationen Compared Polien Polie E-Mail Benachrichtigung bei Ablehnung einer Freigabe eines anderen B E-Mail Benachrichtigung bei Ablehnung einer Freigabe eines anderen B	enutzers (sandra)	
 Geschäftsführung Sandra Musterfrau (sandra) 		OK ABBRECHEN	
Image: Scanner Image: S	ORKZ EINSTELLUNGEN	ENTFERNEN	K ABBRECHEN

Figure 36.6: User Management - Role Information for Email Notification Settings

36.6 Import Files

In ecoDMS you can import files automatically from a specified folder that is on the same instance as the ecoDMS server.

36.6.1 Set Up One-Time (Manual) Import

- You can control this feature from the Settings dialog in the ecoDMS client.
- Validations before saving:
 - No file import with the same name may exist
 - No file import with the same folder may exist
 - "Repeat" for import mode: The Cron setting must have a minimum time difference of 10 minutes
 - When executing "Move after download" and "Include Subfolders", the folder to which the files are moved must not be a subfolder of the folder, from which you are downloading.
- 1. Open the ecoDMS Settings:
- 2. Options -> Settings -> Tab: WORKZ Add-on
- 3. Processes: Import files to ecoDMS
- 4. Click "New"
- 5. Name: Enter a name for the import
- 6. **Execution mode:** Choose the interval in which you want the WORKZ add-on to check the folder for new files. Enable the respective radio button.
 - a) One-time: Allows you to start manual import after saving
 - i. To start importing, save, and in the view of configured file imports, click "One-Time Execution" and confirm the message
- 7. Archiving mode: You can assign a uniform classification to the imported documents or copy them to an ecoDMS scaninput folder
 - a) <u>Classify</u>: In WORKZ, click the icon to start the ecoDMS classification dialog. The classification you specify here applies to each imported document
 - i. <u>Apply file name to:</u> The file name of documents you import can be applied to an available classification text box (e.g. Comment)
 - b) **Copy to next Scaninput:** If you want to classify from the ecoDMS inbox (e.g. with an automatic classification template), you can move the documents you want to import to an ecoDMS scaninput folder
 - The inbox can receive PDF and TIFF files, whereby incoming TIFF files are automatically converted to PDF files in a background process and are then displayed as PDF.
 - If other file formats are in the import folder, they will not be included.

- c) **Finalise Document:** Once you have archived the document, you can no longer modify the document or create a new version. Otherwise the documents can be versioned with version control
- 8. **Import folder:** This folder contains the documents you want to archive automatically in ecoDMS (excluded: workdir / scaninput)
 - a) **Include subfolders:** Files from the import folder and all files from all subfolders are automatically imported to ecoDMS
- 9. Action after archiving: Choose an action for the documents after archiving
 - a) **Delete files:** Removes the original files from the import folder once they have been imported to ecoDMS
 - b) Move files to: Moves files to the selected folder after archiving
- 10. Save with "OK"

Datei-Import konfigurieren		
Dateien importieren		
Name Einmaliger Datei-Import (Test)		
Ausführungsmodus	Archivierungsmodus	
 Einmalig Wiederholend 	Klassifizieren	
	🔵 In den folgenden Scaninput kopiere	n:
	Dokumente abschließen	
Import-Ordner C:\\beispiele	Übernehme Dateiname in Bernerkung	•
Unterordner einbeziehen		
	Aktion nach dem Archivieren	
	Aktion nach dem Archivieren 🔿 Dateien löschen	

Figure 36.7: Settings - File Import (Here: One-Time) - Example

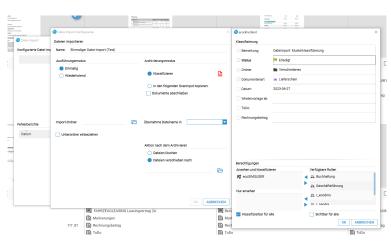


Figure 36.8: Settings - File Import (Here: One-Time) - Classification - Example

36.6.2 Configure Recurring (Automatic) Import

- You can control this feature from the Settings dialog in the ecoDMS client.
- Validations before saving:
 - No file import with the same name may exist
 - "Repeat" for import mode: The Cron setting must have a minimum time difference of 10 minutes
 - When executing "Move after download" and "Include Subfolders", the folder to which the files are moved must not be a subfolder of the folder, from which you are downloading.
- 1. Open the ecoDMS Settings
- 2. Options -> Settings -> Tab: WORKZ Add-on
- 3. Processes: Import files to ecoDMS
- 4. Click "New"
- 5. Name: Enter a name for the import
- 6. **Execution mode:** Choose the interval in which you want the WORKZ add-on to check the folder for new files. Enable the radio button
 - a) <u>Recurring:</u> Executes the import in a specified interval. Click the "Plan" icon to specifiy the interval.
 - Step:
 - Start: Specifies the minute (hour, ...) a process starts
 - Step: specifies the interval If you specify a step with the value 15, the process repeats every 15 minutes.
 - Interval:
 - Specifies the interval for the process.

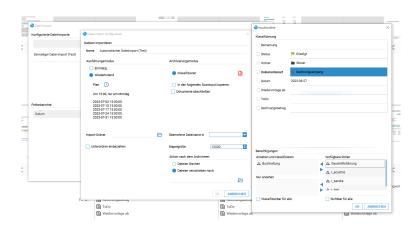
- Example: Min=10 and Max=30 means that the process only runs between minute 10 and minute 30. (e.g. 3.10 p.m 3.30 p.m)
- 7. Archiving mode: You can assign a uniform classification to the imported documents or copy them to an ecoDMS scaninput folder
 - a) **Classify:** In WORKZ, click the icon to start the ecoDMS classification dialog. The classification you specify here applies to each imported document
 - i. <u>Apply file name to:</u> The file name of documents you import can be applied to an available classification text box (e.g. Comment).
 - b) **Copy to next Scaninput:** If you want to classify from the ecoDMS inbox (e.g. with an automatic classification template), you can move the documents you want to import to an ecoDMS scaninput folder
 - The inbox can receive PDF and TIFF files, whereby incoming TIFF files are automatically converted to PDF files in a background process and are then displayed as PDF.
 - If other file formats are in the import folder, they will not be included.
 - c) **Finalise Document:** Once you have archived the document, you can no longer modify the document or create a new version. Otherwise the documents can be versioned with version control
- 8. Import folder: This folder contains the documents you want to archive and automatically import to ecoDMS
 - a) Include subfolders: Files from the import folder and all files from all subfolders are automatically imported to ecoDMS
 - b) **Batch size:** The batch size for automatic file imports refers to the number of files that are processed concurrently in a batch process when importing them to ecoDMS
- 9. Action after archiving: Choose an action for the documents after archiving
 - a) **Delete files:** Removes the original files from the import folder once they have been imported to ecoDMS
 - b) Move files to: Moves files to the selected folder after archiving
- 10. Speichern mit "OK"

🥺 Datei-li	nport konfigurieren			×
Dateien i	mportieren			
Name	Automatischer Dateiimport (Test)			
Ausfüh	rungsmodus	Archivierungsmodus		
OE	nmalig			_
• W	liederholend	Klassifizieren		
Pla	in 🕔	🔵 In den folgenden Sca	ninput kopieren:	
Un	n 15:00, nur am Montag	Dokumente abschließ	en	
20 20 20	23-07-03 15:00:00 23-07-10 15:00:00 23-07-17 15:00:00 23-07-24 15:00:00 23-07-31 15:00:00			
Import-	Ordner C:\\beispiele	Übernehme Dateiname in	Bemerkung	
Unte	erordner einbeziehen	Stapelgröße	10000	◆
		Aktion nach dem Archiviere	en	
		O Dateien löschen		
		Dateien verschieben	nach:	
		C:\\beispiele\archiviert		
			OK ABB	RECHEN

Figure 36.9: Settings - File import (Here: Recurring)

Minute	Stunde	Tag des Monats	Monat Tag de	er Woche		
Um 15:00,	nur jeden Mor	itag				
O Schri	tt			Bereich		
Beginn		Schritt		Min	Max	
*		*	~	00	~ 00	~
Wähl 00		2 03 04 0	5 06 07	08 (09 10 11 12	13 14
1 5	16 1	7 18 19 2	0 21 22	23		

Figure 36.10: Settings - File import - Recurring - Specify Interval





36.6.3 Execute Import Manually

You can execute the imports manually:

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Settings
- 2. Options -> Settings -> Tab: WORKZ Add-on
- 3. Processes: Import files to ecoDMS
- 4. Select the process from the "Configured File Imports" and in the "Actions" column click "Run Once"
 - a) One-time Import: Click "Run Once" to start non-automatic imports manually
 - b) Recurring Import: You can also execute an automatic import manually

2 Datel-Import							×
Konfigurierte Datei-Importe					_[NEU]
Name	Тур		Aktione	en		BEARBEITEN	
Automatischer Dateiimport (Test)	Ē.	\otimes	⊙	۲		LÖSCHEN	
Einmaliger Datei-Import (Test)	ij	\otimes	۲				
Fehlerberichte							
Datum Nachricht							
				0	ĸ	ABBRECHEN	

Figure 36.12: Settings - File Import - Process Overview

36.6.4 Edit Import

- You can control this feature from the Settings dialog in the ecoDMS client.
- Validations before saving:
 - No file import with the same name may exist
 - No file import with the same folder may exist
 - "Repeat" for import mode: The Cron setting must have a minimum time difference of 10 minutes
 - When executing "Move after download" and "Include Subfolders", the folder to which the files are moved must not be a subfolder of the folder, from which you are downloading.

You can edit the imports you save.

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Settings
- 2. Options -> Settings -> Tab: WORKZ Add-on
- 3. Processes: Import files to ecoDMS
- 4. Click a process in the "Configured file imports" overview and click "Edit".
- 5. Make your edits
- 6. Save with "OK"

36.7 Import Emails

- To access this feature, you require "ecoSIMSAdmin" (administrator) permissions.
- You can control this feature from the Settings dialog in the ecoDMS client.
- Test the connection to make sure you can create/modify the data for email import
- For every import ecoDMS establishes a separate connection

In ecoDMS, you can import emails automatically from different mail servers and groupware solutions.

36.7.1 Set Up Microsoft 365 Mail Import

- To set up and use the import for Microsoft 365, you need to make some basic settings in Azure.
- For more information, refer to the notes in the ecoDMS knowledge base, where you can learn more about the required settings in Azure.
- Use the following link to access the knowledge base:

https://confluence.applord-gruppe.eu/ek

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Settings
- 2. Options -> Settings -> Tab: WORKZ Add-on
- 3. Processes: Import emails to ecoDMS
- 4. Click "New"
- 5. Name: Enter a name for the import
- 6. Connection (Microsoft 365): Imports emails from Microsoft 365
- 7. Einstellungen (Mail-Icon): Mit einem Klick auf das Icon können die notwendigen Mailserver-Einstellungen vorgenommen werden
 - Name: Enter a name for the import
 - Folder ID (Client): The Microsoft 365 folder ID (client) is a unique identifier that you assign to a Microsoft 365 folder to identify the resources and users within this folder
 - Application ID (Client): The Microsoft 365 application ID (client) is a unique identifier that you assign to identify an application or a service within a Microsoft 365 folder to enable interaction between applications or services and the folder
 - Application Password: Microsoft 365 uses the term "Secret" for classified information such as access keys, login data and other passcodes used to protect applications and services. Enter the secret client key associated with the application created in Azure
 - Application User (ID or Email): A Microsoft 365 application user is a special type of user account used for accessing resources and data with an application
 - Test Connection: The system checks the mail server configurations.
 - After verification, click "OK" to save the import
- 8. **Import folder:** If the test was successful, WORKZ displays the available mail folders of the mail server you configured. Select the folder, from which you want to import emails to ecoDMS
- 9. **Execution mode:** Choose how often the WORKZ add-on checks the new emails. Enable the respective radio button.



- a) One-time: Allows you to start manual import after saving
 - i. Click the "Run Once" start icon and confirm the message to start importing after you clicked Save in the overview of the configured email imports
- b) Recurring: Executes the import in the selected interval
 - i. Enables the "Batch Size"
 - Batch size: The batch size for automatic email import refers to the number of files that are processed concurrently in one batch process
 - ii. Click the "Plan" icon to specify the interval
 - Step:
 - Start: Specifies the minute (hour, ...) a process starts
 - Step: specifies the interval If you specify a step with the value 15, the process repeats every 15 minutes
 - Interval:
 - Specifies the interval for the process
 - Example: Min=10 and Max=30 means that the process only runs between minute 10 and minute 30. (e.g. 3.10 p.m 3.30 p.m)
- 10. Archiving mode: You can assign a uniform classification to the imported documents or copy them to an ecoDMS scaninput folder
 - a) **<u>Classify</u>**: In WORKZ, click the icon to start the ecoDMS classification dialog. The classification information is applied to all emails during the import process
 - i. **Associate Email Information:** If "Classification" is enabled, ecoDMS uses the email information for association:
 - <u>Subject:</u> You can associate a subject with a text attribute (e.g. a comment)
 - Date of receipt: You can associate a date of email receipt with a text and date attribute
 - If only a date is available, only the date is set
 - If a text is available, a timestamp is set (yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss)
 - Send date: You can associate an email send date with a text and date attribute
 - If only a date is available, only the date is set
 - If a text is available, a timestamp is set (yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss)
 - From: You can associate the email sender address with a text attribute
 - To: You can associate email recipients with a text attribute
 - Separate multiple recipients with a comma
 - CC: CC-You can associate email recipients with a text attribute
 - Separate multiple recipients with a comma
 - BCC: BCC-You can associate email recipients with a text attribute



- Separate multiple recipients with a comma
- Attachment name: You can associate the file name of the attachment with a text attribute
 - This only applies when archiving attachments
 - If "Email classification for attachments" is enabled and the attribute is populated, the classification attribute for attachments is overwritten
- b) Copy to next Scaninput: If you want to classify email attachments from the ecoDMS inbox (for example, via automatic classification template), the email attachments for the import can be moved to an ecoDMS scaninput folder
 - This feature is only available for email attachments = Archive attachments only
 - The inbox can receive PDF and TIFF files, whereby incoming TIFF files are automatically converted to PDF files in a background process and are then displayed as PDF.
 - If other file formats are in the import folder, they will not be included.
- 11. Email Filters: Specifies the email type you want to import in ecoDMS
 - a) All emails
 - OR
 - b) Unread emails only
 - Emails with attachments only: In addition, you can specify that only emails with attachment are included
- 12. Attachment Filters: Specifies the attachment type you want to archive in ecoDMS
 - a) All attachments
 - b) File types
 - i. Specifies which file types (e.g. JPG; TIFF; PDF...) you want to archive. Separate multiple file types with a semicolon ";"
- 13. Archive...
 - a) <u>Email with attachments</u>: Imports emails and all associated attachments (via Attachment Filter setting) to the archive
 - b) Email without attachments: Imports emails to the archive without attachments
 - c) Attachments only: Imports email attachments only (via Attachment Filter setting)
 - d) Archive inline attachments as document: Saves inline attachments as separate documents to the archive
- 14. Action after archiving: Choose the action for emails after archiving
 - a) Delete email: Removes emails from mail server after they were imported to ecoDMS
 - b) Move emails to: Moves emails to the selected mail folder after archiving
- 15. Save with "OK"

bindung Microsoft 365	Mart-Ordner	Stapelgröße 1000
sführungsmodus	😵 Microsoft 365 Verbindung	×
Einmalig	Microsoft 365 Verbindung	
Wiederholend	Name	ne E-Mails
Plan 🕔	Verzeichnis-ID (Mandant)	nit Anhängen
Alle 15 Minuten	Anwendungs-ID (Client)	
2023-06-27 13:45:00	Anwendungs-Passwort	
2023-06-27 13:45:00 2023-06-27 14:00:00 2023-06-27 14:15:00	Anwendungs-Benutzer (ID oder E-Mail)	
2023-06-27 14:15:00 2023-06-27 14:30:00 2023-06-27 14:45:00		eitypen
2023-06-27 14:45:00		ifstiff
		rchivieren
		10
		-Mail nach
	VERBINDUNG TESTEN	OK ABBRECHEN

Figure 36.13: Settings - Mail Import - Microsoft 365 Connection

Minute Stund	Tag des Monats	Monat Tag der Woche		
Um 15:00, nur jeder	Montag			
O Schritt		O Bereich		
Beginn *	Schritt	✓ Min ○0	Max ~ 00	~
Wählen 00 01	02 03 04	05 06 07 08 09	0 10 11 12	13 14
		20 21 22 23		10 14

Figure 36.14: Settings - Mail Import - Repeating - Choose Interval

rbindung Microsoft 365 🔽 🗹	Import-Ordner	
ısführungsmodus	Archivierungsmodus	E-Mail Filter
Einmalig Wiederholend	Klassifizieren Lassifizieren In den folgenden Scaninput kopieren	Alle E-Mails Nur ungelesene E-Mails Nur E-Mails mit Anhängen
	Dokumente abschließen E-Mail Klassifizierung für Anhänge verwenden Anhänge mit E-Mail Dokument verknüpfen	Anhang Filter Alle Anhänge Folgende Dateitypen pdfijpegjogpngstiftiff
	Archiviere	Aktion nach dem Archivieren
	E-Mail inkl. Anhänge	E-Mail löschen
	E-Mail ohne Anhänge Nur Anhänge Inline-Anhänge als Dokument archivieren	Verschiebe E-Mail nach

Figure 36.15: Settings - Mail Import (Here: Microsoft 365) - Empty



36.7.2 Configure IMAP Mail Import

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Settings
- 2. Options -> Settings -> Tab: WORKZ Add-on
- 3. Processes: Import emails to ecoDMS
- 4. Click "New"
- 5. Name: Enter a name for the import
- 6. Connection (IMAP): Imports emails from IMAP
- 7. Settings (Mail Icon): Click the icon to make the mail server settings
 - Name: Enter a name for the import
 - Server: Enter the address of your email server. This can, for example, be an IP address or a server name, depending on your mail server configuration
 - Port: Enter the server port for the inbox of your email server
 - **Username:** Enter the username for the email account you want to archive
 - Password: Enter the password associated with the username.
 - Type: IMAP
 - Connection Encryption: Select the encryption: None, SSL/TLS, STARTTLS
 - Ignore Certificate Error (insecure): If you want to ignore certificate errors when archiving, enable this
 feature
 - **Test Connection:** The system checks the mail server configurations.
 - After verification, click "OK" to save the import
- 8. **Import folder:** If the test was successful, WORKZ displays the available mail folders of the mail server you configured. Select the folder, from which you want to import emails to ecoDMS
- 9. **Execution mode:** Choose how often the WORKZ add-on checks the new emails. Enable the respective radio button.
 - a) One-time: Allows you to start manual import after saving
 - i. Click the "Run Once" start icon and confirm the message to start importing after you clicked Save in the overview of the configured email imports
 - b) Recurring: Executes the import in the selected interval
 - i. Enables the "Batch Size":
 - Batch size: The batch size for automatic email import refers to the number of files that are processed concurrently in one batch process
 - ii. Click the "Plan" icon to specify the interval
 - Step:

- Start: Specifies the minute (hour, ...) a process starts
- Step: specifies the interval If you specify a step with the value 15, the process repeats every 15 minutes
- Interval:
 - Specifies the interval for the process
 - Example: Min=10 and Max=30 means that the process only runs between minute 10 and minute 30. (e.g. 3.10 p.m 3.30 p.m)
- 10. Archiving mode: You can assign a uniform classification to the imported documents or copy them to an ecoDMS scaninput folder
 - a) **Classify:** In WORKZ, click the icon to start the ecoDMS classification dialog. The classification information is applied to all emails during the import process
 - i. <u>Associate Email Information</u>: If "Classification" is enabled, ecoDMS uses the email information for association:
 - Subject: You can associate a subject with a text attribute (e.g. a comment)
 - Date of receipt: You can associate a date of email receipt with a text and date attribute
 - If only a date is available, only the date is set
 - If a text is available, a timestamp is set (yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss)
 - Send date: You can associate an email send date with a text and date attribute
 - If only a date is available, only the date is set
 - If a text is available, a timestamp is set (yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss)
 - From: You can associate the email sender address with a text attribute
 - To: You can associate email recipients with a text attribute
 - Separate multiple recipients with a comma
 - CC: CC-You can associate email recipients with a text attribute
 - Separate multiple recipients with a comma
 - BCC: BCC-You can associate email recipients with a text attribute
 - Separate multiple recipients with a comma
 - Attachment name: You can associate the file name of the attachment with a text attribute
 - This only applies when archiving attachments
 - If "Email classification for attachments" is enabled and the attribute is populated, the classification attribute for attachments is overwritten
 - b) Copy to next Scaninput: If you want to classify email attachments from the ecoDMS inbox (for example, via automatic classification template), the email attachments for the import can be moved to an ecoDMS scaninput folder



- This feature is only available for email attachments = Archive attachments only
- The inbox can receive PDF and TIFF files, whereby incoming TIFF files are automatically converted to PDF files in a background process and are then displayed as PDF.
- If other file formats are in the import folder, they will not be included.
- 11. Email Filters: Specifies the email type you want to import in ecoDMS
 - a) All emails

OR

- b) Unread emails only
- Emails with attachments only: In addition, you can specify that only emails with attachment are included
- 12. Attachment Filters: Specifies the attachment type you want to archive in ecoDMS
 - a) All attachments
 - b) File types
 - i. Specifies which file types (e.g. JPG; TIFF; PDF...) you want to archive. Separate multiple file types with a semicolon ";"
- 13. Archive...
 - a) <u>Email with attachments</u>: Imports emails and all associated attachments (via Attachment Filter setting) to the archive
 - b) Email without attachments: Imports emails to the archive without attachments
 - c) Attachments only: Imports email attachments only (via Attachment Filter setting)
 - d) Archive inline attachments as document: Saves inline attachments as separate documents to the archive
- 14. Action after archiving: Choose the action for emails after archiving
 - a) Delete email: Removes emails from mail server after they were imported to ecoDMS
 - b) Move emails to: Moves emails to the selected mail folder after archiving 15. Save with "OK"
 - i. If the IMAP server does not support moving emails, the emails are copied to this folder and then deleted from the retrieval folder.
- 15. Save with "OK"

wasführungsmodus MAP Verbindung xs ● Binnalig IMAP Verbindung s Name sene E-Mails sene E-Mails Server s mit Anhängen sene E-Mails Port 143 sene Passwort pateltypen gufufuff	wstGthrungsmodus MAP Verbindung MAP Verbindung is MAP Verbindung MAP Verbindung is MaP Verbindung MaP Verbindung is MaP Verbindung Man is Port 143 is Port 143 Port 143 Pessvort Pessvort Typ Verbindungsverschlüsselung None Pateitypen quft/tiff Zertifikatsfehier ignorieren (unsicher) Achvieren ahen	Isführungsmodus	lame E-Mails ins ecoDMS in	nportieren (einmalig)		
Water unsprecision MARP Verbindung is Binnalig Name Image seene E-Mails serne E-Mails	IMAP Vetbindung is Einmalig IMAP Vetbindung is Viederholend Name	Brinningsweischlüsselung None Passwort Typ MAAP Verbindungsverschlüsselung None ■ Zertifikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) ■ Kalle Benutzername Passwort Typ MAAP Verbindungsverschlüsselung None ■ Zertifikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) ■ Archivieren phen ■ E-Mail s sene E-Mails sene E-Mails se	erbindung IMAP			T
Name seene E-Mails Server smit Anhängen Port 143 Benutzername Yge Passwort Dateltypen gutfuttff	Name esene E-Mails Server smt Anhängen Port 143 Benutzername pge Passwort pateitypen Typ IMAP Verbindungsverschüsselung None Zertifikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) nArchivieren Archivieren shen	Wiederholend Name Image: Server sene E-Mails Port 143 5 Benutzername ge Passwort ge Typ IMAP Verbindungsverschlüsselung None Zertifikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) akzhivieren been e E-Mail	usführungsmodus	IMAP Verbindung		×
Server Server is mit Anhängen is mit Anhängeni	Server Port Port Port Passwort Passwort Typ IMAP Verbindungsverschlüsselung None Zertifikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) Archivieren ben	Server Server Port Port I43 Peaswort Passwort Typ MAP Verbindungsverschlüsselung None Zertfikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) Achivieren chen e E-Mail nach	Einmalig	IMAP Verbindung		Is
Port 143 B Benutzername Passwort Petropen Typ IMAP Detrippen	Port 143 P Benutzername Passvort Typ (MAP Verbindungsverschlüsselung None 2zertfikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) Archivieren ben	Port 143 6 Benutzername Passwort 7 Typ IMAP Verbindungsverschlüsselung None 1 Zetrtfikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) 1 Archivieren 2 chen e E-Mail nach	O Wiederholend	Name	1	esene E-Mails
Benutzername Passwort Typ IMAP Dateltypen guirtpiff	Benutzername Passwort Typ Typ MAP Verbindungsverschlüsselung Czertifikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) Archivieren ben	Benutzername Beswort Typ MAP Verbindungsverschlüsselung Cone Zertfikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) Archivieren chen e E-Mail nach		Server		ls mit Anhängen
Benutzername Passwort Typ IMAP Dateltypen guirtpiff	Benutzername Passwort Typ Typ MAP Verbindungsverschlüsselung Czertifikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) Archivieren ben	Benutzername Beswort Typ MAP Verbindungsverschlüsselung Cone Zertfikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) Archivieren chen e E-Mail nach			143	
Pesswort nge Typ (MAP glift)	Passwort nge pateitypen Typ MAP verbindungsverschlüsselung (None verbindungsverschlüsselung Zertifikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) n Archivieren Archivieren ben	Passwort rge batelypen Typ MAP for the system of the syst				•
Pesswort Typ [MAP Datelypen gtift;fiff	Passvort Dateitypen Typ IIMAP Verbindungsverschlüsselung None Zertifikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) n Archivieren ben	Passwort Typ IMAP Verbindungsverschlüsselung None Zertrifkatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) Archivieren chen e E-Mail nach				nge
gtiftiff	Verbindungsverschlüsselung None Czertifikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) n Archivieren bhen	Verbindungsverschlüsselung None Certifikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) Archivieren chen e E-Mail nach		Passwort		Dateitypen
	Zertifikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) n Archivieren chen	Zertffikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher) n Archivieren ohen e E-Mail nach				ig;tif;tiff
	n Archivieren chen	n Archivieren Chen e E-Mail nach		Verbindungsverschlüsselung		1
	chen	chen e E-Mail nach			Zertifikatsfehler ignorieren (unsicher)	
		e E-Mail nach				
e E-Mail nach		VERBINDUNG TESTEN OK ABBRECHEN				e E-Mail nach
				VERBINDUNG TESTEN	OK ABBRECHEN	
				VERBINDONG TESTEN	OK ABBRECHEP	

Figure 36.16: Settings - Mail Import - IMAP Connection

Minute	Stunde	Tag des Monats	Monat Ta	g der Woche		
Um 15:00, r	nur jeden Mont	ag				
 Schritt 				O Bereich		
Beginn *		Schritt	~	Min	Max	~
Wähle	'n					
00	01 02	03 04	05 06	07 08 0	9 10 11 12	13 14
N 15	16 17	18 19	20 21	22 23		



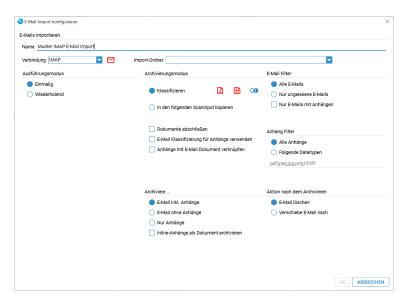


Figure 36.18: Settings - Mail Import (Here: IMAP) - Blank

36.8 Acknowledgement

Please note the following information for the ecoWORKZ version:

- PDF files are only included when executing an acknowledgement or approval process is executed.
- Once a process was started, it may take several minutes until the acknowledgements and approvals appear in the task list of the responsible user.
- If multiple users or groups are involved in a process, acknowledgements and approvals appear in their task list as soon as the previous user or group has finished their task. The order of the assigned users is determined by the process settings.

Use the WORKZ add-on in ecoDMS to pass business PDF files to the responsible staff for acknowledgement. This helps you digitalize and automate your acknowledgement processes.

36.8.1 Configure Acknowledgements

To configure an acknowledgement process, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Settings
- 2. Options -> Settings -> Tab: WORKZ Add-on
- 3. Click the "Acknowledgement & Approval" button.
- 4. Click "New"
- 5. Name: Enter a process name
- 6. **Assigned Participants:** Drag users and/or groups participating in the process from "Available Users & Groups" to the "Assigned Participants" pane.
 - a) Group Assignment: If you select at least one user group or system permission, you have the following options:
 - i. **One Member:** From all selected participants, 1 member must confirm the acknowledgement to finalize and end the process
 - ii. All Members: All selected participants must confirm the acknowledgement to finalize and end the process
- 7. Action (Acknowledgement): Select the "Acknowledgement" radio button.
- 8. **Classify after Acknowledgement:** Assign the classification information you want to apply to a document after confirming the acknowledgement
- 9. Task: Define the task to give more detailed instructions to the responsible users
- 10. Automatic Trigger: Set up a process so that it automatically applies to the relevant documents once it has started

- a) Status (which triggers a process): Choose the status a document needs to have in ecoDMS to trigger an automatic process
- b) **Document Type (which triggers a process):** Choose the document type which a document also needs to have in ecoDMS to trigger an automatic process
 - a) Once a document is classified in ecoDMS with the attributes (status and document type) you configure here, the process starts and the responsible users receive a task in the "Acknowledgements and Approvals" pane. "
 - b) An "Eye" icon is automatically added to the respective documents once the system has detected a task (Table view: Next to DocID, Card view: Next to File type)
 - c) No Automatic Trigger: If you do NOT select "Trigger automatically", you must trigger the process manually for your documents in ecoDMS (Feature in program header: "Acknowledgement and Approval")
- 11. Click "Save" to save or "Cancel" to abort the process.
 - a) The process is saved to the "Acknowledgement & Approval" pane and can be started from here in the "Active" column

왕 Kenntnisnahme & Freigabe	×
WORKZ Ablauf	
WORKZ ADIAU	
Name BWA	
Zugewiesene Teilnehmer	Verfügbare Benutzer & Gruppen
💤 Geschäftsführung	P ecolCELogon
💒 Buchhaltung	🚽 🏴 ecoSIMSADMIN
	P ecoSIMSALLDOCS
Aktion	Klassifizierung
	Klassifizierung, nach Kenntnisnahme
🔵 Kenntnisnahme 🔵 Freigabe	BEARBEITEN
Aufgabe: BWA zur Kenntnis nehmen	
Gruppenzuweisung	
Jedes Mitglied	
Automatisch ausführen	
Status 🧪 Zu Bearbeiten	Dokumentenart BWA
	ABBRECHEN ERSTELLEN

Figure 36.19: WORKZ Add-on - Configure Acknowledgement - Example

		Kenntnisnahme & Freigabe IORKZ Ablauf				ecodmsclient Klassifizierung	BWA zur Kenntnis genu	ommen (Beispiel-Klassifizierung	×
C wo	Konf ZL *	Jame BWA Jgewiesene Teilnehmer 1. Geschäftsführung 2. Buchhaltung ktion • Kenntnisnahme O Freigat		4	Verfügbare Benutzer & Gruppen Image: Costin SaDMin Image: Costin SaDMin	Status Ordner Dokumentenart Datum Wiedervorlage ab ToDo Rechnungsbetrag	Erledigt Unternehmen BWA 2023-06-28	Terrar sombreder	
UR12335			■ Da 2022-01-11 ■ FAHRZEUGLEAS Markierungen	SING	0	Berechtigungen Ansehen und klassifizie Buchhaltung Leschäftsführung Nur ansehen RecoSIMSUSER Klassifizierbar für a		Verfügbare Rollen 22. r_ceodms 22. r_sandra 23. r_toni 23. schtbar für alle OK	ABBRECHEN en
ag		117 ,81	Rechnungsbetra	g		Rechnungsbetrag			Rechnungsbetra

Figure 36.20: WORKZ Add-on - Configure Acknowledgement - Classification Example

5	snahmen und Freigaben					NEU
	Name	Тур	Modus	A	ktiv	BEARBEITE
WA		Kenntnisnahme	Automatisch	\otimes	(\mathbb{D})	LÖSCHEN
ertrag		Forieska		~		
hlerberichte		Freigabe	Automatisch	\otimes	Ð	
		Nachricht	Automatisch	\otimes	۲	
nlerberichte			Automatisch	\otimes	Ð	
hlerberichte			Automatisch	\otimes	Ð	

Figure 36.21: WORKZ Add-on - Overview of Configured Acknowledgements and Approvals

36.8.2 Acknowledge

To acknowledge a PDF, complete the following steps:

- 1. Click the "Acknowledgement" title in the "Acknowledgements and Approvals" pane
- 2. Document: For PDF files, ecoDMS displays a document preview.
- 3. Task: Process details display above the document
- 4. **Apply My Stamp:** If you are working with a versionable PDF file, you can apply a digital stamp. A digital stamp on the document identifies the process, the user, the type of response, and date and time.
- 5. To finalize and save the process, click "Acknowledge"

42

- 6. The add-on automatically applies the classification attributes you assigned to the process, as soon as the process has been completed by all responsible users
- 7. The entry automatically disappears from the list of your processes once it has been processed
- 8. The response is documented in the history
- 9. If you applied a stamp, ecoDMS creates a new version of this document



Figure 36.22: WORKZ Add-on - Task Overview in ecoDMS Client - Acknowledgements and Approvals

			10
Ke	enntnisnahme		
202	ecodms 23-06-28 11:25:18		
BWA - Betriebswirtsd	haffliche Auswertung	(Beispiel)	
Musterfirma		BWA	
Umsätze	2022	2021	
Erträge			
Umsalzerlöse	€741.147	€789.214	
Bestandsveränderungen	€12.000	€11.000	
Aktivierte Eigenleistung	€7.000	64.000	
Gesamtleistung	€760.147	6804.214	
Kosten			
Material-/ Wareneinkauf	€300.000	€240.000	
Rohertrag	6460.147	€564.214	
Sonstige Erlöse	€114.200	€115.000	
Kosten gesamt	€345.947	6449.214	
Kostenarten			
Personal	€225.000	€230.500	
Raumkosten	€8.000	68.000	
Betriebliche Steuern Versicherungen/Beiträge	€3.500 €4.000	€3.600 €4.000	
KFZ	68.000	€10.000	
Werbe-/Reisekosten	€2.200	€2.800	
Kosten Warenangabe	€1.200	6800	
Abschreibungen	€12.000	€11.000	
Reparaturen	€2.800	6500	
Besondere Kosten	€3.100	€1.800	
Sonstige Kosten	€3.100	62.100	
	<pre>1/4 ></pre>		

Figure 36.23: WORKZ Add-on - Acknowledge and Apply Stamp (Here: Versionable File)



Figure 36.24: WORKZ Add-on - Acknowledgement History

36.8.3 Acknowledge Manually

Different processes require different measures. You may need to involve other users to work on an archived file that requires additional clarification or action. Therefore, all users with permission for the WORKZ add-on can start manual processes. Use the "Acknowledgement and Approval" feature in the ecoDMS header to start single processes.

- In the list box, choose from all processes you created in the Settings.
- If you edit existing processes here, the changes will not affect the original, saved processes. The edits will only
 apply to the manual process that you execute.
- 1. Select the documents in ecoDMS
- 2. Select the "Acknowledgement & Approval" feature in the ecoDMS header
- 3. The add-on displays the DocID of the selected documents
- 4. ecoWORKZ Process: The list box lists all available processes.
 - a) Choose an existing process.
 - i. The fields populate with the template settings, which you can modify for this manual process.
 - b) You can also make individual settings instead of using a template
 - i. Refer to the following chapters of this manual for more information on how to configure acknowledgements 36.8 and approvals 36.9.
- 5. End of Process Email Notification for Initiator: As a creator of the acknowledgement, you can receive an automatic email message from ecoDMS after the processes is complete. To do so, your email address must be

available in your user profile (also refer to chapter 5.2) Enable this feature.

- 6. Click "Share via WORKZ" to save the process, or click "Cancel" to abort the process.
 - a) The Settings display to the respective users as available processes.

Datel Aktionen Arsicht Optionen Plugins ?						- 0 .
Date Ablonen Arsicht Optionen Progens ? Solutionen Download E-Mail Interner Link Link telen Aktivitäten	Drucken Suche zurücksetzen Neu laden	Attualisieren Papierkorb Bericht erstellen Dirateilung	gen Klasssficieren Masserötass. Verlag a Kanst	nimitme & Preigabe		
Status X	Suche					
O Ale	۹.					/ 🖂 🗉
P Erledigt	Dokumente					
> 🐯 Wedervorlage	100	MEAS (39	@~* 🚯		97 🐲	C \$
2u Bearbeiten	100 Jane In	- 99	10 mm	The Restored Colds Insering Second	97 W	
	No.			The second secon	100	
ordner X					Edgewan - I III	
Ordnername Schlüssel Schlagwörter	in a sequence of the second se		1211			
Alle Ordner		1072-				
~ C Algemeines	10/21/00/10/00	1998. PCF	80. 182" (Rev. 1922)	1007 13 13	101 Bb: 184" Br- 182	101
Unternehmen	E D < 0	∕€ ⊨ 0	⊃ < 0 ►			
Stever	2023-06-27	Unternehmen 🖿 🗎 2021-02-17	Debitoren 😝	2021-02-17	Debitoren 😗 🧮 2021-02-17	Debitoren 😨
Verschiedenes	Leasingvertrag	EC03001625 AVR		EC03001625 AVR12335	EC03001625 AVR12335	, in the second s
💼 Bank	Markierungen	Markierungen		Markierungen	Markierungen	
Debitoren	Rechnungsbetrag	Rechnungsbetrag	117.81	Rechnungsbetrag	117.81 Rechnungsbetrag	117,81
Kveditoren	Wedervorlage ab			Wiedervorlage ab	1000	
Mitarbeiter						
Versicherungen				1001		
Kenstriksahren und Freigaben	523	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••			77 APPOINT DESCRIPTION Image: Constraint of the second s	0
	Barrana and Andrea and An		Horizontal Control Contro			ror
Aktueli keine Aufgaben.	<u>€</u> ⊟ ⊡ < 0	P 🖻 😑 🛛	⊃ < ⊙ 📃 🏲	<u>≗</u> ⊟ ⊡ < ©	P 🗲 🗉 🗅 < 🛇	
Feedien X	2021-02-17 ECC03001625 AVR12335 Markierungen Bechnungsbetrag	Debitoren 🕐 🗎 2022-01-11 E FAHRZEUGLEASI Markierungen 117.81 🗎 Rechnungsbetrag		Bericht - Alle Ordner Marklerungen Rechnungsbetrag	chiedenes C22201-11 FAH02EUGLEASING Leasingvertrag Catholic Control	Unternehmen
Persönliche Favoriten	ToDo	ToDo		ToDo ToDo Wiedervorlage ab	ToDo	
Geteilte Favoriten		El meteronage as		C montonile as	(m) masses compared	
Offere Bestellungen	68 @	€ 67		66 Grand State	65 Sec. 1	0
0					DociD +	
					Ungelesene Dokumente	e markieren 🛛 🕺

Figure 36.25: WORKZ Add-on - Trigger Manual Approval Process - Feature Button

🕗 Kenntnisnahme & Freigabe				
WORKZ Ablauf				
DocIDs: 102				
BWA				
Zugewiesene Teilnehmer		Verfügbare B	en	utzer & Gruppen
💒 Geschäftsführung		💒 Sandra N	∕lus	sterfrau (sandra)
2 Buchhaltung	4	📇 Toni Mu	ste	rmann (toni)
		💒 ecoDMS	(e	codms)
	▶	P ecolCEL	ogo	on
		P ecoSIMS	SAE	DMIN
		SecoSIMS	۱∆:	LDOCS
Aktion				Klassifizierung
				Klassifizierung, nach Kenntnisnahm
🔵 Kenntnisnahme 🔵 Freigabe				BEARBEITEN
Aufgabe: BWA zur Kenntnis nehmen				
Gruppenzuweisung				
Jedes Mitglied 🔵 Ein Mitglied				
E-Mail Benachrichtigung bei Abschluss f ür Initiato	r			
		Г		BBRECHEN ÜBER WORKZ TEILEN

Figure 36.26: WORKZ Add-on - Create Manual Acknowledgement Process

36.9 Approval

Please note the following information for the ecoWORKZ version:

- PDF files are only included when executing an acknowledgement or approval process is executed.
- Once a process was started, it may take several minutes until the acknowledgements and approvals appear in the task list of the responsible user.
- If multiple users or groups are involved in a process, acknowledgements and approvals appear in their task list as soon as the previous user or group has finished their task. The order of the assigned users is determined by the process settings.

Send business-relevant PDF files to the responsible staff members for approval via the WORKZ add-on. This is how you can digitalize and automate approval processes.

36.9.1 Configure Approval

To configure an approval, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Settings
- 2. Options -> Settings -> Tab: WORKZ Add-on
- 3. Click the "Acknowledgement & Approval" button.
- 4. Click "New"
- 5. Name: Enter a process name
- Assigned Participants: Drag users and/or groups participating in the process from "Available Users & Groups" to the "Assigned Participants" pane.
 - a) Group Assignment: If you select at least one user group or system permission, you have the following options:
 - i. **One Member:** From all selected participants, 1 member must confirm the acknowledgement to finalize and end the process
 - ii. All Members: All selected participants must confirm the acknowledgement to finalize and end the process
- 7. Action (Approval): Select the "Approval" radio button.
- 8. Classify If Not Approved: Assign classification information you want to apply to the document following approval.
- 9. Classify If Not Approved: Assign classification information you want to apply to the document if the approval is rejected.

- 10. Task: Define the task to give more detailed instructions to the responsible users
- 11. Automatic Trigger: Set up a process so that it automatically applies to the relevant documents once it has started
 - a) Status (which triggers a process): Choose the status a document needs to have in ecoDMS to trigger an automatic process
 - b) **Document Type (which triggers a process):** Choose the document type which a document also needs to have in ecoDMS to trigger an automatic process
 - a) Once a document is classified in ecoDMS with the attributes (status and document type) you configure here, the process starts and the responsible users receive a task in the "Acknowledgements and Approvals" pane.
 - b) An "Eye" icon is automatically added to the respective documents once the system
 - c) No Automatic Trigger: If you do NOT select the "Trigger automatically" feature, you must trigger the process manually for the documents you select in ecoDMS (feature only available in table view).
- 12. Click "Save" to save or "Cancel" to abort the process.
 - a) The process is saved to the "Acknowledgement & Approval" pane and can be started from here in the "Active" column

😵 Kenntnisnahme & Freigabe	×
WORKZ Ablauf	
Name Vertrag	
Zugewiesene Teilnehmer	Verfügbare Benutzer & Gruppen
😕 Geschäftsführung	📇 Buchhaltung
	ecolCELogon
	ecoSIMSALLDOCS
Aktion	Klassifizierung
	Klassifizierung, wenn Freigabe erteilt
🔵 Kenntnisnahme 🔵 Freigabe	BEARBEITEN
Aufgabe: Vertrag bitte freigeben	Klassifizierung, wenn Freigabe nicht erteilt
Gruppenzuweisung	BEARBEITEN
Jedes Mitglied	
Automatisch ausführen	
Status 📝 Zu Bearbeiten 🔽	Dokumentenart F Vertrag
	ABBRECHEN ERSTELLEN

Figure 36.27: WORKZ Add-on - Configure Approval - Example

10MILANIMI				5.5.00 ····		-	Installer Ditte	198.1		
saladar baaring faller sanka peri baaring faller	nið r 3 Gymani			Rachnung Johnston	Strategiese, and Strategiese	ecodmsclient			×	
Russian (m)	w Dignant -	🥝 Kenntnisnahme & Freigabe			×	Klassifizierung				
inn de deninest den ser Etterninghene (1) des bestingstring be	niampolat. Relativit or Mésodes.	WORKZ Ablauf				Bemerkung	Erojaoho fije Vertro		It (Muster-Klassifizierung)	
Eller entring Colling Eleventiation Colly E35Mees (Second Logic entries)	20 Ke					Bemerkung	Freigabe für Vertra	ag ertei	it (Muster-Klassifizierung)	
😵 Einstellur		Name Vertrag				Status	Friedigt Erledigt			
	Konf	Zugewiesene Teilnehmer		Verfügbare	Benutzer & Gruppen	Ordner	🤁 Kreditoren			
1	vo	Lagemesene reinterinter		Buchha		Dokumentenart	Vertrag			
	BM	-		at Buchna	atung					
	DV		•	P ecolCE	Logon	Datum	2023-06-28			
				P ecoSIN	ISADMIN	Wiedervorlage ab			le l	
			₽	P ecoSIN	ISALLDOCS	ToDo			۵	
				P ecoSIN	ISCLASSIFY	Rechnungsbetrag				
	Fehl			# ecoSIM	ISOREATEEOL DER					
		Aktion			Klassifizierung					
		Klas			Klassifizierung, wenn Freigabe erteilt					
				BEARBEITEN						
				Klassifizierung, wenn Freigabe nicht erteilt						
		Gruppenzuweisung* BEARBEITEN			Berechtigungen					
		Jedes Mitglied Ein Mitglied				Ansehen und klassifizi	eren		Verfügbare Rollen	
						2 Geschäftsführung			2 Buchhaltung	
		Automatisch ausführen							* r_ecodms	
		Status 🟴 Erledigt	🔽 Doki	mentenart [🗈 Angebot 🔽	Nur ansehen				
					ABBRECHEN	ecoSIMSUSER			21 r_sandra	
5 ~	0		;= L	J ~~					2+ r toni	
		Debitoren 😯 🛱 2022-0		Ū	Unternehmen 🖿 f	Klassifizierbar für a	alle	ī.	✓ Sichtbar für alle	
2005		- L		0.1					OK ABBRECHEN	
2335		E FAHR.	ZEUGLEASIN	G Leasingve	rtrag ZA	1				

Figure 36.28: WORKZ Add-on - Approved - Classification Example

	Reserves Methodes Methodes Setting Methodes Languartes Antipartes Antipartes Antipartes Methodes Antipartes Methodes Met	- (Kenntnisnahme & Freigabe	Xinneed Market Andread And Andread Andread And		ecodmsclient			×
	Mannes Lees - AnthyrcLassedere CE - Tempgaparet Tempgaparet Scientific Internet Scientific Internet Scientific Internet (20) Internet	prant - nonat. Int ar Mittanton.	WORKZ Ablauf	~		Bemerkung	Freigabe nicht erteilt	t (Muster-Klassifizierung)	
			Name Vertrag		П	🖂 Status	🧨 Zu Bearbeiten		
	Einstellunge	Konf	Name vertrag		EU	Ordner	🤁 Kreditoren		
			Zugewiesene Teilnehmer Ve	erfügbare Benutzer & Gruppen	E	Dokumentenart	Vertrag		
-	wo		22 Geschäftsführung	Buchhaltung	H	Datum	2023-06-28		
		BM	4 🕨	ecolCELogon		Wiedervorlage ab			
			•	ecoSIMSADMIN		ToDo			
ıg			• و	ecoSIMSALLDOCS					eti
			,	ecoSIMSCLASSIFY		Rechnungsbetrag			n
b		Fehle							
			Aktion	Klassifizierung					
				Klassifizierung, wenn Freigabe erteilt					
			🔵 Kenntnisnahme 🔵 Freigabe	BEARBEITEN					
			Aufgabe: Vertrag bitte freigeben	Klassifizierung, wenn Freigabe nicht erteilt		 Berechtigungen 			
			Gruppenzuweisung*	BEARBEITEN		Ansehen und klassifizie	ren	Verfügbare Rollen	
			◯ Jedes Mitglied ◯ Ein Mitglied			21 Buchhaltung		✓ ² r_ecodms	
			Automatisch ausführen			Geschäftsführung		🕨 r_sandra	
			Status 📄 Erledigt 🔽 Dokume	ntenart 🛐 Angebot	EC	Hur unschen		💵 r_toni	
	22 Carton			ABBRECHEN ERSTELLEN					
	Ś	0			4	Klassifizierbar für al	le	Sichtbar für alle	
			Debitoren 😯 🛗 2022-01-11	Unternehmen	Ē				OK ABBRECHEN
/R123	35		FAHRZEUGLEASING L	easingvertrag 2A	E	Bericht - Alle Ordner			FAHRZEUGLE

Figure 36.29: WORKZ Add-on - Not Approved - Classification Example

427

onfigurierte Kenntni	snahmen und Freigaben					NEU
	Name	Тур	Modus	A	ktiv	BEARBEITE
BWA		Kenntnisnahme	Automatisch	\otimes	$\langle \mathbb{A} \rangle$	LÖSCHEN
Vertrag		Freigabe	Automatisch	\otimes	\odot	
hlerberichte						
ehlerberichte Datum		Nachricht				
		Nachricht				
		Nachricht				

Figure 36.30: WORKZ Add-on - Overview of Configured Acknowledgements and Approvals

36.9.2 Approve

To approve a document, complete the following steps:

- 1. The "Acknowledgement and Approval" pane displays all open tasks
- 2. Click the title of the "Approval".
- 3. Document: For PDF files, ecoDMS displays a document preview.
- 4. Task: Process details display above the document
 - a) Approve: Click this radio button to approve the document
- 5. **Apply My Stamp:** If you are working with a versionable PDF file, you can apply a digital stamp. The stamp documents the response to the task, which user executed the process and when.
- 6. To finalize and save the process, click "Execute"
- 7. The add-on automatically applies the classification attributes you assigned to the process, as soon as the process has been completed by all responsible users
- 8. The entry automatically disappears from the list of your processes once it has been processed
- 9. The response is documented in the history
- 10. If you applied a stamp, ecoDMS creates a new version of this document

Docld	isnahmen und Freigaben	Aufgabe	~
⊘ 100	Vertrag bitte freigeben		
0 98	BWA zur Kenntnis nehmen		
⊘ 76	Vertrag bitte freigeben		
◎ 44	BWA zur Kenntnis nehmen		

Figure 36.31: WORKZ Add-on - Task Overview in ecoDMS Client - Acknowledgements and Approvals

Wennthisnahme und Freigabe	×
Vertrag bitte freigeben	
LEASING SOFTWARE AG Programmiestraße 1, 98765 Demohausen Ressinggifessing -software- ag-beispieldomanin.com	100
Musterfirma OnbH Demostrate 1 54321 Demostate Deutschand 2020 6-28 11-27 29	
DEMOLEASING Leasingvertrag	
zwischen Leasing Software AG	
- nachfolgend Leasinggeber (LG) genannt -	
und	
Musterfirma GmbH	
- nachfolgend Leasingnehmer (LN) genannt -	
§ 1 Vertragsgegenstand Der LG überlässt dem LN ein Demoprodukt.	
§ 2 Leasingdauer	
(1) Der Leasingvertrag hat eine Laufzeit von 64 Monaten.	
(2) Eine vorherige Kündigung ist ausgeschlossen. Das Recht zur außerordentlichen Kündigung ist von dieser Regelung nicht berührt.	
§ 3 Software	
(1) ecoDMS ist ein einfach zu bedienendes und zugleich umfangreiches Werkzeug zum Orgänäleren, Achtvieren, Teilen, Verwahlen und Finden aller Dokumente am RC, Smatchkner und Tallek De Einsartz ven coolkS spart viel Zeit und Geb dei der taglichen Dokumentensablage, Informationabeschaffung und bei der Beubelnung relevanter Dukten.	
(2) Die Software erhält unfangeriche Funktionen wie z.B. automatische Archeinerung und Schumen, Eriter und Schumischen (mit Verlietstuche), Export, E-Mailversand, Verlionzwergeltung, Motizenfunktion uwn.	
Meinen Stempel setzen I Freigabe erteilen O Freigabe nicht erteilen	Ausführen

Figure 36.32: WORKZ Add-on - Approve and Apply Stamp (Here: Versionable File)



Figure 36.33: WORKZ Add-on - Approval History

36.9.3 Reject Approval

If you do not want to approve a document, complete the following steps:

- 1. The "Acknowledgement and Approval" pane displays all open tasks
- 2. Click the title of the "Approval".
- 3. Document: Für PDF-Dateien wird nun eine Dokumentenvorschau angezeigt
- 4. Task: Über dem Dokument werden Details zum Ablauf angezeigt
 - a) Reject Approval: Click this radio button to reject the approval for this document
 - i. <u>Rejected because</u>: If you do not approve a document, you must enter a reason. The reason is saved in the document history under "Processed by" when the process is finalized.
- 5. **Apply My Stamp:** If you are working with a versionable PDF file, you can apply a digital stamp. The stamp documents the response to the task, which user executed the process and when.
- 6. To finalize and save the process, click "Execute"
- 7. The add-on automatically applies the classification attributes you assigned to the process, as soon as the process has been completed by all responsible users
- 8. The entry automatically disappears from the list of your processes once it has been processed
- 9. The response is documented in the history
- 10. If you applied a stamp, ecoDMS creates a new version of this document

Docld		Aufgabe	
⊘ 100	Vertrag bitte freigeben		
o 98	BWA zur Kenntnis nehmen		
⊘ 76	Vertrag bitte freigeben		
⊚ 44	BWA zur Kenntnis nehmen		

Figure 36.34: WORKZ Add-on - Task Overview in ecoDMS Client - Acknowledgements and Approvals

🥸 Kenntnisnahme und Freigabe	×
Vertrag bitte freigeben	
LEASING SOFTWARE AG	100
Musterfirma GnbH Demotra®e 1 54321 Demotrade 1 Destuchtand eccodins 2023.6e.20 11 27 29	
DEMOLEASING Leasingvertrag zwicchon Leasing Schware AG - nachfolgend Leasinggeber (LG) genannt -	
und Musterfirma GmöH - nachfolgend Leasingnehmer (LM) genannt -	
§ 1 Vertragsgegenstand Der G Gehrfind den UM Begründung 13 Leatingtower Konditionen entsprechen nicht der Anforderung	
outseroncentrichen kundigung ist von dieser kegelung meht beruht.	
§ 3 Software (1) ecoDMS ist in sinfach zu bedienendes und zugleich umfangreiches (1) ecoDMS ist in sinfach zu bedienendes und zugleich umfangreiches (1) ecoDMS zu Digitalisten, Archiveren T, Stella V Erwahlen und Finder aller (1) eta die Soft der Geschlung von Software (1) eta die Software (1) Zeit und Ged bei der täglichen Dokumentenabloge, Informationsbeschaffung und bei die Benthetung relevanter Dateien.	
(2) Die Schwart enthält umfergreichte funktionen nich 28 i automatische Architerinnig um Grötzung, Titter um Geschlichterene (mid. Vollkostauche), Export, E-Maliversand, Vestionar-Yelltung, Notzenfunktion zum:	
Meinen Stempel setzen O Freigabe erteilen 💿 Freigabe nicht erteilen	Ausführen

Figure 36.35: WORKZ Add-on - Reject Approval with Reason and Stamp (Here: Versionable File)



Figure 36.36: WORKZ Add-on - Rejected Approval History

36.9.4 Create Manual Approval

Different processes require different measures. You may need to involve other users to work on an archived file that requires additional clarification or action. Therefore, all users with permission for the WORKZ add-on can start manual processes. Use the "Acknowledgement and Approval" feature in the ecoDMS header to start single processes.

- In the list box, choose from all processes you created in the Settings.
- If you edit existing processes here, the changes will not affect the original, saved processes. The edits will only
 apply to the manual process that you execute.
- 1. Select the documents in ecoDMS
- 2. Select the "Acknowledgement & Approval" feature in the ecoDMS header
- 3. The add-on displays the DocID of the selected documents
- 4. ecoWORKZ Process: The list box lists all available processes.
 - a) Choose an existing process.
 - i. The fields populate with the template settings, which you can modify for this manual process.
 - b) You can also make individual settings instead of using a template
 - i. Refer to the following chapters of this manual for more information on how to configure acknowledgements 36.8 and approvals 36.9.
- 5. End of Process Email Notification for Initiator: As a creator of the acknowledgement, you can receive an automatic email message from ecoDMS after the processes is complete. To do so, your email address must be

available in your user profile (also refer to chapter 5.2) Enable this feature.

- 6. Click "Share via WORKZ" to save the process, or click "Cancel" to abort the process.
 - a) The Settings display to the respective users as available processes.

ecoDMS - Musterfirma - Toni Mustermann									- 0 ×
Dutei Abtionen Aralicht Optionen Plagins ? Dutei Abtionen Aralicht Optionen Plagins ? Image: state of the state of		n Neuladen Aktuelisieren	Papierkorb Bericht erstellen	Einstellungen Klassefizieren Masserick	ess. Vorlag a Kennstnianshme & Frei	işaba			
Status X	Suche								
O Ale	۹								/ 🖸 🖬
🏴 Erledigt	Dokumente								
> 🐯 Wedervorlage		LEASING SOFTAME AS	(3) 99	@y~**	(3) 98		(1) 97	6 7**	e 🗘
🖌 Zu Bearbeiten		http://		B- 10 40	•		• · · ·	87 mm 10 mm 10	
		And a second sec	O	No. Anna Anna Anna Anna Anna Anna Anna Ann				The second secon	
Ordner X		CARLO IN CONTRACTOR OF CONTRACTOR						5. I I	
Ordnername Schlüssel Schlagwörter		An and a state of the second s		ingen 1 de		E. 11			
Ale Ordner		Marrier State Stat	-		701		701		FOF
 C Algamaines 		the desired of the product of the second		22: 101" De 192;	101		101	R. 107, Dov. 107.	POL
In Unternehmen	🕒 🗉 🗅	< 0	/ 🧉	E D < ()	P 🔤 🗄	= D < 0	/ 🥑 😑	D < 0	
teuer Steuer	2023-06-27		Unternehmen 🖿 런 2021	62-17	Debitoren 😯 런 2021-02	-17	Debitoren 😧 🛱 2021-02-17		Debitoren 🚱
Verschiedenes	E Leasingvertrag			001625 AVR12335		1625 AVR12335	EC03001625 A	VR12335	
🏦 Bank	Markierungen Rechnungsbetrag		Mark	ierungen nungsbetrag	Markier.		Markierungen		
Debitoren	 Rechnungsbetrag ToDo 		E Rech		117 ,81 🖹 Rechnur	ngsbetrag	117 ,81 Rechnungsbetr	19	117.81
Kreditoren	Wedervorlage ab		2		Wiederv	orlage ab			
Miterbeiter									
Versicherungen						1001			
Kenthisahnen und Frigaben			83		333334444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444<l< td=""><td>Not Internet The Distribution of Control State of</td><td></td><td></td><td>0</td></l<>	Not Internet The Distribution of Control State of			0
Aktuell keine Aufgeben.		pr 100,024	-		755	K (TD)			
	€ 🗉 🗅	< 0		⊟ D < ()		≡ D < ©	P 🥑 😑		
Freedies X	2021-02-17 EC03001625 AVR12330 Markierungen Rechnungsbetrag ToDo	5	Debitoren 😲 🗎 2022 E FAH Maris 117.,81 🗎 Rech	RZEUGLEASING Leaningvertrag 2A Ierungen rungabetrag	Untermehrmen 2022-08 Bericht - Markien Rechmur ToDo	- Alle Ordner ungen	Verschiedenes 2022-01-11 Arrow FAHRZEUGLEA Markierungen Rochnungsbier ToDo	SING Leasingvertrag	Unternehmen 🖿
Persönliche Favoriten	_		E Wied	ervorlage ab	E Wiederv	rorlage ab	Wiedervorlage	ab	
✓ Geteilte Favoriten									
Offene Bestellungen			□67		□66		00 65		0
0								DocID	· •
								🔲 Ungelesene Dokume	nte markieren 🛛 🕺

Figure 36.37: WORKZ Add-on - Trigger Manual Approval Process - Feature Button

🕗 Kenntnisnahme & Freigabe		
WORKZ Ablauf		
DocIDs: 102		
Vertrag 🔽		
Zugewiesene Teilnehmer	Verfügbare Benutzer & Gruppen	
💒 Geschäftsführung	💒 Sandra Musterfrau (sandra)	
2 Buchhaltung	🚽 🛛 🚑 Toni Mustermann (toni)	
	🝰 ecoDMS (ecodms)	
	ecolCELogon	
Aktion		
Aktion		
🔿 Kenntnisnahme 🔵 Freigabe	Klassifizierung, wenn Freigabe erteilt BEARBEITEN	
Aufgabe: Vertrag bitte freigeben	Klassifizierung, wenn Freigabe nicht ei	rteil
Gruppenzuweisung	BEARBEITEN	
Jedes Mitglied Ein Mitglied		
•		
E-Mail Benachrichtigung bei Abschluss für I	Initiator	
	ABBRECHEN ÜBER WORKZ TEI	LEN

Figure 36.38: WORKZ Add-on - Create Manual Approval Process

- You can apply a stamp when approving or acknowledging a document.
- The document to be processed must be a PDF file which is approved for version management in ecoDMS.
- The PDF document must not be finalized in the ecoDMS version control.
- You must be able to add new versions.

You can use a digital stamp on a versionable document

- to document the response to the task (acknowledged, approved, not approved)
- and which user executed the process
- and when (date + time).



Figure 36.39: Stamp for Approvals and Acknowledgements



37 Login Credentials

This chapter contains information about the initial login credentials for ecoDMS.

37.1 Default User

The default user is created automatically when you first install ecoDMS. This user is allowed to...

- administer the system.
- archive and classify documents.
- use version control.
- use the inbox.
- view document activities.
- create new folders.
- use the web interface.
- use template management.
- erase documents.

The login credentials for the default user (if the password has not been changed) are:

- User name: ecodms
- Password: ecodms

For security reasons, this password should be changed immediately after login.

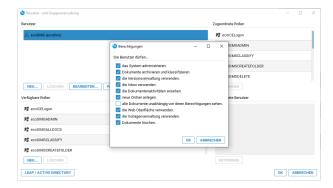


Figure 37.1: Permissions Default User

37.2 System Administrator

Besides the automatically generated user (default user) there is also a system administrator. This user is for system configuration only. The system administrator thus has the permission to make system settings and add more users. This user is not able to archive, view and/or classify documents.

- User name: ecoSIMSAdmin
- Password: ecoSIMSAdmin

For security reasons, this password should be changed immediately after login.

37.3 PostgreSQL Database

If the database was installed manually, the login credentials that was assigned during the installation of postgreSQL applies.

37.4 Scaninput Folder (Linux Distributions)

The scaninput folder is a Samba share. When installing ecoDMS Server on a Linux distribution, a default user is created to do so. As an option, you can also enter any other user created in the Linux system. Use the following login credentials for the default user:

- User name: dmsscanner
- Password: dmsscanner